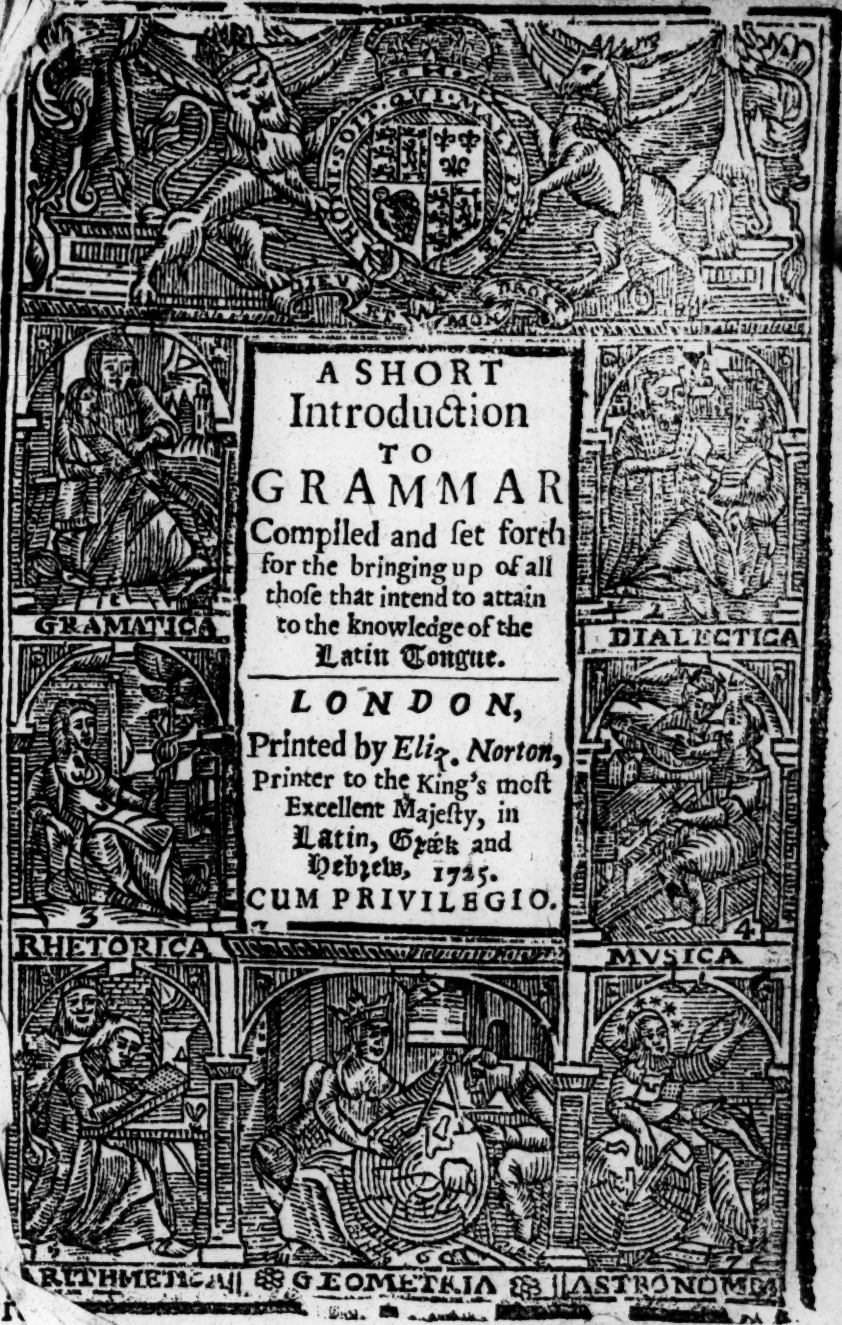

A SHORT Introduction TO GRAMMAR

Compiled and set forth for the bringing up of all those that intend to attain to the knowledge of the Latin Tongue.

LONDON,

Printed by *Eliz. Norton*, Printer to the King's most Excellent Majesty, in Latin, Greek and Hebrew, 1725.

CUM PRIVILEGIO.

BODLEIAN
P
25 NOV 1957
LIBRARY

TO THE
READER.

TO exhort every Man to the Learning of Grammar, that intendeth to attain to the underſtanding of the Tongues, (wherein is contained a great Treaſure of Wiſdom and Knowledge) it would ſeem much vain and little needful; for as much as it is to be known, that nothing can ſurely be ended, whoſe beginning is either feeble or faulty; and no Building be perfect, when as the Foundation and Ground-work is ready to fall, and unable to uphold the Burden of the Frame. Wherefore it were better for the Thing it ſelf, and more profitable for the Learner, to underſtand how he may beſt come to that which he ought moſt neceſſarily to have; and to learn the plaineſt way of obtaining that which muſt be his beſt and certaineſt Guide, both of reading and ſpeaking, than to fall in doubt whether he ſhall more lament that he lacketh, or eſteem that he hath it: and whether he ſhall oftner ſtumble at Trifles, and be deceived in light Matters, when he hath it not; or judge truly and faithfully of divers weighty things when he hath it. The which hath ſeemed to many very hard to compaſs aforetime, becauſe that they who profeſſed this Art of Teaching Grammar, did teach divers Grammars, and not one: and if by chance th

taught one Grammar, yet they did it diverſly, and ſo could not do it all beſt; becauſe there is but one Beſtneſs not only in every Thing, but alſo in the manner of every Thing.

As for the Diverſity of Grammars, it is well and profitably taken away by the Kings Majeſties Wiſdom; who foreſeeing the Inconvenience, and favourably providing the Remedy, cauſed one kind of Grammar by ſundry learned Men to be diligently drawn, and ſo to be ſet out only: Every where to be taught for the uſe of Learners, and for avoiding the Hurt in changing of School-maſters.

The Variety of Teaching is diverſe yet, and always will be; for that every School-maſter liketh that he knoweth, and ſeeth not the Uſe of that he knoweth not, and therefore judgeth that the moſt ſufficient way, which he ſeeth to be the readieſt Mean and perfecteſt Kind, to bring a Learner to have a through Knowledge therein.

Wherefore it is not amiſs, if one ſeeing by Tryal an eaſier and readier way than the common ſort of Teachers do, would ſay what he hath proved, and for the Commodity allowed; That others not knowing the ſame, might by Experience prove the like; and then by Proof reaſonably judge the like; not hereby excluding the better way when it is found; but in the mean ſeaſon forbidding the worſe.

The firſt and chiefeſt Point is, that the diligent Maſter make not the Scholar haſte too much, but that he, in Continuance and Diligence of Teaching, make him to rehearſe ſo, that while he hath perfectly that which is behind, he ſuffer him not to go forward; for this poſting Haſte overthroweth and hurteth a great ſort of Wits and caſts them into an Amazedneſs, when they know not how they ſhall either go forward or backward, but ſtick faſt, as one plunged that cannot tell what to do, or which way to turn him: And then the Maſter thinketh the Scholar to be a Dullard; and the Scholar thinketh the thing to be uneaſy, and too hard for his Wit; and

one hath an evil Opinion of the other, when oftentimes it is neither, but in the kind of Teaching. Wherefore the beſt and chiefeſt Point throughly to be kept is, that the Scholar have in mind ſo perfectly that which he hath learned, and underſtand it ſo, that not only it be not a Stop for him, but alſo a Light and Help unto the Reſidue that followeth. This ſhall be the Maſter's Eaſe, and the Child's Encouragement; when the one ſhall ſee his Labour take good Effect, and thereby in Teaching be leſs tormented; and the other ſhall think the thing the eaſier, and ſo with more Gladneſs be ready to go about the ſame.

In going forward, let him have, of every Declenſion of Nouns and Conjugation of Verbs, ſo many ſeveral Examples, as they paſs them, that it may ſeem to the Schoolmaſter, no Word in the Latin Tongue to be ſo hard for that Part, as the Scholar ſhall not be able praiſeably to enter into the Forming thereof. And ſurely the Multitude of Examples (if the eaſieſt and commoneſt be taken firſt; and ſo come to the ſtranger and harder) muſt needs bring this Profit withal, that the Scholar ſhall beſt underſtand, and ſooneſt conceive the Reaſon of the Rules, and beſt be acquainted with the Faſhion of the Tongue. Wherein it is profitable, not only that he can orderly decline his Noun and his Verb; but every way, forward, backward, by Caſes, by Perſons; that neither Caſe of Noun, nor Perſon of Verb can be required, that he cannot without Stop or Study tell. And until this time I count not the Scholar perfect, nor ready to go any further till he hath this already learned.

This when he can perfectly do, and hath learned every Part; not by Rote but by Reaſon, and is more cunning in the underſtanding of the Thing, than in the rehearſing of the Words; (which is not paſt a Quarter of a Years Diligence, or very little more to a painful and diligent Man, if the Scholar have a mean Wit;) then let him paſs to the Concords, to know the Agreement of Parts am-

themſelves, with like Way and Diligence as is afore-deſcribed.

Wherein plain and ſundry Examples, and continual Rehearſal of things learned, and eſpecially the daily declining of a Verb, and turning him into all Faſhions, ſhall make the great and heavy Labour ſo eaſy and ſo pleaſant for the framing of Sentences, that it will be rather a Delight unto them, that they be able to do well, than Pain in ſearching of an unuſed and unacquainted Thing.

When theſe Concords be well known unto them, (an eaſy and pleaſant Pain, if the Fore-Grounds be well and throughly beaten in) let them not continue in learning of the Rules orderly, as they lie in their *Syntax*, but rather learn ſome pretty Book, wherein is contained not only the Eloquence of the Tongue, but alſo a good plain Leſſon of Honeſty and Godlineſs, and thereof take ſome little Sentence as it lieth, and learn to make the ſame firſt out of Engliſh into Latin, not ſeeing the Book, or conſtruing it thereupon. And if there fall any neceſſary Rule of the *Syntax* to be known, then to learn it as the Occaſion of the Sentence giveth Cauſe that Day, which Sentence once made well, and as nigh as may be with the Words of the Book, then to take the Book and conſtrue it, and ſo ſhall he be leſs troubled with the Parſing of it, and eaſilieſt carry his Leſſon in Mind.

And although it was ſaid before, that the Scholars ſhould learn but a little at once, it is not meant that when the Maſter hath heard them a while, he ſhould let them alone (for that were more Negligence for both Parties;) but I would all their Time they be at School they ſhould never be idle; but always occupied in a continual rehearſing, and looking back again to thoſe things they have learned, and be more bound to keep well their old, than to take forth any new.

Thus if the Maſter occupy them, he ſhall ſee a little Leſſon take a great deal of Time; and diligently Enquiring and Examining of the Parts and the Rules, not to be done

ſo

ſo quickly and ſpeedily as it might be thought to be; within a while, by this Uſe, the Scholar ſhall be brought to a good kind of Readineſs of Making, to the which if there be adjoined ſome Uſe of Speaking, (which muſt neceſſarily be had) he ſhall be brought paſt the wearisome Bitterneſs of his Learning.

A great Help to further this Readineſs of Making and Speaking, ſhall be, if the Maſter give him an Engliſh Book, and cauſe him ordinarily every Day to turn ſome Part into Latin. This Exerciſe cannot be done without his Rules, and therefore doth eſtabliſh them, and ground them ſurely in his Mind for Readineſs, and maketh him more able to ſpeak ſuddenly, whenſoever any preſent Occaſion is offered for the ſame. And it doth help his Learning more a great deal to turn out of Engliſh into Latin, than on the contrary.

Furthermore, we ſee many can underſtand Latin that cannot ſpeak it, and when they read the Latin Word in the Book, can tell you the Engliſh thereof at any Time; but when they have laid away their Book, they cannot contrawiſe tell you for the Engliſh the Latin again, whenſoever you will ask them. And therefore this Exerciſe helpeth this Sore well, and maketh thoſe Words which he underſtandeth to be readier by Uſe unto him, and ſo perfecteth him in the Tongue handſomly.

Theſe Precepts well kept, will bring a Man clean paſt the Uſe of this Grammar-Book, and make him as ready a his Book, and ſo meet to further things; whereof it were out of Seaſon to give Precepts here; and therefore this may be, for this Purpoſe, enough, which to good School-Maſters, and skilful, is not ſo needful; to other meaner and leſs practiſed it may be not only worth the Labour of Reading, but alſo of the Uſing.

An Advertiſement to the Reader.

IN this Edition, for the greater profit and eaſe both of Maſter and Scholar, in the Engliſh Rules, and in the Latin Syntax, thoſe words wherein the force of each Enſample lieth, are noted with Letters and Figures, where need is: the governor, director, or guider, or that which is in place of it, with an [a]: the governed, or that which is guided by it, with [b]: or if there be more governours, the firſt with [a], the ſecond with [a a]: and ſo if more governeds, the firſt with [b], the ſecond with [b b]: and ſometimes the order is directed [a],[b],[c]: or by figures, and words of the ſame or ſuch like nature, coupled together with little ſtrokes between, ſo much as may be: That ſo in ſaying the Enſamples, the Children may (where or when the Maſter pleaſeth) render again only thoſe words which are the enſample: as ſaying, *Quis niſi* [b] *mentis* [a] *inops oblatum reſpuat aurum?* may repeat again, [a] *inops* [b] *mentis*. So throughout all the Latin Rules, for better underſtanding thereof, and for a ſhort repetition, when the Maſter pleaſeth, the ſums of all the Rules are ſet down, either in the words before the rule, or in the margin, that ſo they may be chained together briefly, and make perfect ſenſe.

The

The Latin Letters are thus written.

The capital letters.

A B C D E F G H I J L M N O P
Q R S T V U X Y Z.

A B C D E F G H I J K L M N O P
Q R S T V U X Y Z.

The ſmall letters.

a b c d e f g h i j k l m n o p q r ſ t
v u x y z.

a b c d e f g h i j k l m n o p q r ſ s
t u x y z.

Letters are divided into Vowels and Conſonants.

A Vowel is a letter which maketh a full and perfect ſound of it ſelf; and there are five in number: namely, *a, e, i, o, u*; whereunto is added the Greek Vowel *y*.

A Conſonant is a Letter which muſt needs be ſounded with a Vowel, as *b* with *e*. And all the Letters, except the Vowels, are Conſonants.

A Syllable is the pronouncing of one Letter or more with one breath: as, *A-ve*.

A Diphthong is the ſound of two Vowels in one ſyllable; and of them there be four in number: namely, *æ, œ, au, eu*; whereunto is added *ei*: as, *Æneas, cœna, audio, euge, hei*,

Inſtead of *æ* and *œ* we commonly do pronounce *e*.

The Greek letters are thus written.

The capital letters.

Α Β Γ Δ Ε Ζ Η Θ Ι Κ Λ Μ Ν Ξ Ο Π Ρ Σ Τ
Υ Φ Χ Ψ Ω.

The ſmall letters.

α β γ δ ε ζ η ϑ ι κ λ μ ν ξ ο π ρ σ
τ υ φ χ ψ ω.

P R

PRECATIO.

Omine Pater, cœli ac terræ Effector, qui liberaliter tribuis ſapientiam omnibus eam cum fiduciâ abs te petentibus, exorna ingenii mei bonitatem, quam cum cæteris naturæ viribus mihi infudiſti, lumine divinæ gratiæ tuæ; ut non modò quæ ad cognoſcendum te & Servatorem noſtrum Dominum Jeſum valeant, intelligam, ſed etiam ita mente & voluntate perſequar, & indies benignitate tuâ, tum doctrinâ tum pietate proficiam, ut qui efficis omnia in omnibus, in me reſplendeſcere dona tua facias, ad gloriam ſempiternam immortalis Majeſtatis tuæ. AMEN.

A PRAYER.

Almighty Lord and Merciful Father, Maker of Heaven and Earth, which of thy free Liberality giveſt Wiſdom abundantly to all that with Faith and full Aſſurance aſk it of thee, beautify by the Light of thy Heavenly Grace the Towardneſs of my Wit, the which with all Powers of Nature thou haſt poured into me; that I may not only underſtand thoſe things which may effectually bring me to the Knowledge of thee and the Lord Jeſu our Saviour; but alſo with my whole Heart and Will, conſtantly follow the ſame, and receive daily Increaſe through thy bountiful Goodneſs towards me, as well in good Life as Doctrine; ſo that thou which workeſt all things in all Creatures, mayſt make thy gracious Benefits ſhine in me, to the endleſs Glory and Honour of thine immortal Majeſty. So be it.

AN

AN INTRODUCTION TO THE *Eight Parts of Latin SPEECH.*

IN Speech be theſe Eight Parts following:

Noun, Pronoun, Verb, Participle,	declined.	Adverb, Conjunction, Preposition, Interjection,	undeclined.

Of a Noun.

NOUN is the Name of a Thing that may be ſeen, felt, heard or underſtood: As the Name of my Hand in Latin, is *manus*; the Name of an Houſe, is *domus*; the Name of Goodneſs, is *bonitas*. A Noun.

Of Nouns, ſome be Subſtantives, and ſome be Adjectives. Nouns of two ſorts.

A Noun Subſtantive is that ſtandeth by himſelf, and requireth not another Word to be joined with him to ſhew his Signification; as, *homo*, a Man: And it is declined with one Article; as, *hic magiſter*, a Maſter: Or elſe with two at the moſt; as *hic & hæc parens*, a Father or Mother. A Noun Subſtantive.

A

A Noun Adjective. A Noun Adjective is that cannot ſtand by it ſelf in Reaſon or Signification, but requireth to be joined with another Word; as, *bonus*, good, *pulcher*, fair. And it is declined either with three Terminations; as, *bonus, bona, bonum*: Or elſe with three Articles; as *hic, hæc & hoc fœlix*, happy: *Hic & hæc levis, & hoc leve*, light.

Two kinds of Nouns Subſtantives. A Noun Subſtantive either is Proper to the thing that it betokeneth; as, *Edvardus* is my proper Name: Or elſe is common to more; as, *Homo* is a Name common to all Men.

Numbers of Nouns.

IN Nouns be Two Numbers, the Singular and the Plural. The Singular Number ſpeaketh but of one; as, *Lapis*, a Stone. The Plural Number ſpeaketh of more than one; as, *Lapides*, Stones.

Caſes of Nouns.

NOuns be declined with Six Caſes, Singularly and Plurally; the Nominative, the Genitive, the Dative, the Accuſative, the Vocative, and the Ablative.

Nominative caſe. The Nominative Caſe cometh before the Verb, and anſwereth to this Queſtion, Who or What? as, *Magiſter docet*, the Maſter teacheth.

Genitive. The Genitive Caſe is known by this Token *Of*, and anſwereth to this Queſtion, Whoſe or Whereof? as, *Doctrina Magiſtri*, the Learning of the Maſter.

Dative. The Dative Caſe is known by this Token *To*, and anſwereth to this Queſtion, To whom, or To what? as, *Do librum magiſtro*, I give a Book to the Maſter.

Accuſative. The Accuſative Caſe followeth the Verb, and anſwereth to this Queſtion, Whom or What? as, *Amo Magiſtrum*, I love the Maſter.

Vocative. The Vocative Caſe is known by Calling or Speaking to; as, *O Magiſter*, O Maſter.

Ablative. The Ablative Caſe is commonly joined with Pre-

Prepoſitions ſerving to the Ablative Caſe; as, *De Magiſtro*, Of the Maſter. *Coram Magiſtro*, Before the Maſter.

Alſo In, With, Through, For, From, By and Than, after the Comparative Degree, be Signs of the Ablative Caſe.

Articles.

ARticles are borrowed of the Pronoun, and be thus declined.

Singulariter	*Nominat. hic, hæc, hoc.*	Pluraliter	*Nominat. hi, hæ, hæc.*
	Genitivo hujus.		*G. horum, harum, horum.*
	Dativo huic.		*Dativo his.*
	Accuſ. hunc, hanc, hoc.		*Accuſ. hos, has, hæc.*
	Vocativo caret.		*Vocativo caret.*
	Ablativo hoc, hâc, hoc.		*Ablativo his.*

Genders of Nouns.

GEnders of Nouns be Seven; the Maſculine, the Feminine, the Neuter, the Commune of two, the Commune of three, the Doubtful, and the Epicene.

The Maſculine Gender is declined with this Article *Hic*; as, *Hic vir*, a Man.

The Feminine Gender is declined with this Article *Hæc*; as, *Hæc mulier*, a Woman.

The Neuter Gender is declined with this Article *Hoc*; as, *Hoc ſaxum*, a Stone.

The Commune of two is declined with *Hic* and *Hæc*; as, *Hic & hæc parens*, a Father or Mother.

The Commune of three is declined with *Hic*, *hæc* and *hoc*; as, *Hic, hæc & hoc fœlix*, happy.

The Doubtful Gender is declined with *Hic* or *hæc*; as, *Hic vel hæc dies*, a Day.

The Epicene Gender is declined with one Article, and under that one Article both Kinds are ſignified; as, *Hic paſſer*, a Sparrow. *Hæc aquila*, an Eagle, both He and She.

The

The Declenſions of Nouns.

There be five Declenſions of Nouns.

I. THE firſt is when the Genitive and Dative Caſe ſingular end in *æ*. The Accuſative in *am*. The Vocative like the Nominative. The Ablative in *a*. The Nominative Plural in *æ*. The Genitive in *arum*. The Dative in *is*. The Accuſative in *as*. The Vocative like the Nominative. The Ablative in *is*. As in Example.

Hæc menſa. Hic Poëta. Hic & hæc verna.

Singulariter	*Nominat. hæc muſâ.*	Pluraliter	*Nominat. hæ muſæ.*
	Gen. hujus muſæ.		*G. harum muſarum.*
	Dativo huic muſæ.		*Dativo his muſis.*
	Accuſ. hanc muſam.		*Accuſat. has muſas.*
	Vocativo ô muſa.		*Vocativo ô muſæ.*
	Ablat. ab hâc muſâ.		*Ablat. ab his muſis.*

Note. Note that *Filia* and *Nata* do make the Dative and the Ablative plural in *is* or in *abus*. Alſo *Dea, mula, equa, liberta, anima, famula, ſerva, ſocia, duæ, ambæ*, make the Dative and the Ablative Caſe plural in *abus* only.

II. THe ſecond is when the Genitive ſingular ends in *i*. The Dative in *o*. The Accuſative in *um*. The Vocative for the moſt part like the Nominative. The Ablative in *o*. The Nominative plural in *i*. The Genitive in *orum*. The Dative in *is*. The Accuſative in *os*. The Vocative like the Nominative. The Ablative in *is*.

As in Example.

Hic vir. Hic liber. Hæc colus. Hic logos.

Singulariter	*Nom. hic magiſter.*	Pluraliter	*Nominat. hi magiſtri.*
	Gen. hujus magiſtri.		*G. horũ magiſtrorum.*
	Dat. huic magiſtro.		*Dativo his magiſtris.*
	A. hunc magiſtrum.		*Accuſ. hos magiſtros.*
	Voc. ô magiſter.		*Vocativo ô magiſtri.*
	Ab. ab hoc magiſtro.		*Abl. ab his magiſtris.*

Note. Here is to be noted, that when the Nomin[ative] endeth in *us*, the Vocative ſhall end in *e*; [illegible] th[e] [illegible]

minativo hic Dominus, Vocativo ô Domine; Except *Deus*, that maketh *ô Deus, Filius ô Fili, Genius ô Geni*, and *meus, Vocativo mi.*

When the Nominative endeth in *ius*, if it be a proper Name of a Man, the Vocative ſhall end in *i*; as, *Nominativo hic Georgius, Vocativo ô Georgi.* Note.

Alſo theſe Nouns following make their Vocative in *e* or in *us*; as, *Agnus, lucus, vulgus, populus, chorus, fluvius, Bacchus.*

Note alſo, that all Nouns of the Neuter Gender of what Declenſion ſoever they be, have the Nominative, the Accuſative, and the Vocative alike in both Numbers, and in the Plural Number they end all in *a.*

As in Example.

Singulariter	*Nom. hoc regnum.*	Pluraliter	*Nominat. hæc regna.*
	Gen. hujus regni.		*G. horum regnorum.*
	Dat. huic regno.		*Dativo his regnis.*
	Accuſ. hoc regnum.		*Accuſat. hæc regna.*
	Voc. ô regnum.		*Vocativo ô regna.*
	Abl. ab hoc regno.		*Ablat. ab his regnis.*

Hoc damnum. Hoc malum. Hoc verbum.

Except *Ambo* and *Duo* which make the Neuter Gender in *o*, and be thus declined.

Pluraliter
Nominativo Ambo, ambæ, ambo.
Genitivo Amborum, ambarum, amborum.
Dativo Ambobus, ambabus, ambobus.
Accuſativo Ambos, ambas, ambo.
Vocativo Ambo, ambæ, ambo.
A. Ambobus, ambabus, ambobus. Likewiſe *Duo.*

THe third is when the Genitive ſingular endeth in *is*. The Dative in *i*. The Accuſative in *em*, and ſometime in *im*, and ſometime in both. The Vocative like the Nominative. The Ablative in *e* or *i*, and ſometime in both. The Nominative plural in *es*. The Genitive in *um*, and ſometime in *ium*. The Dative in *bus*. The Accuſative in *es*. The Vocative like the Nominative. The Ablative in *bus*.

A-

As in Example.

Hic pater.
Hic panis
Hoc opus.
Hoc caput.
Hæc nubes.
Hic vel hæc bubo.
Hæc virtus.
Hoc animal.
Hoc cubile.
Hoc calcar.

Singulariter	*Nominat. hic lapis.*	Pluraliter	*Nominat. hi lapides.*
	Gen. hujus lapidis.		*Gen. horum lapidum.*
	Dativo huic lapidi.		*Dat. his lapidibus.*
	Accuſ. hunc lapidem.		*Acouſ. hos lapides.*
	Vocativo ô lapis.		*Vocativo ô lapides.*
	Ablat. ab hoc lapide.		*Ab. ab his lapidibus.*

Singulariter	*No. hic & hæc parens.*	Pluraliter	*No. hi & hæ parentes.*
	Gen. hujus parentis.		*Gen. horum & harum (parentum.*
	Dativo huic parenti.		*Dat. his parentibus.*
	Acc. hunc & hanc parentem.		*A. hos & has parentes.*
	Voc. ô parens.		*Voc. ô parentes.*
	Abl. ab hoc & hâc parente.		*Ab. ab his parentibus.*

IV. THe fourth is when the Genitive Caſe ſingular endeth in *us*. The Dative in *üi*. The Accuſative in *um*. The Vocative like the Nominativer The Ablative in *u*. The Nominative plural in *us*. The Genitive in *üum*. The Dative in *ibus*. The Accuſative in *us*. The Vocative like the Nominave. The Ablative in *ibus*.

As in Example.

Hic gra-
Hic por-
Hic cor-

Singulariter	*Nominat. hæc manus.*	Pluraliter	*Nominat. hæ manus.*
	Gen. hujus manus.		*Ge. harum manuum*
	Dat. huic manüi.		*Dat. his manibus.*
	Accuſ. hanc manum.		*Accuſ. has manus.*
	Voc. ô manus.		*Vocat. ô manus.*
	Abl. ab hâc manu.		*Ab. ab his manibus.*

Hic v
Hic l
ber,
Hæc
lus,
logr

V. THe fifth is when the Genitive and Dative Caſe ſingular do end in *ëi*. The Accuſative in *em*. The Vocative like the Nominative. The Ablative in *e*. The Nominative plural in *es*. The Genitive in *erum*. The Dative in *ebus*. The Accuſative in *es*. The Vocative like the Nomi The Ablative in *ebus*

N

As in Example.

Singulariter		Pluraliter		
Nom. hæc facies.		*Nom. hæ facies.*		Hæc res,
Gen. hujus faciei.		*G. harum facierum.*		Hæc res,
Dat. huic faciei.		*Dat. his faciebus.*		es.
Acc. hanc faciem.		*Acc. has facies.*		
Voca. ô facies.		*Voca. ô facies.*		
Ablat. ab hâc facie.		*Abl. ab his faciebus.*		

Note that all Nouns of the fifth Declenſion be of the Feminine Gender, except *meridies* and *dies*.

The declining of Adjectives.

A Noun Adjective of three Terminations, is thus declined, after the firſt and ſecond Declenſion.

Singulariter		Pluraliter		
N. bonus, bona, bonum.		*No. boni, bonæ, bona.*		Niger,
Gen. boni, bonæ, boni.		*G. bonorum, bonarum,*		a, um.
Dat. bono, bonæ, bono.		*D. bonis. (bonorum.*		Tardus
A. bonum, bonã, bonũ.		*Ac. bonos, bonas, bona.*		a, um.
V. bone, bona, bonum.		*Voc. boni, bonæ, bona.*		Satur, a
Abl. bono, bonâ, bono.		*Ablativo bonis.*		um.

There are beſides theſe, certain Nouns Adjectives of another manner of declining, which make the Genitive Caſe ſingular in *ius*, and the Dative in *i*: which be theſe that follow, with their Compounds. An exception.

Singulariter		Pluraliter	
No. unus, una, unum.		*Nom. uni, unæ, una.*	
Genitivo unius.		*G. unorum, unarum,*	
Dativo uni.		*Dat. unis. (unorum.*	
A. unum, unam, unũ.		*Acc. unos, unas, una.*	
V. une, una, unum.		*Voc. uni, unæ, una.*	
Abl. uno, unâ, uno.		*Ablativo unis.*	

Note that *unus, a, um*, hath not the Plural Number, but when it is joyned with a Word that lacketh the ſingular Number: as, *Unæ literæ, Una mœnia.* Note.

In like manner be declined *totus, ſolus*, and alſo *ullus, alius, alter, uter*, and *neuter*: ſaving that theſe laſt rehearſed lack the Vocative Caſe. Alius hath aliud neut.

A Noun Adjective of three Articles is thus declined, after the third Declenſion.

Ingens. Soleꝛs. Capax: Vetus.

Singulariter	*Nominat. hic, hæc & hoc fælix.*	Pluraliter
	Gen. hujus fælicis.	
	Dat. huic fælici.	
	A. hunc & hanc fælicem & hoc fælix.	
	Vocat. ô fælix.	
	Abl. ab hoc, hâc & hoc fælice vel fælici.	
		Nom. hi & hæ fælices, & hæc fælicia.
		Ge. horum, harum & horum fælicium.
		Dat. his fælicibus.
		Ac. hos & has fælices, & hæc fælicia.
		V. ô fælices, & ô fælicia.
		Abl. ab his fælicibus.

Levis & leve. Celer celeris & celere. Melior & melius.

Singulariter	*No. hic & hæc triſtis, & hoc triſte.*	Pluraliter
	Gen. hujus triſtis.	
	Dat. huic triſti.	
	Ac. hunc & hanc triſtem, & hoc triſte.	
	V. ô triſtis, & ô triſte.	
	Ablat. ab hoc, hâc & hoc triſti.	
		Nom. hi & hæ triſtes, & hæc triſtia.
		Ge. horum, harum & horum triſtium.
		Dat. his triſtibus.
		Ac. hos & has triſtes, & hæc triſtia.
		V. ô triſtes, & ô triſtia.
		Ab. ab his triſtibus.

Compariſon of Nouns.

ADjectives whoſe Signification may increaſe or be diminiſhed, may form Compariſon.

Three degrees of compariſon. The Poſitive. The Comparative.

There be three Degrees of Compariſon: The Poſitive, the Comparative and the Superlative.

The Poſitive betokeneth the thing abſolutely without exceſs: as, *Durus*, Hard.

The Comparative ſomewhat exceedeth his Poſitive in Signification: as, *Durior*, Harder. And it is formed of the firſt Caſe of his Poſitive that endeth in *i*, by putting thereto *or* and *us*: as of *Duri hic & hæc durior, & hoc durius*: of *Triſti, hic & hæc triſtior, & hoc triſtius*: of *Dulci, hic & hæc dulcior & hoc dulcius*.

The Superlative

The Superlative exceedeth his Poſitive i

higheſt Degree: as, *Duriſſimus*, Hardeſt. And it is formed of the firſt Caſe of his Poſitive that endeth in *i*, by putting thereto *ſ*, and *ſimus*, as of *Duri*, *duriſſimus*, of *Triſti triſtiſſimus*, of *Dulci*, *dulciſſimus*.

From theſe general Rules are excepted theſe that follow: *Bonus*, *melior*, *optimus*. *Malus*, *pejor*, *peſſimus*. *Magnus*, *major*, *maximus*. *Parvus*, *minor*, *minimus*. *Multus*, *plurimus*, *multa*, *plurima*, *multum*, *plus*, *plurimum*. Exception.

And if the poſitive end in *er*, the Superlative is formed of the Nominative Caſe, by putting to *rimus*: as, *Pulcher*, *pulcherrimus*. Acer. Teter. Acer.

Alſo theſe Nouns ending in *lis*, make the Superlative by changing *lis* into *llimus*: as, *Humilis*, *humillimus*: *Similis*, *ſimillimus*: *Facilis*, *facillimus*: *Gracilis*, *gracillimus*: *Agilis*, *agillimus*: *Docilis*, *docillimus*.

All other Nouns ending in *lis* do follow the general Rule aforegoing; as *Utilis*, *utiliſſimus*.

Alſo if a Vowel come before *us*, it is compared by *Magis* and *Maximè*; as, *Pius*, *magis pius*, *maximè pius*. *Aſſiduus*, *magis aſſiduus*, *maximè aſſiduus*. Igneus. Impius Arduus Strenuus

OF THE PRONOUN.

A Pronoun is a Part of Speech, much like to a Noun, which is uſed in ſhewing or rehearſing.

There be fifteen Pronouns, *Ego*, *tu*, *ſui*, *ille*, *ipſe*, *iſte*, *hic*, *is*, *meus*, *tuus*, *ſuus*, *noſter*, *veſter*, *noſtras*, *veſtras*, whereof four have the Vocative Caſe; as, *Tu*, *meus*, *noſter*, and *noſtras*: and all others lack the Vocative Caſe. There be fifteen Pronouns.

To theſe may be added their Compounds, *Egomet*, *tute*, *idem*, and alſo *Qui*, *quæ*, *quod*.

Theſe eight Pronouns, *Ego*, *tu*, *ſui*, *ille*, *ipſe*, *iſte*,

Primitives. *iſte, hic,* and *is,* be Primitives; ſo called, for becauſe they be not derived of others. And they be alſo called Demonſtratives, becauſe they ſhew a thing not ſpoken of before.

Demonſtratives.

Relatives. And theſe ſix, *Hic, ille, iſte, is, idem* and *qui,* be Relatives, becauſe they rehearſe a thing that was ſpoken of before.

Derivatives. Theſe ſeven, *Meus, tuus, ſuus, noſter, veſter, noſtras, veſtras,* be Derivatives; for they be derived of their Primitives, *mei, tui, ſui, noſtri* and *veſtri.*

Five things belonging to a Pronoun. There belong to a Pronoun theſe five things, Number, Caſe, and Gender, as are in a Noun, Declenſion and Perſon, as here followeth.

The Declenſion of Pronouns.

There be four Declenſions of Pronouns.

The firſt declenſion. Theſe three, *Ego, tu, ſui,* be of the firſt Declenſion, and be thus declined.

Singulariter	*Nominativo Ego.*	Pluraliter	*Nominativo Nos.*
	Genitivo mei.		*G. noſtrûm vel noſtri.*
	Dativo mihi.		*Dativo nobis.*
	Accuſativo me.		*Accuſativo nos.*
	Vocativo caret.		*Vocativo caret.*
	Ablativo à me.		*Ablativo à nobis.*

Singulariter	*Nominativo Tu.*	Pluraliter	*Nominativo Vos.*
	Genitivo tui.		*G. veſtrûm vel veſtri*
	Dativo tibi.		*Dativo vobis.*
	Accuſativo te.		*Accuſativo vos.*
	Vocativo ô tu.		*Vocativo ô vos.*
	Ablativo à te.		*Ablativo à vobis.*

Singul. and Plural.	*Nominativo caret.*		*Accuſativo ſe.*
	Genitivo ſui.		*Vocativo caret.*
	Dativo ſibi.		*Ablativo à ſe.*

The ſecond declenſion Theſe ſix, *Ille, ipſe, iſte, hic, is,* and *qui,* be of the ſecond Declenſion, and be thus declined.

Sin

Singulariter	*Nom. iſte, iſta, iſtud.*	Pluraliter	*Nom. iſti, iſtæ, iſta*
	Gen. iſtius.		*Ge. iſtorum, iſtarum,*
	Dat. iſti.		*Dat. iſtis. (iſtorum.*
	A. iſtum, iſtam, iſtud.		*Acc. iſtos, iſtas, iſta.*
	Vocativo caret.		*Vocativo caret.*
	Abl. iſto, iſtâ, iſto.		*Ablativo iſtis.*

Ille is declined like *Iſte*, and alſo *Ipſe*, ſaving that the Neuter Gender in the Nominative Caſe, and in the Accuſative Caſe ſingular, maketh *ipſum*.

Nominativo, hic, hæc, hoc. Genitivo hujus. Dativo huic: as afore in the Noun.

Singulariter	*Nom. is, ea, id.*	Pluraliter	*Nominat. ii, eæ, ea.*
	Genitivo ejus.		*G. eorum, earum, eorum,*
	Dativo ei.		*Dativo iis vel eis.*
	Ac. eum, eam, id.		*Accuſ. eos, eas, ea.*
	Vocativo caret.		*Vocativo caret.*
	Ablat. eo, eâ, eo.		*Ablat. iis vel eis.*

Singulariter	*N. qui, quæ, quod.*	Pluraliter	*N. qui, quæ, quæ. (rum.*
	Genitivo cujus.		*G. quorum, quarum, quo-*
	Dat. cui. (quod.		*Dat. quibus vel queis.*
	Acc. quem, quam,		*Ac. quos, quas, quæ.*
	Vocat. caret. (qui		*Vocativo caret.*
	A. quo, quâ, quo vel		*Abl. quibus vel queis.*

Likewiſe *Quis* and *Quid* be declined, whether they be Interrogatives, or Indefinites. Alſo *Quiſquis* is thus declined.

Nom. { *Quiſquis.* / *Quicquid.* } *Ac.* { *Quicquid.* } *Ab.* { *Quoquo.* / *Quaqua.* / *Quoquo.* }

The Compound of Quis. Note.

Where note that *Quid* is always a Subſtantive of the Neuter Gender.

The third declenſion.

Theſe five, *Meus, tuus, ſuus, noſter* and *veſter*, are of the third Declenſion, and be declined like Nouns Adjectives of three Terminations, in this wiſe.

Singulariter	*N. meus, mea, meum.*	Pluraliter	*Nom. mei, meæ, mea.*
	Gen. mei, meæ, mei.		*G. meorum, mearum,*
	Dat. meo, meæ, meo.		*D. meis. (meorum.*
	A. meum, meã, meũ.		*Acc. meos, meas, mea.*
	Voc. mi, mea, meum.		*Voc. mei, meæ, mea.*
	Ab. meo, meâ, meo.		*Ablativo meis.*

So is *Noſter* declined, and *Tuus, ſuus, veſter*; ſaving that theſe three laſt do lack the Vocative Caſe.

The fourth declenſion.

Noſtras, Veſtras, and this Noun *Cujas*, be of the fourth Declenſion, and be thus declined.

Singulariter	*N. hic & hæc noſtras, & hoc noſtrate.*	Pluraliter	*No. hi & hæ noſtrates, & hæc noſtratia.*
	Gen. hujus noſtratis.		*Ge. horum, harum & horum noſtratium.*
	Dat. huic noſtrati.		*Dat. his noſtratibus.*
	A. hunc & hanc noſtratem, & hoc noſtrate.		*A. hos & has noſtrates, & hæc noſtratia.*
	Vocat. ô noſtras & ô noſtrate.		*Voc. ô noſtrates, & ô noſtratia.*
	Ab. ab hoc, hâc & hoc noſtrate vel noſtrati.		*A. ab his noſtratibus.*

Note. Here is to be noted, that *Noſtras, Veſtras*, and this Noun *Cujas* be called *Gentiles*, becauſe they properly betoken pertaining to Countries or Nations, to Sects or Factions.

A Pronoun hath three Perſons.

Perſons three. The firſt Perſon ſpeaketh of himſelf; as, *Ego* I *Nos* We.

The ſecond Perſon is ſpoken to; as, *Tu*, Thou; *Vos* Ye. And of this Perſon is alſo every Vocative Caſe *

* By the figure Prosopopeia.

The third Perſon is ſpoken of; as, *Ille*, He; *Illi* They. And therefore all Nouns, Pronouns Participles be of the third Perſon; except *Nos, Tu* and *Vos*.

OF A VERB.

A Verb is a Part of Speech, declined with Mood and Tenſe, and betokeneth doing; as, *Amo*, I love: Or ſuffering; as, *Amor*, I am loved: Or being; as, *Sum*, I am. A Verb.

Of Verbs ſuch as have Perſons, be called Perſonals; as, *Ego amo*, *Tu amas*. And ſuch as have no Perſons, be called Impersonals; as, *Tædet*, it irketh. *Oportet*, it behoveth.

Of Verbs Perſonals there be five kinds, Active, Paſſive, Neuter, Deponent and Commune. Verbs perſonals.

A Verb Active endeth in *o*, and betokeneth to do; as, *Amo*, I love: And by putting to *r* it may be a Paſſive; as, *Amor*. Active.

A Verb Paſſive endeth in *or*, and betokeneth to ſuffer; as, *Amor*, I am loved: And by putting away *r*, it may be an Active; as, *Amo*. Paſſive.

A Verb Neuter endeth in *o* or *m*, and cannot take *r* to make him a Paſſive; as, *Curro*, I run. *Sum*, I am. And it is Engliſhed ſometime Active, as, *Curro*, I run: And ſometime Paſſively; as, *Ægroto*, I am ſick. Neuter.

A Verb Deponent endeth in *r*, like a Paſſive, and yet in Signification is but either Active; as, *Loquor verbum*, I ſpeak a Word: Or Neuter; as, *Glorior*, I boaſt. Deponent.

A Verb Commune endeth in *r*, and yet in Signification is both Active and Paſſive; as, *Oſculor te*, I kiſs thee. *Oſculor à te*, I am kiſſed of thee. Commune.

MOODS.

Moods &c.

THere be ſix Moods; the Indicative, the Imperative, the Optative, the Potential, the Subjunctive, and the Infinitive.

Indicative.

The Indicative Mood ſheweth a Reaſon true or falſe; as, *Ego amo*, I love. Or elſe asketh a Queſtion; as, *Amas tu?* Doeſt thou love?

Imperative.

The Imperative biddeth or commandeth; as, *Ama*, Love thou.

Optative

The Optative wiſheth or deſireth, with theſe Signs, *Would God*, *I pray God*, or *God grant*; as, *Utinam amem*, I pray God I love; and hath commonly an Adverb of wiſhing joined with him.

Potential.

The Potential Mood is known by theſe Signs, *May*, *can*, *might*, *would*, *ſhould*, *could*, or *ought*; as, *Amem*, I may or can love; without an Adverb joined with him.

Subjunctive.

The Subjunctive Mood hath evermore ſome Conjunction joyned with him: As, *Cùm amarem*, when I loved. And it is called the Subjunctive Mood, becauſe it dependeth upon another Verb in the ſame Sentence, either going before, or coming after: as, *Cùm amarem, eram miſer*, when I loved, I was a wretch.

Infini-

The Infinitive Mood ſignifieth to do, to ſuffer, or be: and hath neither Number, nor Perſon, nor minative Caſe before him: and is known commonly by this ſign *To*, as, *Amare*, To love. Alſo when

Perſons, three.

two Verbs come together without any Nominative Caſe between them, then the latter ſhall be the Infinitive Mood; as, *Cupio diſcere*, I deſire to learn.

GERUN

GERUNDS.

THere be moreover belonging to the Infinitive Mood of Verbs, certain Voices called Gerunds, ending in *di*, *do*, and *dum*: which have both the active and passive Signification: as, *Amandi*, of loving, *or* of being loved. *Amando*, in loving, *or* in being loved. *Amandum*, to love, *or* to be loved.

Gerunds three: di, do, dum.

SUPINES.

THere be also pertaining unto Verbs, two Supines: the one ending in *um*, which is called the first Supine, because it hath the Signification of the Verb active: as, *Eo amatum*, I go to love. And the other in *u*, which is called the latter Supine, because it hath for the most part the Signification passive: as, *Difficilis amatu*, Hard to be loved.

Supines two, in um & u.

TENSES.

THere be five Tenses or Times: the Present Tense, the Preterimperfect, the Preterperfect, the Preterpluperfect, and the Future Tense.

Tenses five.

The Present Tense speaketh of the time that now is: as, *Amo*, I love.

Present tense.

The Preterimperfect Tense speaketh of the time not perfectly past: as, *Amabam*, I loved *or* did love.

Preter-imperfect.

The Preterperfect Tense speaketh of the time perfectly past, with this Sign *Have*: as, *Amavi*, I have loved.

Preter-perfect.

The Preterpluperfect Tense speaketh of the time more than perfectly past, with this Sign *Had*: as, *Amaveram*, I had loved.

Preter-pluper-fect.

The Future Tense speaketh of the time to come, with this Sign, *shall* or *will*: as, *Amabo*, I shall *or* will love.

Future.

PER-

PERSONS.

Persons three.

THere be alſo in Verbs three Perſons in both Numbers: as, *Singulariter, Ego amo*, I love. *Tu amas*, Thou loveſt. *Ille amat*, He loveth. *Pluraliter, Nos amamus*, We love. *Vos amatis*, Ye love. *Illi amant*, They love.

CONJUGATIONS.

Conjugations four.

VErbs have four Conjugations, which be known after this manner.

The firſt Conjugation hath *a* long * before *re* and *ris*: as, *Amāre, amāris.*

* Except Do and its Compounds, when they are of the firſt Conjugation.

The ſecond Conjugation hath *e* long before *re* and *ris*: as, *Docēre, docēris.*

The third Conjugation hath *e* ſhort, before *re* and *ris*: as, *Legĕre, legĕris.*

The fourth Conjugation hath *i* long before *re* and *ris*: as, *Audīre, audīris.*

Verbs in O, of the four Conjugations, be declined after theſe Examples.

AMo, amas, amavi, amare: amandi, amando, amandum: amatum, amatu: amans, amaturus. *To love.*

Doceo, doces, docui, docere: docendi, docendo, docendum: doctum, doctu: docens, docturus. *To teach.*

Lego, legis, legi, legere: legendi, legendo, legendum: lectum, lectu: legens, lecturus. *To read.*

Audio, audis, audivi, audire: audiendi, audiendo, audiendum: auditum, auditu: audiens, auditurus. *To hear.*

Indi

Indicative Mood, Preſent

Tenſe ſingular.

I love, or, *do love.*	*Thou loveſt,* or, *doeſt love.*	*He loveth,* or, *doth love.*	*We love,* or, *do love.*	*Ye love,* or, *do love.*	*They love,* or, *do love.*

A Mo, amas, amat. } *Pluraliter* { Amamus, amatis amant.
Doceo, doces, docet. } { Docemus, docetis docent.
Lego, legis, legit. } { Legimus, legitis, legunt.
Audio, audis, audit. } { Audimus, auditis, audiunt.

Preterimperfect Tenſe ſingular. { Amabam, Docebam, Legebam, Audiebam } bas, bat. *Plur.* bamus, batis, bant. — *I loved or did love.*

Preterperfect Tenſe ſingular. { Amavi, Docui, Legi, Audivi, } iſti, it. *Plur.* imus, iſtis, ērunt vel ēre. — *I have loved.*

Preterpluperfect Tenſe ſingular. { Amaveram, Docueram, Legeram, Audiveram, } ras, rat. *Plur.* ramus, ratis, rant. — *I had loved.*

Future Tenſe ſingular. { Amabo, Docebo, Legam, Audiam, } bis, bit. *Plur.* bimus, bitis, bunt. / es, et. *Plur.* ēmus, ētis, ent. — *I ſhall or will love.*

Impe-

Imperative Mood.

	Love thou.	*Love he,* or *let him love.*	*Love we,* or *let us love.*	*Love ye.*	*Love they,* or *let them love.*
Present tense singular.	Ama, amato:	amet, amato.	*Pl.* amemus.	amate, amatote:	ament, amanto.
	Doce, doceto:	doceat, doceto.	*P.* doceamus.	docete, docetote:	doceant, docento.
	Lege, legito:	legat, legito.	*Pl.* legamus.	legite, legitote:	legant, legunto.
	Audi, audito:	audiat, audito.	*Pl.* audiamus.	audite, auditote:	audiant, audiunto.

Optative Mood.

God grant I love.

Preſent Tenſe ſing. Utinam: Amem, ames, amet. *Pl.* ut. amemus, ametis, ament. Doceam, Legam, Audiam, as, at. *Plur.* utin. amus, atis, ant.

Preterimperfect Tenſe ſing. Utinam: Amarem, Docerem, Legerem, Audirem, *ld God I loved, or did love.* f th res, ret. *Plur.* utin. remus, retis, rent.

Preterperfect Tenſe ſingular. Utinam: Amaverim, Docuerim, Legerim, Audiverim, *I pray God I have loved.* ris, rit. *Pl.* utin. rimus, ritis, rint

Preterpluperfect Tenſe ſing. Utinam: Amaviſſem, Docuiſſem, Legiſſem, Audiviſſem, *Would God I had loved.* ſes, ſet. *Pl.* utin. ſemus, ſetis, ſen

Future Tenſe ſingular. Utinam: Amavero, Docuero, Legero. Audivero, *God grant I ſhall or will love hereaf* ris, rit. *Pl.* utin. rimus, ritis, ri

Por

Potential Mood.

I may or can love.

Present Tense sing.
Amem, ames, amet. *Pl.* amemus, ametis, ament.
Doceam, Legam, Audiam, as, at. *Plur.* amus, atis, ant.

Preterimperfect Tense sing.
Amarem, Docerem, Legerem, Audirem, *I might, would, should, ought or could love.* res, ret. *Plur.* remus, retis, rent.

Preterperfect Tense singular.
Amaverim, Docuerim, Legerim, Audiverim, *I might, would, should, or ought to have loved.* ris, rit. *Plur.* rimus, ritis, rint.

Preterpluperfect Tense sing.
Amaviſſem, Docuiſſem, Legiſſem, Audiviſſem, *I might, would, should, or ought to had loved.* ſes, ſet. *Plur.* ſemus, ſetis, ſent.

Future Tense sing.
Amavero, Docuero, Legero, Audivero, *I may or can love hereafter.* ris, rit. *Plur.* rīmus, rītis, rint.

Subjunctive Mood.

When I love.

Present Tense sing.
Cùm Amem, ames, amet. *P.* cùm amemus, ametis, ent
Doceam, Legam, Audiam, as, at. *Plur.* cùm amus, atis, ant.

Prete

Preterimperfect Tenſe ſing. Cùm	Amarem, Docerem, Legerem, Audirem,	res, ret. *Pl.* cùm remus, retis, rent.	*When I loved or did love.*
Preterperfect Tenſe ſingular. Cùm	Amaverim Docuerim, Legerim, Audiverim,	ris, rit. *Pl.* cùm rimus, ritis, rint.	*When I have loved.*
Preterpluperfect Tenſe ſing. Cùm	Amaviſſem, Docuiſſem, Legiſſem, Audiviſſem,	ſes, ſet. *Pl.* cùm ſemus, ſetis, ſent.	*When I had loved.*
Future Tenſe ſing. Cùm	Amavero, Docuero, Legero, Audivero,	ris, rit. *Pl.* cùm rimus, ritis, rint.	*When I ſhall or will love.*

Infinitive Mood.

Preſent and Preterimperfect Tenſe.	Amare, Docere, Legere, Audire,	*To*	*Love. Teach. Read. Hear.*
Preterperfect and Preterpluperfect Tenſe.	Amaviſſe, Docuiſſe, Legiſſe, Audiviſſe,	*To have or had*	*Loved. Taught. Read. Heard.*
Future Tenſe.	Amaturum Docturum Lecturum Auditurum	eſſe, *To*	*love teach read hear* *hereafter.*

Gerunds.

Amandi, *of loving,*	do, *in loving,*	dum, *to love.*
Docendi, *of teaching,*	do, *in teaching,*	dum, *to teach.*
Legendi, *of reading,*	do, *in reading,*	dum, *to read.*
Audiendi, *of hearing,*	do, *in hearing,*	dum, *to hear.*

Sup

Supines. Amatum, Doctum, Lectum, Auditum — *To* love. teach. read. hear. — Amatu, Doctu, Lectu, Auditu, — *To be* loved. taught. read. heard.

A Participle of the Preſent Tenſe. Amans, *loving.* Docens, *teaching.* Legens, *reading.* Audiens, *hearing.*

A Participle of the firſt Future Tenſe Amaturus, *to love or about to love.* Docturus, *to teach or about to teach.* Lecturus, *to read or about to read.* Auditurus, *to hear or about to hear.*

Before we decline any Verbs in *or*, for ſupplying of many Tenſes lacking in all ſuch Verbs, we muſt learn to decline this Verb *Sum*, in this wiſe following.

Sum, es, fui, eſſe, futurus, *To be.*

Indicative Mood.

Preſent Tenſe ſingular. SUm, *I am:* es, eſt. *Plural.* Sumus, eſtis, ſunt.

Preterimperfect tenſe ſin. Eram, *I was:* eras, erat. *Plural.* eramus, eratis, erant.

Preterperfect Tenſe ſingul. Fui, *I have been:* fuiſti, fuit. *Plur.* fuimus, fuiſtis, fuērunt vel fuēre.

Preterpluperfect Tenſe ſin. Fueram, *I had been:* fueras, fuerat, *Plural* fueramus, fueratis, fuerant.

Future Tenſe ſingular. Ero, *I ſhall or will be:* eris, erit. *Plural.* erīmus, erītis, erunt.

Imperative

Imperative Mood.

Treſent tienſe Pngul.	Sis, Es, Eſto,	*be thou.*	Sit, Eſto.	*Plu.* Simus.	Sitis, Eſte, Eſtote.	Sint, Sunto.

Optative Mood.

Preſent Tenſe ſing. Utinam — Sim, *I pray God I be:* ſis, ſit. *Plur.* utinam ſimus, ſitis, ſint.

Preterimperf. tenſe ſing. uti. — Eſſem, *Would God I was:* eſſes, eſſet. *Plur.* utinam eſſemus, eſſetis, eſſent.

Preterperfect Tenſe ſing. uti. — Fuerim, *I pray God I have been:* fueris, fuerit. *Plur.* utin. fuerimus, fueritis, fuerint.

Preterpluperf. Tenſe ſing. uti. — Fuiſſem, *Would God I had been:* fuiſſes, fuiſſet. *Plur.* utin. fuiſſemus, fuiſſetis, fuiſſent.

Future Tenſe ſingular. utin. — Fuero, *God grant I be hereafter:* fueris, fuerit. *Plur.* utin. fuerīmus, fuerītis, fuerint.

Potential Mood.

Preſent Tenſe ſingular. — Sim, *I may or can be:* ſis, ſit. *Plur.* ſimus. ſitis, ſint.

Preterimperf. Tenſe ſingular. — Eſſem, *I might or could be:* eſſes, eſſet. *Plur.* eſſemus, eſſetis, eſſent.

Preterperfect Tenſe ſingular. — Fuerim, *I might, could, ſhould, or ought to have been:* fueris, fuerit. *Plur.* fuerimus, fueritis, fuerint.

Preterpluperfect Tenſe ſingular. — Fuiſſem, *I might, could, ſhould or ought to had been:* fuiſſes, fuiſſet. *Plur.* fuiſſemus, fuiſſetis, fuiſſent.

Future Tenſe ſingular. — Fuero, *I may or can be hereafter:* fueris, fuerit. *Plur.* fuerīmus, fuerītis, fuerint.

Sub-

Subjunctive Mood.

Preſent Tenſe ſing. Cùm { Sim, *When I am:* ſis, ſit. *Plur.* Cùm ſimus, ſitis, ſint.

Preterimperfect Tenſe ſing. Cùm { Eſſem, *When I was:* eſſes, eſſet. *Plur.* cùm eſſemus, eſſetis, eſſent.

Preterperfect Tenſe ſingular. Cùm { Fuerim, *When I have been:* fueris, fuerit. *Plur.* cùm fuerimus, fueritis, fuerint.

Preterpluperfect Tenſe ſing. Cùm { Fuiſſem, *When I had been:* fuiſſes, fuiſſet. *Plur.* cùm fuiſſemus, fuiſſetis, fuiſſent.

reteure Tenſe fect Tular. Cùm { Fuero, *When I ſhall or will be:* fueris, fuerit. *Plur.* cùm fuerīmus, fuerītis, fuerint.

Infinitive Mood.

Preſent and Preterimperfect Tenſe. Eſſe, *To be.* *Preterperfect and Preterpluperfect Tenſe.* Fuiſſe *To have or had been.*

Future Tenſe. Fore vel futurum eſſe, *To be hereafter.*

A Participle of the Future Tenſe. Futurus, *To be or about to be.*

Verbs in *Or* of the four Conjugations be declined after theſe examples.

AMor, amāris vel amāre, amatus ſum vel fui, amāri, amatus, amandus. *To be loved.*

oceor, docēris vel docēre, doctus ſum vel fui, docēri, ctus, docendus. *To be taught.*

gor, legĕris vel legĕre, lectus ſum vel fui, legi, lec legendus. *To be read.*

dior, audīris vel audīre, auditus ſum vel fui, audī uditus, audiendus. *To be heard.*

Indicative Mood.

I am loved.

Preſent Tenſe ſin.	Amor, amāris vel amāre, amatur.	*Plur.*	mur,	
	Doceor, docēris vel docēre, docetur.		mini,	
	Legor, legĕris vel legĕre, legitur.		ntur.	
	Audior, audīris vel audīre, auditur.		untur.	
Preterim-perfect Tenſe ſing.	Amabar,	*I was loved.*		
	Docebar,			
	Legebar,	baris vel bare, batur.	*Plur.*	b mur,
	Audiebar,	bamini, bantur.		
Preterperfect Tenſe ſingular.	Amatus	*I have been loved.*	tus es vel fuiſti,	tus eſt
	Doctus		vel fuit. *Pl.*	ti ſumu. l
	Lectus	ſum vel	fuimus, ti eſtis vel fu	
	Auditus	fui,	ti ſunt fuērunt vel fu	
Preterpluperf. Tenſe ſingul.	Amatus	*I had been loved.*	tus eras vel fueras, tus e	rat
	Doctus		vel fuerat. *P.*	ti eramus vel
	Lectus	eram vel	fueramus, ti eratis vel f	ue-
	Auditus	fueram,	ratis, ti erant vel fueran	t.
Future Tenſe ſing.	Amabor,	*I ſhall or will be loved.*		
	Docebor,	beris vel bere, itur. *Pl.*	bimur, imi	ni,
	Legar,		(unt	ur.
	Audiar,	ēris vel ēre, ētur. *Pl.*	ēmur, ēmini, ent	ur.

Imperative Mood.

	Be thou loved.	*Let him be loved.*	*Let us be loved.*	*Be ye loved.*	*Let them be loved*
Preſent Tenſe ſingular.	Amare, amator:	ametur, amator.	*Plur.* amemur.	Amamini, amaminor:	amentur, amanto.
	Docere, docetor:	doceatur, docetor.	*P.* doceamur.	Docemini, doceminor:	doceantur, docentor.
Preterfect ſingular.	Legere, legitor:	legatur, legitor.	*Pl.* legamur.	Legimini, legiminor:	legantur, legunto.
Future ſingul.	Audire, auditor:	audiatur, auditor.	*P.* audiamur.	Audimini, andimiuor:	audiantur, audi-

Optative Mood.

God grant I be loved.

Preſent Tenſe ſingular. Amer, ēris vel ēre, ētur. *Pl.* uti. ēmur, ēmini, entur.
Docear,
Legar,
Utinam Audiar, } aris vel are, atur. *Pl.* uti. amur, amini, antur.

Would God I were loved.

Preterim-perf. Tenſe ſingular. Amarer,
Docerer,
Legerer,
Utinam Audirer, } reris vel rere, retur. *Pl.* uti. remur, remini, rentur.

I pray God I have been loved.

Preterper-fect Tenſe ſingular. Amatus
Doctus
Lectus
Utinam Auditus } ſim vel fuerim, tus ſis vel fueris, tus ſit vel fuerit. *Plur.* utin. ti ſimus vel fuerimus, ti ſitis vel fueritis, ti ſint vel fuerint.

Would God I had been loved.

Preterplu-perf. Tenſe ſingular. Amatus
Doctus
Lectus
Utinam Auditus } eſſem vel fuiſſem, tus eſſes vel fuiſſes, tus eſſet vel fuiſſet. *Plur.* utin. ti eſſemus vel fuiſſemus, ti eſſetis vel fuiſſetis, ti eſſent vel fuiſſent.

God grant I be loved hereafter.

Future Tenſe ſingular. Amatus
Doctus
Lectus
Utinam Auditus } ero vel fuero, tus eris vel fueris, tus erit vel fuerit. *Plur.* utin. ti erīmus vel fuerīmus, ti erītis vel fueritis ti erunt vel fuerint.

Potential Mood.

I may or can be loved.

Preſent Tenſe ſingular. Amer, ēris vel ēre, ētur. *Pl.* ēmur, ēmini, entur.
Docear,
Legar,
Audiar, } aris vel are, atur. *P.* amur, amini, antur

Preterim-perfect Tenſe ſingular. Amarer, Docerer, Legerer, Audirer, *I would, ſhould, or ought to be loved* reris vel rere, retur. *Pl.* remur, remini, rentur.

I would, ſhould, or ought to have been loved.

Preterperfect Tenſe ſingular. Amatus, Doctus, Lectus, Auditus ſim vel fuerim, tus ſis vel fueris, tus ſit vel fuerit. *Plur.* ti ſimus vel fuerimus, ti ſitis vel fueritis, ti ſint vel fuerint.

I would, ſhould, or ought to had been loved.

Preterpluperfect Tenſe ſing. Amatus, Doctus, Lectus, Auditus eſſem vel fuiſſem, tus eſſes vel fuiſſes, tus eſſet vel fuiſſet. *Plur.* ti eſſemus vel fuiſſemus, ti eſſetis vel fuiſſetis, ti eſſent vel fuiſſent.

I may or can be loved hereafter.

Future Tenſe ſingular. Amatus, Doctus, Lectus, Auditus ero vel fuero, tus eris vel fueris, tus erit vel fuerit. *Plur.* ti erīmus vel fuerīmus, ti erītis vel fuerītis, ti erunt vel fuerint.

Subjunctive Mood.

When I am loved.

Preſent Tenſe ſingular. Cùm Amer, Docear, Legar, Audiar, ēris vel ēre, ētur. *P.* cùm ēmur, ēmini, entur aris vel are, atur. *Pl.* cùm amur, amini, antur.

When I was loved.

Preterimperfect Tenſe ſing. Cùm Amarer, Docerer, Legerer, Audirer, reris vel rere, retur *Pl.* cùm remur remini, rentur

When I have been loved.

Preterperfect Tenſe ſingular. Cùm Amatus, Doctus, Lectus, Auditus ſim vel fuerim, tus ſis vel fueris, tus ſit vel fuerit. *P.* cùm ti ſimus vel fuerimus, ti ſitis vel fueritis, ti fuerint.

When I had been loved.

Preterpluperfect Tenſe ſing. Amatus, Doctus, Lectus, Auditus — eſſem vel fuiſſem, tus eſſes vel fuiſſes, tus eſſet vel fuiſſet. *Plur.* cùm ti eſſemus vel fuiſſemus, ti eſſetis vel fuiſſetis, ti eſſent vel fuiſſent.

Cùm

When I ſhall or will be loved.

Future Tenſe ſingular. Amatus, Doctus, Lectus, Auditus — ero vel fuero, tus eris vel fueris, tus erit vel fuerit. *Pl.* cùm ti erimus vel fuerimus, ti eritis vel fueritis, ti erunt vel fuerint.

Cùm

Infinitive Mood.

Preſent and Preterimperfect Tenſe. Amari, Doceri, Legi, Audiri — *To be* — *Loved, Taught, Read, Heard.*

Preterperfect and Preterpluperf. tenſe. Amatum, Doctum, Lectum, Auditum — *To have or had been loved* — eſſe vel fuiſſe.

Future Tenſe. Amatum iri, vel amandum eſſe; Doctum iri, vel docendum eſſe; Lectum iri, vel legendum eſſe; Auditum iri, vel audiendum eſſe — *To be* — *loved, taught, read, heard* — *Interpreter.*

A Participle of the Preterperfect Tenſe. Amatus, *Loved.* Doctus, *Taught.* Lectus, *Read.* Auditus, *Heard.*

A Participle of the Pr[illegible]in Amandus, Docendus, Legendus, Audiendus — *To be* — *Loved, Taught, Read, Heard.*

P

Of certain Verbs going out of Rule, *which are declined and formed in manner following.*

POſſum, potes, potui, poſſe, potens: *To may or can.*

Volo, vis, volui, velle: volendi, volendo, volendum: ſupinis caret: volens: *To will, or to be willing.*

Nolo, nonvis, nolui, nolle: nolendi, nolendo, nolendum: ſupinis caret: nolens: *To nill, or to be unwilling.*

Malo, mavis, malui, malle: malendi, malendo, malendum: ſupinis caret: malens: *To have rather, or to be more willing.*

Edo, edis vel es, edi, edere vel eſſe: edendi, edendo, edendum: eſum eſu, vel eſtum eſtu: edens, eſurus vel eſturus: *To eat.*

Fio, fis, factus ſum vel fui, fieri: factus, faciendus: *To be made, or to be done.*

Fero, fers, tuli, ferre: ferendi, ferendo, ferendum: latum, latu: ferens, laturus: *To bear or ſuffer.*

Feror, ferris vel ferre, latus ſum vel fui, ferri: latus, ferendus: *To be born or ſuffered.*

Indicative Mood.

Preſent Tenſe ſingular.

Poſſum, potes, poteſt
Volo, vis, vult.
Nolo, nonvis, nonvult
Malo, mavis, mavult
Edo, edis vel es, edit
Fio, fis, fit. (vel eſt.
Fero, fers, fert.
Feror, ferris vel ferre, fertur.

Pluraliter.

Poſſumus, poteſtis, poſſunt.
Volumus, vultis, volunt.
Nolumus, nonvultis, nolunt.
Malumus, mavultis, malunt.
Edimus, editis vel eſtis, edunt
Fimus, fitis, fiunt.
Ferimus, fertis, ferunt.
Ferimur, ferimini, tur.

Preterimperfect Tenſe ſingular. Poteram, Volebam, Nolebam, Malebam, Edebam, Fiebam, Ferebam, as, at. *Plural.* amus, atis, ant. Ferebar, baris vel bare, batur. *Plu.* bamur, bamini, bantur.

Preterperfect Tenſe ſingular. Potui, Volui, Nolui, Malui, Edi, Tuli, iſti, it. *Pl.* imus, iſtis, ērunt (vel ēre. Factus, Latus ſum vel fui, tus es vel fuiſti, tus eſt vel fuit. *Pl.* ti ſumus vel fuimus, ti eſtis vel fuiſtis, ti ſunt fuērunt vel fuēre.

Preterpluperfect Tenſe ſingular. Potueram, Volueram, Nolueram, Malueram, Ederam, Tuleram, ras, rat. *Pl.* ramus, ratis, rant. Factus, Latus eram vel fueram, tus eras vel fueras, tus erat vel fuerat. *Plur.* ti eramus vel fueramus, ti eratis vel fueratis, ti erant vel fuerant.

Future Tenſe ſingular. Potero, eris, erit. *Plur.* Poterīmus, eritis, erunt. Volam, Nolam, Malam, Edam, Fiam, Feram, es, et. *Pl.* emus, etis, ent. Ferar, ferēris vel ferēre, ferētur. *Plur.* ferēmur ferēmini, ferentur.

Poſſum, Volo, Malo, *have no Imperative Mood.*

Imperative Mood.

Preſent Tenſe ſingular.

Noli, nolito. *Pluraliter.* Noli te, nolitote.

Es, eſto: ede, edito: edat, eſto, edito: *Pl.* edamus, edite, eſte, eſtote, editote: Edant, edunto.

Fito tu: Fiat, Fito: *P.* Fiamus. Fite, fitote: Fiant, fiunto.

Fer, ferto: Ferat, ferto: *Pl.* Feramus. Ferte, fertote: Ferant, ferunto.

Ferre, fertor: Feratur, fertor: *Pl.* Feramur. Ferimini, feriminor: Ferantur feruntor.

Optative Mood.

Preſent Tenſe ſingular.

Utinam Poſſim, Velim, Edam, Fiam, Feram, Ferar, Nolim, Malim, is, it. *Plur. utinam* imus, itis, int. as, at. *Plur. utinam* amus, atis, ant. raris vel rare, ratur. *Pl. ut.* amur, amini, antur.

Preterimperfect Tenſe ſingular.

Utinam Poſſem, Vellem, Nollem, Mallem, Ederem vel eſſem, Fierem, Ferrem, es, et. *Plu. utin.* emus, etis, ent. Ferrer, reris vel rere, retur. *P. uti.* remur, remini, rentur.

Preterperfect Tenſe ſingular.

Utinam Potuerim, Voluerim, Noluerim, Maluerim, Ederim, Tulerim, ris, rit. *Pluraliter utinam* rimus, ritis, rint.

Factus Latus ſim vel fuerim, tus ſis vel fueris, tus ſit vel fuerit. *P. ut.* ti ſimus vel fuerimus, ti ſitis vel fueritis, ti ſint vel fuerint.

Preterpluperfect Tenſe ſing.

Utinam Potuiſſem, Voluiſſem, Noluiſſem, Maluiſſem, Ediſſem, Tuliſſem, ſes, ſet. *Plu. utin.* ſemus, ſetis, ſent.

Factus Latus eſſem vel fuiſſem, tus eſſes vel fuiſſes, tus eſſet vel fuiſſet. *Pl. uti.* ti eſſemus vel fuiſſemus, ti eſſetis vel fuiſſetis, ti eſſent vel fuiſſent

Future tense singular. Potuero, Voluero, Noluero, Maluero, Edero, Tulero, ris, rit. *Plur.* rīmus, rītis, rint.

Utinam Factus, Latus, ero vel fuero, tus eris vel fueris, tus erit vel fuerit. *P. ut.* ti erīmus vel fuerīmus, ti erītis vel fuerītis, ti eruntvel fuerint

utinam

The Potential and the Subjunctive Moods are formed like the Optative in Voice, and do differ only in Signification and Sign of the Mood.

Infinitive Mood.

		Preterperf. and Preterpluperfect Tense.
Present Tense and Preterimperf. tense.	Posse.	Potuisse.
	Velle.	Voluisse.
	Nolle.	Noluisse.
	Malle.	Maluisse.
	Edere vel esse.	Edisse.
	Ferre.	Tulisse.
	Fieri.	Factum esse vel fuisse
	Ferri.	Latum esse vel fuisse.
Future Tense.	Esurum esse.	Factum iri vel faciendum esse
	Laturum esse.	Latum iri, vel ferendum esse.

Eo and *queo* make *ibam* and *quibam* in the Preterimperfect Tense of the Indicative Mood, and *ibo* and *quibo* in the Future Tense; and in all other Moods and Tenses are varied like Verbs in *o* of the fourth Conjugation, saving that they make their Gerunds, *Eundi, eundo, eundum. Queundi, queundo, queundum.*

Tenses forme of the Preterperfect tense.

Of the Preterperfect Tense of the Indicative Mood, be formed the Preterpluperfect Tense of the same Mood; the PreterperfectTense, the Preterpluperfect Tense, and the Future Tense of the Optative Mood, the Potential Mood, and the Subjunctive Mood; the Preterperfect Tense, and the Prepluperfect Tense of the Infinitive Mood; as of *Amavi,*

Amavi, are formed, *Amaveram*, *amaverim*, *amavero*, by changing *i* into *e* ſhort: And *Amaviſſem*, *maviſſe*, keeping *i* ſtill.

Imperſonals.

IMperſonals be declined throughout all Moods and Tenſes in the Voice of the third Perſon ſingular only; as, *Delectat*, *delectabat*, *delectavit*, *delectaverat*, *delectabit*. *Decet*, *decebat*, *decuit*, *decuerat*, *decebit*, *decere*. *Studetur*, *ſtudebatur*, *ſtuditum eſt vel fuit*, *ſtuditum erat vel fuerat*, *ſtudebitur*, &c.

And they have commonly before their Engliſh, this Sign *It*; as, It delighteth, *Delectat*. It becometh not, *Non decet*.

OF THE PARTICIPLE.

A Participle is a part of Speech, derived of a Verb, and taketh part of a Noun, as Gender, Caſe and Declenſion; and part of a Verb, as Tenſe and Signification; and part of both, as Number and Figure.

Four kinds of participles.

There be four kinds of Participles: one of the Preſent Tenſe, another of the Preter Tenſe; one of the Future in *rus*, and another of the Future in *dus*.

Preſent tenſe.

A Participle of the Preſent Tenſe, hath his Engliſh ending in *ing*; as, *Loving*: and his Latin in *ans*, or *ens*; as, *Amans*, *docens*. And it is formed of the Preterimperfect Tenſe of the Indicative Mood, by changing the laſt Syllable into *ns*; as, *Amabam*, *amans*. *Audiebam*, *audiens*. *Auxiliabar*, *auxilians*. *Poteram*, *potens*.

The firſt future in rus.

A Participle of the Future in *rus* betokeneth to do, like the Infinitive Mood of the Active Voice; as *Amaturus*, To love *or* about to love. And it is formed of the latter Supine, by putting to *rus* ci[illegible] ter[illegible]

Doctu, *docturus*.

A Participle of the Preter Tenſe hath his Engliſh ending in *d*, *t*, or *n*; as, *Loved*, *taught*, *ſlain*: and his Latin in *tus*, *ſus*, *xus*; as, *Amatus*, *viſus*, *nexus*: And one in *uus*, as, *Mortuus*. And it is formed of the latter Supine, by putting to *s*; as, *Lectu*, *lectus*, except *Mortuus*. Preter tenſe.

A Participle of the Future in *dus* betokeneth to ſuffer like the Infinitive Mood of the Paſſive Voice; as, *Amandus*, to be loved. And it is formed of the Genitive Caſe of the Participle of the Preſent Tenſe by changing *tis* into *dus*; as, *amantis*, *amandus*; *legentis*, *legendus*. And it is alſo found to have the Signification of the Participle of the Preſent Tenſe: as, *Legendis veteribus proficis*, in reading old Authors thou doſt profit. The ſecond Future tenſe in dus,

Of a Verb Active, and of a Verb Neuter which hath the Supines come two Participles, one of the Preſent Tenſe, and another of the Future in *rus*; as of *Amo*, cometh *amans*, *amaturus*; of *Curro*, *currens*, *curſurus*. Of an active come two participles.

Of a Verb Paſſive whoſe Active hath the Supines come two Participles: one of the Preter Tenſe, and another of the Future in *dus*; as of *Amor* cometh *amatus*, *amandus*. Of a paſſive come two.

Of a Verb Deponent come three Participles: one of the Preſent Tenſe, one of the Preter Tenſe, and another of the Future in *rus*; as of *Auxilior* cometh *auxilians*, *auxiliatus*, *auxiliaturus*. Of a deponent three.

And if the Verb Deponent do govern an Accuſative Caſe after him, it may form alſo a Participle in *dus*; as of *Loquor*, *loquendus*.

Of a Verb Commune come four Participles; as of *Largior* cometh *largiens*, *largiturus*, *largitus*, *largiendus*. Of a commune four.

Participles of the Preſent Tenſe be declined like Nouns Adjectives of three Articles; as, *Nominativo hic*, *hæc* & *hoc amans*. *Genitivo hujus amantis*. *Dativo huic amanti*, &c. Participles declined like Adjectives

Par ti-

Participles of other Tenſes be declined like Nouns Adjectives of three divers endings; as, *Amaturus, amatura, amaturum. Amatus, amata, amatum. Amandus, amanda, amandum.*

OF AN ADVERB.

AN Adverb is a Part of Speech joined to the Verbs to declare their Signification.

Adverbs ſome be of Time; as, *Hodiè, cras, heri, perendiè, olim, aliquando, nuper, quando,*

Some be of Place; as, *Ubi, ibi, hîc, iſtîc, illîc, intûs, foris.*

Some be of Number; as, *Semel, bis, ter, quater, iterum.*

Some be of
- Order; as, *Indè, deindè, denique, poſtremò.*
- Asking or doubting; as, *Cur, quarè, undè, quorſum, num, nunquid.*
- Calling; as, *Heûs, ô, ebodum.*
- Affirming; as, *Certè, næ, profectò, ſanè, ſcilicet, licèt, eſtò.*
- Denying; as, *Non, haud, minimè, neutiquam nequaquam.*
- Swearing; as, *Pol, ædepol, herclè, mediuſidius.*
- Exhorting; as, *Eja, agè, agitè, agedum.*
- Flattering; as, *Sodes, amabò.*
- Forbidding; as, *Né.*
- Wiſhing; as, *Utinam, ſi, ô ſi, ô.*
- Gathering together; as, *Simul, unà, pariter, non modò, non ſolùm.*
- Parting; as, *Seorſim, ſigillatim, vicatim.*
- Chooſing; as, *Potiùs, imò.*

Some

Some be of
- A thing not finiſhed; as, *Penè, ferè, propè, vix, modò, non.*
- Shewing; as, *En, ecce.*
- Doubting; as, *Forſan, forſitan, fortaſſis, fortaſſe.*
- Chance; as, *Fortè, fortuitò.*
- Likeneſs; as, *Sic, ſicut, quaſi, ſeu, tanquam, velut.*
- Quality; as, *Benè, malè, doctè, fortitèr.*
- Quantity; as, *Multùm, parùm, minimùm, paululùm, plurimùm.*
- Compariſon; as, *Tam, quàm, magis, minùs, maximè.*

Certain Adverbs be compared; as, *Doctè, doctiùs, doctiſſimè. Fortitèr, fortiùs, fortiſſimè. Propè, propiùs, proximè.*

Alſo the Voices of Prepoſitions, if they be ſet alone, not having any Caſual Word to ſerve unto joined with them, be not Prepoſitions, but are changed into Adverbs; as, *Qui antè non cavet, poſt dolebit*, He that bewareth not afore, ſhall be ſorry afterward. *Coràm laudare, & clàm vituperare inhoneſtum eſt*, In preſence to commend one, and behind the back to diſpraiſe, is an unhoneſt point.

OF A CONJUNCTION.

A Conjunction is a Part of Speech that joineth Words and Sentences together.

Of Conjunctions ſome be Copulatives; as, *Et, que, quoque, ac, atque, nec, neque.*

Some be
- Disjunctives; as, *Aut, ve, vel, ſeu, ſive.*
- Diſcretives; as, *Sed, quidem, autem, verò, at, aſt.*
- Cauſals; as, *Nam, namque, enim, etenim, quia, ut, quòd, quum, quoniam*, and *quando* ſet for *quoniam.*

Some

Some be
- Conditionals; as, *Si, ſin, modò, dum, dummodò.*
- Exceptives; as, *Ni, niſi, quin, alioquin, præterquam.*
- Interrogatives; as, *Ne, an, utrùm, neene, anne, nonne.*
- Illatives; as, *Ergo, ideò, igitur, quare, itaque, proin.*
- Adverſatives; as, *Etſi, quanquam, quamvis, licèt, eſtò.*
- Redditives to the ſame; as, *Tamen, attamen.*
- Electives; as, *Quàm, ac, atque.*
- Diminutives; as, *Saltem, vel.*

OF A PREPOSITION.

A Preposition is a Part of Speech moſt commonly ſet before other Parts, either in Appoſition; as, *Ad patrem*; or elſe in Compoſition; as, *Indoctus.*

Theſe Prepoſitions following ſerve to *the Accuſative Caſe.*

Ad, To.
Apud, At.
Ante, Before.
Cis, *Citra*, On this ſide.
Circum, *Circa*, About.
Contra, Againſt.
Erga, Towards.
Adverſus, *Adverſum*, Againſt.
Extra, Without.
Intra, Within.
Inter, Between.
Infra, Beneath.
Juxta, Beſide, or nigh to.
Ob, For.

Pone,

Ponè, Behind.
Per, By or through.
Propè, Nigh.
Propter, For.
Secundùm, *Poſt*, } After.
Trans, On the further ſide.
Ultra, Beyond.
Præter, Beſide.
Supra, Above.
Circiter, About.
Uſque, Until.
Secus, By.
Verſus, Towards.
Penes, In the Power.

Where note, That *Verſus* is ſet after his Caſual Word; as, *Londinum verſus*, Towards London.

And likewiſe may *Penes* and *Uſque* be ſet alſo.

Theſe Prepoſitions following ſerve to the Ablative Caſe.

A, *ab*, *abs*, From or fro.
Cum, With.
Coram, Before, or in Preſence.
Clam, Privily.
De, *E*, *Ex*, } Of or fro
Pro, For.
Præ, Before or in compariſon.
Palam, Openly.
Sine, *Abſque*, } Without.
Tenus, Until, or up to.

Where note, That if the Caſual Word joined with *Tenus* be the Plural Number, it ſhall be put in the Genitive Caſe, and be ſet before *Tenus*; as, *Aurium tenus*, Up to the Ears. *Genuum tenus*, Up to the Knees.

Note alſo, That the Voices of Prepoſitions being ſet alone without their Caſual Words, be not Prepoſitions, but are changed into Adverbs: as is afore ſaid in the Adverb.

Theſe

Theſe Prepoſitions following ſerve to both Caſes.

In with this Sign *To*, to the Accuſative Caſe: as, *In urbem*, Into the City. *In* without this Sign *To*, to the Ablative Caſe; as, *In te ſpes eſt*, My hope is in thee.
Sub noctem, A little before Night.
Sub judice lis eſt, The Matter is before the Judge.
Super lapidem, Upon a Stone.
Super viridi fronde, Upon a green Leaf.
Subter terram, Under the Earth.
Subter aquis, Under the Water.

OF AN INTERJECTION

AN Interjection is a Part of Speech which betokeneth a ſudden Paſſion of the Mind under an imperfect Voice.

Some are of Mirth; as, *Evax, vaha.*

Some are of Sorrow: *Heu, hei.*

Some are of
- Dread; as *Atat.*
- Marvelling; as, *Papæ.*
- Diſdaining; as, *Hem, vah.*
- Shunning; as, *Apage.*
- Praiſing; as, *Euge.*
- Scorning; as, *Hui.*
- Exclamation; as, *Proh Deûm atque hominum fidem!*
- Curſing; as, *Væ, malùm.*
- Laughing; as, *Ha, ha, he.*
- Calling; as, *Eho, ho, io.*
- Silence; as, *Au.* And ſuch others.

THE

THE CONCORDS OF *LATIN SPEECH.*

FOR the due joining of Words in Conſtruction, it is to be underſtood that in Latin Speech there be three Concords. The firſt between the Nominative Caſe and the Verb; The ſecond between the Subſtantive and the Adjective; The third between the Antecedent and the Relative.

The firſt Concord.

WHen an Engliſh is given to be made in Latin, look out the principal Verb. If there be more Verbs than one in a Sentence, the firſt is the principal Verb; except it be the Infinitive Mood, or have before it a Relative; as, *that*, *whom*, *which*, or a Conjunction; as, *ut*, that; *cùm*, when; *ſi*, if; and ſuch others.

When ye have found the Verb ask this Queſtion, *who*, or *what*? and the Word that anſwereth to the Queſtion ſhall be the Nominative Caſe to the Verb; except it be a Verb Impersonal, which will have

no Nominative Caſe. And the Nominative ſhall in making and conſtruing Latin, be ſet before the Verb, except a Queſtion be asked, and then the Nominative is ſet after the Verb, or after the Sign of the Verb; as, [b] *Amas* [a] *tu*? Loveſt thou? [b] *Venitne* [a] *Rex*? Doth the King come?

Likewiſe if the Verb be of the Imperative Mood; as, [b] *Ama* [a] *tu*, Love thou. [b] *Amato* [a] *ille*, Let him love.

And ſometime when this Sign *it* or *there* cometh before the Engliſh of the Verb; as, [b] *Eſt* [a] *liber meus*, It is my Book. [b] *Venit ad me* [a] *quidam*, There came one to me. And that Caſual Word which cometh next after the Verb, and anſwereth to the Queſtion *whom* or *what?* made by the Verb, ſhall commonly be the Accuſative Caſe; except the Verb do properly govern another Caſe after him to be conſtrued withal; *Si cupis* [a] *placere* [b] *magiſtro*, [a] *uti* [b] *diligentiâ*, *nec* [a] *ſis tantus* [b] *ceſſator*, *ut* [b] *calcaribus* [a] *indigeas*, If thou coveteſt to pleaſe thy Maſter, uſe diligence, and be not ſo ſlack, that thou ſhalt need Spurs.

A Verb Perſonal agreeth with his Nominative Caſe in Number and Perſon; as, [a] *Præceptor* [b] *legit*, [a] *vos verò* [b] *negligitis*, The Maſter readeth and ye regard not. Where note, That the firſt Perſon is more worthy than the ſecond, and the ſecond more worthy than the third.

Many Nominative Caſes ſingular, with a Conjunction Copulative coming between them, will have a Verb Plural, which Verb Plural ſhall agree with the Nominative Caſe of the moſt worthy Perſon; as, [a] *Ego* & [a] *tu* [b] *ſumus in tuto*, I and thou be in Safe-guard. [a] *Tu* & [a] *Pater* [b] *periclitamini*, Thou and thy Father are in Jeopardy. [a] *Pater* & [a] *Præceptor* [b] *accerſunt te*, Thy Father and thy Maſter have ſent for thee.

When

When a Verb cometh between two Nominative Caſes of divers Numbers, the Verb may indifferently accord with either of them, ſo that they be both of one Perſon; as, *Amantium* [a] *iræ amoris* [a] *redintegratio* [b] *eſt*, The falling out of Lovers is the Renewing of Love. [a] *Quid enim niſi* [a] *vota* [b] *ſuperſunt?* For what remaineth ſave only Prayers? *Pectora percuſſit*, [a] *pectus quoque* [a] *robora* [b] *fiunt*, She ſtruck her Breaſt, and her Breaſt turned into Oak alſo.

Here note alſo, that ſometime the Infinitive Mood of a Verb, or elſe a whole Clauſe afore-going, or elſe ſome Member of a Sentence may be the Nominative Caſe to the Verb; as, [a] *Diluculo ſurgere ſaluberrimum* [b] *eſt*, To riſe betime in the morning is the moſt wholſome thing in the World. [a] *Multum ſcire vita* [b] *eſt jucundiſſima*, To know much is the moſt pleaſant (or ſweeteſt) Life of all.

The ſecond Concord

WHen ye have an Adjective, ask this Queſtion *who* or *what?* and the Word that anſwereth to the Queſtion, ſhall be the Subſtantive to it.

The Adjective whether it be a Noun, Pronoun or Participle, agreeth with his Subſtantive in Caſe, Gender and Number: as, [a] *Amicus* [b] *certus in* [a] *re* [b] *incertâ cernitur*, A ſure Friend is tried in a doubtful Matter. [a] *Homo* [b] *armatus*, a Man armed. [a] *Ager* [b] *colendus*, a Field to be tilled. [b] *Hic* [a] *vir*, this Man, [b] *meus* [a] *herus eſt*, is my Maſter.

Where note, That the Maſculine Gender is more worthy than the Feminine, and the Feminine more worthy than the Neuter.

Many Subſtantives ſingular, having a Conjunction Copulative coming between them, will have an Adjective plural, which Adjective ſhall agree with the Subſtantive of the moſt worthy Gender; as, [a] *Rex & Regina* [b] *beati*, the King and Queen are bleſſed.

The third Concord.

WHen ye have a Relative, aſk this Queſtion *who* or *what?* and the Word that anſwereth to the Queſtion, ſhall be the Antecedent to it.

The Antecedent moſt commonly is a Word that goeth before the Relative, and is rehearſed again of the Relative.

The Relative agreeth with his Antecedent in Gender, Number and Perſon; as, [a] *Vir ſapit* [b] *qui pauca loquitur*, that Man is wiſe that ſpeaketh few things or words.

Sometime the Relative hath for his Antecedent the whole Reaſon that goeth before him, and then he ſhall be put in the Neuter Gender, and ſingular Number; as, [a] *In tempore veni*, [b] *quod omnium rerum eſt primum*, I came in ſeaſon, which is the chiefeſt thing of all. But if the Relative be referred to two Clauſes or more, then the Relative ſhall be put in the plural Number; as, [a] *Tu multum dormis, &* [a a] *ſæpe potas*, [b] *quæ ambo ſunt corpori inimica*, Thou ſleepeſt much and drinkeſt often, both which things are naught for the Body.

When this Engliſh *that* may be turned into this Engliſh *which*, it is a Relative; otherwiſe it is a Conjunction, which in Latin is called *quòd* or *ut*; and in making Latin it may elegantly be put away, by turning the Nominative Caſe into the Accuſative, and the Verb into the Infinitive Mood; as, *Gaudeo* [a] *quòd tu benè* [b] *vales*; *Gaudeo* [a] *te benè* [b] *valere*, I am glad that thou art in good Health. *Jubeo* [a] *ut tu* [b] *abeas*; *Jubeo* [a] *te* [b] *abire*, I bid that thou go heuce

Many Antecedents ſingular, having a Conjunction Copulative between them, will have a Relative plural, which Relative ſhall agree with the Antecedent of the moſt worthy Gender; as, [a] *Imperium &* [a a] *digni-*

[a] *dignitas* [b] *quæ petiisti*, the Rule and Dignity which thou haſt required.

But in things not apt to have Life, the Neuter Gender is moſt worthy: Yea, and in ſuch a caſe, though the Subſtantives or Antecedents be of the Maſculine or of the Feminine Gender, and none of them of the Neuter, yet may the Adjective or Relative be put in the Neuter Gender; as, [a] *Arcus* & [a a] *calami ſunt* [b] *bona*, the Bow and Arrows be good: [a] *Arcus* & [a a] *calami* [b] *quæ fregiſti*, the Bow and Arrows which thou haſt broken.

The Caſe of the Relative.

WHen there cometh no Nominative Caſe between the Relative and the Verb, the Relative ſhall be the Nominative Caſe to the Verb; as, *Miſer eſt* [a] *qui nummos* [b] *admiratur*, Wretched is that Perſon which is in love with Money.

But when there cometh a Nominative Caſe between the Relative and the Verb, the Relative ſhall be ſuch Caſe as the Verb will have after him; as, *Felix* [b] *quem* [a a] *faciunt aliena* [a] *pericula cautum*, Happy is he whom other Mens Harms do make to beware.

As the Relative may be the Nominative Caſe to the Verb, ſo it may be the Subſtantive to the Adjective that is joined with, or that cometh after him: as, *Divitias amare noli*, [a] *quod omnium eſt* [b] *ſordidiſſimum*, Love not thou Riches, which to do is the moſt beggarly thing in the World.

Nouns Interrogatives and Indefinites follow the Rule of the Relative; as, *Quis*, *uter*, *qualis*, *quantus*, *quotus*, &c. which evermore come before the Verb like as the Relative doth; as, *Hei mihi*, *qualis erat! Talis erat*, [b] *qualem nunquam* [a] *vidi*.

Yet here is to be underſtood and noted, that the Relative is not always governed of the Verb that he cometh before, but ſometimes of the Infinitive Mood that cometh after the Verb; as, [b] *Quibus voluiſti*

luiſti me gratias [a] *agere, egi,* What Perſons thou willedſt me to thank, I have thanked.

Sometime of a Participle; as, [b] *Quibus rebus* [a] *adductus feciſti?* With what things moved didſt thou it?

Sometime of the Gerund; as, [b] *Quæ nunc non eſt* [a] *narrandi locus,* Which things at this preſent is no Time to tell.

Sometime of the Prepoſition ſet before him; as [b] *Quem* [a] *in locum deducta res ſit, vides,* Unto what State the Matter is now brought thou ſeeſt.

Sometime of the Subſtantive that it doth accord with; as, *Senties* [b] *qui* [a] *vir ſiem,* thou ſhalt perceive what a Fellow I am. Albeit in this manner of ſpeaking, *qui* is an Indefinite, and not a Relative.

Sometime of a Noun Partitive or Diſtributive; as, [b] *Quarum rerum* [a] *utram minus velim, non facilè poſſum exiſtimare,* Of the which two things whether I would leſs have, I cannot eaſily determine.

Sometime it is put in the Genitive Caſe, by reaſon of a Subſtantive coming next after him; as, *Ego illum non novi,* [b] *cujus* [a] *cauſâ hoc incipis,* I knew him not for whoſe Cauſe thou beginneſt this Matter.

Sometime it is otherwiſe governed of a Noun Subſtantive; as, *Omnia tibi dabuntur,* [b] *quibus* [a] *opus habes,* All things ſhall be given thee which thou haſt need of.

Sometime of an Adverb; as, [b] *Cui utrum* [a] *obviam procedam, nondum ſtatui,* Whom whether I will go to meet with, I have not yet determined.

Sometime it is put in the Ablative Caſe with this Sign *than,* and is governed of the Comparative Degree coming after him; as, *Utere virtute,* [b] *quâ nihil eſt* [a] *melius,* Uſe Virtue, than the which nothing is better.

Sometime it is not governed at all, but is put in the Ablative Caſe abſolute; as, *Quantus erat Julius Cæſar,* [a b] *quo Imperatore, Romani primùm Britanni-*

am

am ingreſſi ſunt? How worthy a Man was *Julius Cæſar*, under whoſe Conduct the *Romans* firſt entred into *Britain?*

Alſo when it ſignifieth an Inſtrument wherewith a thing is to be done, it is put in the Ablative Caſe; as, *Ferrum habuit* [b] *quo ſe* [a] *occiderit*, He had a Knife wherewith he would have ſlain himſelf.

When a Relative cometh between two Subſtantives of divers Genders, it may indifferently accord with either of them; as, [a] *Avis* [b] *quæ paſſer appellatur*; or, *Avis* [b] *qui* [a] *paſſer appellatur*, the Bird which is called a Sparrow. Yea, though the Subſtantives be of divers Numbers alſo; as, *Eſtne ea* [a] *Lutetia* [b] *quam nos Pariſios dicimus?* Is not that called *Lutetia*, that we do call *Paris?* Or elſe, *Eſtne ea Lutetia* [b] *quos nos* [a] *Pariſios dicimus?*

Conſtruction of Nouns Subſtantives.

WHen two Subſtantives come together betokening divers things, the latter ſhall be the Genitive Caſe; as, [a] *Facundia* [b] *Ciceronis*, the Eloquence of Cicero. [a] *Opus* [b] *Virgilii*, the Work of Virgil. [a] *Amator* [b] *ſtudiorum*, a Lover of Studies. [a] *Dogma* [b] *Platonis*, the Opinion of Plato. But if they belong both to one thing, they ſhall be put both in one Caſe; as, [a] *Pater meus* [a] *vir, amat me* [b] *puerum*, my Father being a Man, loveth me a Child.

When the Engliſh of this Word *res* is put with an Adjective, ye may put away *res*, and put the Adjective in the Neuter Gender, like a Subſtantive; as, [a b] *Multa me impedierunt*, many things have letted me. And being ſo put it may be the Subſtantive to an Adjective; as, [a] *Pauca his* [b] *ſimilia*, a few things like unto theſe. [a] *Nonnulla* [b] *hujuſmodi*, Many things of like ſort.

An Adjective in the Neuter Gender put alone without a Subſtantive, ſtandeth for a Subſtantive,

and may have a Genitive Caſe after him, as if it were a Subſtantive; as, [a] *Multum* [b] *lucri*, much Gain. [a] *Quantum* [b] *negotii*, How much Buſineſs. [a] *Id* [b] *Operis*, that Work.

Words importing Endowment of any Quality or Property, to the Praiſe or Diſpraiſe of a thing, coming after a Noun Subſtantive, or a Verb Subſtantive, may be put in the Ablative Caſe, or in the Genitive; as, [a] *Puer* [b] *bonâ indole*, or [a] *Puer* [b] *bonæ indolis*, a Child of good Towardneſs. [a] *Puer* [b] *boni ingenii*, or [a] *Puer* [b] *bono ingenio*, a Child of a good Wit.

Opus and *uſus* when they be Latin for need, require an Ablative Caſe; as, [a] *Opus eſt mihi tuo* [b] *judicio*, I have need of thy Judgment. *Viginti* [b] *minis* [a] *uſus eſt filio*, my Son hath need of twenty Pounds.

Conſtruction of Adjectives.

The Genitive Caſe.

ADjectives that ſignify Deſire, Knowledge, Remembrance, Ignorance or Forgetting, and ſuch other like, require a Genitive Caſe; as, [a] *Cupidus* [b] *auri*, Covetous of Money. [a] *Peritus* [b] *belli*, Expert of Warfare. [a] *Ignarus* [b] *omnium*, Ignorant of all things. [a] *Fidens* [b] *animi*, Bold of Heart. [a] *Dubius* [b] *mentis*, Doubtful of Mind. [a] *Memor* [b] *præteriti*, Mindful of that is paſt. [a] *Reus* [b] *furti*, Accuſed of Theft.

Nouns Partitives and certain Interrogatives, with certain Nouns of Number require a Genitive Caſe; as *Aliquis*, *uter*, *neuter*, *nemo*, *nullus*, *ſolus*, *unus*, *medius*, *quiſque*, *quiſquis*, *quicunque*, *quidam*, *quis* for *aliquis*, or *quis* an Interrogative; as, *Unus*, *duo*, *tres*, *primus*, *ſecundus*, *tertius*, &c. as, [a] *Aliquis* [b] *noſtrum*; [a] *Primus* [b] *omnium*.

When a Queſtion is aſked, the Anſwer in Latin muſt be made by the ſame Caſe of a Noun, Pro-

nom

noun or Participle, and the ſame Tenſe of a Verb, that the Queſtion is aſked by; as, [a] *Cujus eſt fundus?* [b] *vicini. Quid* [a] *agitur in ludo literario?* [b] *ſtudetur.* Except a Queſtion be aſked by *Cujus, ja, jum*; as, [a] *Cuja eſt ſententia?* [b] *Ciceronis.* Or by a Word that may govern divers Caſes; as, [b] *Quanti* [a] *emiſti librum?* [b] *Parvo.* Or except I muſt anſwer by one of theſe Poſſeſſives, *Meus, tuus, ſuus, noſter, veſter*; as, [a] *Cujus eſt domus? non* [b] *veſtra, ſed* [b] [b] *noſtra.*

Nouns of the Comparative and the Superlative Degree being put Partitively, that is to ſay, having after them this Engliſh *of* or *among*, require a Genitive Caſe; as, [b] *Aurium* [a] *mollior eſt ſiniſtra*, Of the Ears the left is the ſofter. *Cicero* [b] *Oratorum* [a] *eloquentiſſimus*, Cicero the moſt eloquent of Orators.

Nouns of the Comparative Degree having *than* or *by* after them, do cauſe the Word following to be the Ablative Caſe; as, [a] *Frigidior* [b] *glacie*, More cold than Ice. [a] *Doctior* [b] *multo*, Better learned by a great deal. *Uno* [b] *pede* [a] *altior*, Higher by a foot.

The Dative Caſe.

ADjectives that betoken Profit or Diſprofit, Likeneſs or Unlikeneſs, Pleaſure, Submitting, or Belonging to any thing, require a Dative Caſe; as, *Labor eſt* [a] *utilis* [b] *corpori*, Labor is profitable to the Body. [a] *Æqualis* [b] *Hectori*, Equal to Hector. [a] *Idoneus* [b] *bello*, Fit for War. [a] *Jucundus* [b] *omnibus*, Pleaſant to all Perſons. [b] *Parenti* [a] *ſupplex*, Suppliant to his Father. [b] *Mihi* [a] *proprium*, Proper to me.

Likewiſe Nouns Adjectives of the Paſſive Signification in *bilis*, and Participials in *dus*; as. [a] *Flebilis* [a] [a] *flendus* [b] *omnibus*, To be lamented of all Men. [a] *Formidabilis* [a] [a] *formidandus* [b] *hoſti*, To be feared of his Enemy.

The Accuſative Caſe.

THe Meaſure of Length, Breadth or Thickneſs of any thing, is put after Adjectives in the Accuſative

Accuſative Caſe, and ſometime in the Ablative Caſe; as, *Turris* [a] *alta* [b] *centum pedes*, a Tower an hundred Foot high. *Arbor* [a] *lata* [b] *tres digitos*, a Tree three Fingers broad. *Liber* [a] *craſſus* [b] *tres pollices*, vel [b b] *tribus pollicibus*, a Book three Inches thick.

The Ablative Caſe.

ADjectives ſignifying Fulneſs, Emptineſs, Plenty or Want, require an Ablative Caſe, and ſometime a Genitive; as, [b] *Copiis* [a] *abundans. Crura* [b] *thymo* [a] *plena.* [a] *Vacuus* [b] *irâ*, [b b] *iræ, ab irâ. Nulla epiſtola* [a] *inanis* [b] *re aliquâ.* [a] *Ditiſſimus* [b] *agri.* [b] *Stultorum* [a] *plena ſunt omnia. Quis niſi* [b] *mentis* [a] *inops, oblatum reſpuat aurum?* [a] *Integer* [b] *vitæ*, [b] *ſceleriſque* [a] *purus, Non eget Mauri jaculis nec arcu.* [a] *Expers* [b] *omnium. Corpus* [a] *inane* [b] *animæ.*

Theſe Adjectives, *Dignus, indignus, præditus, captus, contentus*, with ſuch others, will have an Ablative Caſe; as, [a] *Dignus* [b] *honore.* [a] *Captus* [b] *oculis.* [b] *Virtute* [a] *præditus.* [b] *Paucis* [a] *contentus.*

Where note, That *Dignus, indignus* and *contentus*, may inſtead of an Ablative Caſe have an Infinitive Mood of a Verb; as, [a] *Dignus* [b] *laudari*, worthy to be praiſed. [a] *Contentus in pace* [b] *vivere*, content to live in Peace.

Conſtruction of the Pronoun.

THeſe Genitive Caſes of the Primitives, *Mei, tuî. ſui, noſtri*, and *veſtri*, be uſed when Suffering or Paſſion is ſignified; as, [a] *Pars* [b] *tui.* [a] *Amor* [b] *mei.* But when Poſſeſſion is ſignified, *Meus, tuus, ſuus, noſter* and *veſter* be uſed; as, [a] *Ars* [b] *tua.* [a] *Imago* [b] *tua.*

Theſe Genitive Caſes, *Noſtrûm, veſtrûm*, be uſed after Diſtributives, Partitives, Comparatives, and Superlatives; as, [a] *Nemo* [b] *veſtrûm.* [a] *Aliquis* [b] *noſtrûm.* [a] *Major* [b] *veſtrûm.* [a] *Maximus natu* [b] *noſtrûm.*

Con-

Conſtruction of the Verb: and

firſt with the Nominative Caſe.

SUm, *forem*, *fio*, *exiſto*, and certain Verbs Paſſives; as, *Dicor*, *vocor*, *ſalutor*, *appellor*, *habeor*, *exiſtimor*, *videor*, with other like, will have ſuch Caſe after them, as they have before them; as, [a] *Fama* [a a] *eſt* [b] *malum*, Fame is an evil thing. [a] *Malus culturâ* [a a] *fit* [b] *bonus*, an evil Perſon by due Ordering or Governance is made good. [a] *Crœſus* [a a] *vocatur* [b] *dives*, Crœſus is called rich. [a] *Horatius* [a a] *ſalutatur* [b] *Poëta*, Horace is ſaluted by the Name of Poet. *Malo* [a] *te* [b] *divitem* [a a] *eſſe quàm haberi*, I had rather thou wert rich indeed than ſo accounted.

Alſo Verbs that betoken bodily moving, going, reſting, or doing, which be properly called Verbs of Geſture; as, *Eo*, *incedo*, *curro*, *ſedeo*, *appareo*, *bibo*, *cubo*, *ſtudeo*, *dormio*, *ſomnio*, and ſuch other like, as they have before them a Nominative Caſe of the Doer or Sufferer, ſo may they have after them a Nominative Caſe of a Noun or Participle, declaring the Manner or Circumſtance of the Doing or Suffering; as, [a] *Incedo* [b] *claudus*, I go lame. [a] *Petrus* [a a] *dormit* [b] *ſecurus*, Peter ſleepeth void of Care. [a] *Tu* [a a] *cubas* [b] *ſupinus*, Thou lieſt in Bed with thy Face upward. [a] *Somnias* [b] *vigilans*, Thou dreameſt waking. [a] *Studeto* [b] *ſtans*, Study thou ſtanding. And likewiſe in the Accuſative Caſe; as, *Non decet* [a] *quenquam* [a a] *meire* [b] *currentem*, *aut mandentem*, It doth not become any Man to piſs running or eating.

And generally, when the Word that goeth before the Verb, and the Word that cometh after the Verb belong both to one thing, that is to ſay, have reſpect either to other, or depend either of other, they ſhall be put both in one Caſe, whether the Verb be Tranſitive or Intranſitive, of what kind ſoever the Verb be; as, [a] *loquor* [b] *frequens*, I ſpeak often.

[a] *Tacco*

[a] *Taceo* [b] *multus*, I hold my Peace much. [a] *Scribo epiſtolas* [b] *rariſſimus*, I write Letters very ſeldom. *Ne* [a] *aſſueſcas* [aa] *bibere vinum* [b] *jejunus*, Accuſtom not thy ſelf to drink Wine next thy Heart, or not having eaten ſomewhat before.

The Genitive Caſe.

THis Verb *Sum* when it betokeneth or importeth Poſſeſſion, Owing, or otherwiſe pertaining to a Thing, as a Token, Property, Duty or Guiſe, it cauſeth the Noun, Pronoun or Participle following to be put in the Genitive caſe; as, *Hæc veſtis* [a] *eſt* [b] *patris*, This Garment is my Father's. [b] *Inſipientis* [a] *eſt dicere, non putâram*, It is the Property of a Fool to ſay I had not thought. *Extremæ* [a] *eſt* [b] *dementiæ diſcere dediſcenda*, It is a point of the greateſt Folly in the World, to learn things that muſt afterwards be learned otherwiſe. [b] *Orantis* [a] *eſt nihil niſi cœleſtia cogitare*, It is the Duty of a Man that is ſaying his Prayers, to think on nothing but Heavenly things. Except that theſe Pronouns, *Meus, tuus, ſuus, noſter* and *veſter*, ſhall in ſuch manner of ſpeaking be uſed in the Nominative caſe; as, *Hic Codex* [a] *eſt* [b] *meus*, This Book is mine. *Hæc Domus* [a] *eſt* [b] *veſtra*, This Houſe is yours. *Non* [a] *eſt mentiri* [b] *meum*, It is not my Guiſe (or Property) to lye. [b] *Noſtrum* [a] *eſt injuriam non inferre*, It is our parts not to do wrong. [b] *Tuum* [a] *eſt omnia juxtâ pati*, It is thy Part (or Duty) to ſuffer all things alike.

Verbs that betoken to eſteem or regard, require a Genitive caſe, betokening the Value; as, [b] *Parvi* [a] *ducitur probitas*, Honeſty is reckoned little worth. [b] *Maximi* [a] *penditur nobilitas*, Nobleneſs of Birth is very much regarded.

Verbs of accuſing, condemning, warning, purging, quitting or aſſoyling, will have a Genitive caſe of the Crime, or of the Cauſe, or of the thing that one

one is accuſed, condemned, or warned of: Or elſe an Ablative caſe moſt commonly without a Prepoſition; as, *Hic* [b] *furti ſe* [a] *alligat*, vel [bb] *furto.* [a] *Admonuit me* [b] *errati*, vel [bb] *errato.* [b] *De Pecuniis repetundis* [a] *damnatus eſt.*

Satago, miſereor, miſereſco, require a Genitive caſe; as, [b] *Rerum ſuarum* [a] *ſatagit.* [a] *Miſerere* [b] *mei, Deus.*

Reminiſcor, obliviſcor, recordor, and *memini*, will have a Genitive, or an Accuſative caſe; as, [a] *Reminiſcor* [b] *hiſtoriæ.* [a] *Obliviſcor* [b] *carminis.* [a] *Recordor* [b] *pueritiam.* [a] *Obliviſcor* [b] *lectionem.* [a] *Memini* [b] *tui*, vel [bb] *te*, I remember thee. [a] *Memini* [b] *de te*, I ſpake of thee. [a] *Egeo* or [a] *indigeo* [b] *tui*, vel [bb] *te*, I have need of thee. [a] *Potior* [b] *urbis*, I conquer the City. [a] *Potior* [b] *voto*, I obtain my Deſire.

The Dative Caſe.

ALL manner of Verbs put acquiſitively, that is to ſay, with theſe Tokens *to* or *for* after them, will have a Dative caſe; as, *Non* [b] *omnibus* [a] *dormio*, I ſleep not to all Men. [b] *Huic* [a] *habeo, non* [b] *tibi*, I have it for this Man, and not for thee.

To this Rule do alſo belong Verbs betokening to Profit or Diſprofit; as *Commodo, incommodo, noceo.*

To
- Compare; as, *Comparo, compono, confero.*
- Give or reſtore; as, *Dono, reddo, refero.*
- Promiſe or pay; as, *Promitto, polliceor, ſolvo.*
- Command or ſhew; as, *Impero, indico, monſtro.*
- Truſt; as, *Fido, confido, fidem habeo.*
- Obey or to be againſt; as, *Obedio, adulor, repugno.*
- Threaten or to be angry with; as, *Minor, indignor, iraſcor.*

Alſo *Sum* with his Compounds, except *Poſſum.* Alſo Verbs compounded with *Satis*, *benè* and *malè*; as, *Satisfacio, benefacio, malefacio.* Finally certain Verbs compounded with theſe Prepoſitions, *Præ, ad, con, ſub, ante, poſt, ob, in, inter*, will have a Dative caſe; as, *Præluceo, adjaceo, condono, ſubo-*

leo,

oleo, anteſto, poſthabeo, objicio, inſulto, interſero.

This Verb *Sum, es, fui,* may oftentimes be ſet for *habeo,* and then the Word that ſeemeth in the Engliſh to be the Nominative Caſe, ſhall be put in the Dative, and the Word that ſeemeth to be the Accuſative, ſhall be the Nominative; as, [a] *Eſt* [b] *mihi* [a] *mater,* I have a Mother. *Non* [a] *eſt* [b] *mihi* [a] *argentum,* I have no Money. But if *Sum* be the Infinitive Mood, this Nominative ſhall be turned into the Accuſative; as, *Scio* [b] *tibi non* [a] *eſſe* [a] *argentum,* I know thou haſt no Money.

Alſo when *Sum* hath after him a Nominative Caſe and a Dative, the Word that is the Nominative caſe may be alſo the Dative; ſo that *Sum* may in ſuch manner of ſpeaking be conſtrued with a double Dative Caſe; as [a] *Sum* [b] *tibi* [bb] *præſidio,* I am to thee a Safeguard. *Hæc res* [a] *eſt* [b] *mihi* [bb] *voluptati,* This thing is to me a Pleaſure.

And not only *Sum,* but alſo many other Verbs, may in ſuch manner of ſpeaking, have a double Dative Caſe, one of the Perſon, and another of the Thing; as, [a] *Do* [b] *tibi veſtem* [bb] *pignori.* [a] *Verto hoc* [b] *tibi* [bb] *vitio. Hoc tu* [b] *tibi* [bb] *laudi* [a] *ducis.*

The Accuſative Caſe.

VErbs Tranſitives are all ſuch as have after them an Accuſative caſe of the Doer or Sufferer, whether they be Active, Deponent or Commune; as, *Uſus* [b] *promptos* [a] *facit. Fœminæ* [a] *ladificantur* [b] *viros.* [a] *Largitur* [b] *pecuniam.*

Alſo Verbs Neuters may have an Accuſative caſe of their own Signification; as, *Endymionis* [b] *ſomnum* [a] *dormis.* [a] *Gaudeo* [b] *gaudium.* [a] *Vivo* [b] *vitam.*

Verbs of Aſking, Teaching, and Arraying, will have two Accuſative caſes, one of the Sufferer, and another of the thing; as, [a] *Rogo* [b] *te* [bb] *pecuniam.* [a] *Doceo* [b] *te* [bb] *literas.* [b] *Quod* [bb] *te jamdudum* [a] *hortor.* [a] *Exuo* [b] *me* [bb] *gladium.*

The Ablative Case.

ALL Verbs require an Ablative case of the Instrument, put with this Sign *with* before it, or of the Cause, or of the Manner of Doing; as, [a] *Ferit eum* [b] *gladio.* [a] *Taceo* [b] *metu. Summâ* [b] *eloquentiâ causam* [a] *egit.*

The Word of Price is put after Verbs in the Ablative Case; as, [a] *Vendidi* [b] *auro.* [a] *Emptus sum* [b] *argento.* Except these Genitives when they be put alone without Substantives, *Tanti, quanti, pluris, minoris, tantivis, tantidem, quantivis, quantilibet, quanticunque*; as, [b] *Quanti* [a] *mercatus es hunc equum? Certè* [b] *pluris quàm* [a] *vellem.* Saving that after Verbs of Price we shall always use these Adverbs, *Carius, vilius, melius,* and *pejus* instead of their Casuals.

Verbs of Plenty or Scarceness, Filling, Emptying, Loading or Unloading, will have an Ablative case; as, [a] *Affluis* [b] *opibus.* [a] *Cares* [b] *virtute.* [a] *Expleo te* [b] *fabulis.* [a] *Spoliavit me* [b] *bonis omnibus.* [a] *Onerat stomachum* [b] *cibo.* [a] *Levabo te hoc* [b] *onere.* Likewise *Utor, fungor, fruor, potior, lætor, gaudeo, dignor, muto, munero, communico, afficio, prosequor, impertio, impertior.*

Verbs that betoken Receiving, or Distance. Taking away, will have an *è, ex* or *de*; as, [a] *Accepit* [b] *ex nuncio. Longè* [a] *distat* [b] *lis.* And this Ablative aft may be turned into a Dat *cingulum.* [a] *Eripuit* [b] *illi v.*

Verbs of Comparing or Ablative Case of the Wor sure of exceeding; as, [a] *Pr bus,* I prefer this Man by *intervallo illum* [a] *superat,* He a little space.

A Noun, or a Pronoun Substantive, joined with a Participle, expressed or understood, and having no other Word whereof *it* may be governed, it shall be put in the Ablative case absolute; as, [a]*Rege* [b]*veniente, hostes fugerunt*, The King coming, the Enemies fled. [a]*Me* [b]*duce vinces*, I being Captain, thou shalt overcome.

And it may be resolved by any of these Words, *dum, quum, quando, si, quanquam, postquam*; as, [a]*Rege* [b]*veniente*, id est, *Dum veniret Rex.* [a]*Me* [b]*Duce*, id est, *Si ego Dux fuero.*

Constructions of Passives.

A Verb Passive will have after him an Ablative case with a Preposition, or sometime a Dative of the Doer; as, *Virgilius* [a]*legitur* [b]*à me.* [b]*Tibe fama* [a]*petatur.* And the same Ablative or Dative, shall be the Nominative case to the Verb, if it be made by the Active; as, [a]*Ego* [b]*lego Virgilium.* [b]*Petas* [a]*tu famam.*

Gerunds.

GErunds and Supines will have such cases as the Verbs that they come of; as, *Otium* [a]*scribendi* [b]*literas. Ad* [a]*consulendum* [b]*tibi.* [a]*Audi-um* [b]*poëtas.*

sh of the Infinitive Mood
r any of these Nouns Sub-
, *tempus, gratia, otium, occa-
s, voluntas, modus, ratio, ge-
ntia, consuetùdo, consilium,
ocus*, and other like, if the
Active Voice, it shall be
di. And the same Gerund
er certain Adjectives; as,
tus [b]*eundi.* [a]*Peritus* [b]*jacu-
di.*

When

WHen ye have an Engliſh of the Participle of the Preſent Tenſe, with this Sign *of* or *with* coming after a Noun Adjective, it ſhall in Latin making be put in the Gerund in *do*; as, [a] *Defeſſus ſum* [b] *ambulando*, I am weary of walking.

Alſo the Engliſh of the Participle of the Preſent Tenſe coming without a Subſtantive, with this Sign *in* or *by* before him, ſhall in Latin making be put in the Gerund in *do*; as, Sallſt, *Cæſar*, [b] *dando*, [b] *ſublevando*, [b] *ignoſcendo, gloriam* [a] *adeptus eſt.* [b] *In apparando totum hunc* [a] *conſumunt diem*: And the ſame Gerund in *do* is uſed either without a Preposition, or with one of theſe Prepoſitions, *à, ab, de, è, ex, cum, in, pro*: as, *Deterrent* [a] *à* [b] *bibendo.* [a] *Ab* [b] *amando. Cogitat* [a] *de* [b] *edendo. Ratio benè ſcribendi* [a] *cum* [b] *loquendo conjuncta eſt.*

THe Engliſh of the Infinitive Mood, coming after a Reaſon, and ſhewing the Cauſe of a Reaſon, may be put in the Gerund in *dum*; as, *Dies mihi ut non ſatis ſit* [a] *ad* [b] *agendum, vereor*, I fear that a whole Day will not be enough for me to do my Buſineſs.

The Gerund in *dum* is uſed after one of theſe Prepoſitions, *ad, ob, propter, inter, ante*; as, [a] *Ad* [b] *capiendum hoſtes.* [a] *Ob* (vel [a] *propter*) [b] *redimendum Captivos.* [a] *Inter* [b] *cœnandum.* [a] *Ante* [b] *damnandum.*

And when ye have this Engliſh *muſt* or *ought*, in a Reaſon where it ſeemeth to be made by this Verb *oportet*, it may be put in the Gerund in *dum*, with this Verb *eſt* ſet impersonally: And then the Word that ſeemeth in the Engliſh to be the Nominative caſe, ſhall be put in the Dative; as, [a] *Abeundum eſt* [b] *mihi*, I muſt go hence.

Supines.

THe firſt Supine hath his Active Signification and is put after Verbs and Participles that betoken moving to a Place; as, [a] *Eo* [b] *cubitum.* [b] *Spectatum* [a] *admiſſi, riſum teneatis amici?*

The latter Supine hath his Paſſive Signification, and is put after Nouns Adjectives; as, *Dignus, indignus, turpis, fœdus, proclivis, facilis, odioſus, mirabilis, optimus,* and ſuch like. And the ſame Supine may alſo be turned into the Infinitive Mood Paſſive; as it may be indifferently ſaid in Latin, [a] *Facile* [b] *factu,* or [a] *Facile* [b] *fieri,* Eaſy to be done. [a] *Turpe* [b] *dictu,* or [a] *Turpe* [b] *dici,* Unhoneſt to be ſpoken.

The Time.

NOuns that betoken part of Time, be commonly put in the Ablative caſe; as, [b] *Nocte* [a] *vigilas.* [b] *Luce* [a] *dormis.* But Nouns that betoken continual Term of Time, without ceaſing or intermiſſion, be commonly uſed in the Accuſative caſe; as, [b] *Sexaginta annos* [a] *natus.* [b] *Hyemem totam* [a] *ſtertis.*

Space of Place.

NOuns that betoken Space between Place and Place, be commonly put in the Accuſative caſe; as, [b] *Pedem hinc nè* [a] *diſceſſeris,* Go not thou a foot from this Place.

A Place.

NOuns Appellatives, or Names of great Places, be put with a Prepoſition. if they follow a Verb that ſignifieth in a Place, to a Place, from a Place, or by a Place; as, [a] *Vivo* [b] *in Anglia.* [a] *Veni* [b] *per Galliam* [bb] *in Italiam.* [a] *Proficiſcor* [b] *ex urbe.*

In a Place or at a Place, if the Place be a proper Name of the first or second Declension, and the singular Number, it shall be put in the Genitive case, as, [a] *Vixit* [b] *Londini.* [a] *Studuit* [b] *Oxoniæ.*

And these Nouns, *Humi, domi, militiæ, belli,* be likewise used; as, [a] *Procumbit* [b] *humi bos.* [b] *Militiâ* [a] *enutritus est.* [b] *Domi* [bb] *bellique otiosi* [a] *vivitis.*

But if the Place be of the third Declension, or the plural Number, it shall be put in the Dative, or in the Ablative case; as, [a] *Militavit* [b] *Carthagini* or [bb] *Carthagine.* [b] *Athenis* [a] *natus est.* Likewise we say, [b] *Ruri,* or [bb] *Rure* [a] *educatus est.*

To a Place, if the Place be a proper Name, it shall be put in the Accusative Case without a Preposition; as, [a] *Eo* [b] *Romam.* Likewise, [a] *Confero me* [b] *domum.* [a] *Recipio me* [b] *rus.*

From a Place, or by a Place, if the Place be a proper Name, it shall be put in the Ablative case without a Preposition; as, [a] *Discessit* [b] *Londino* [a] *Profectus est* [b] *Londino* (vel *per Londinum*) *Cantabrigiam. Domus* and *Rus* be likewise used; as, [a] *Abiit* [b] *domo.* [b] *Rure* [a] *reversus est.*

Impersonals.

A Verb Impersonal hath no Nominative case before him, and this Word *it* or *there* is commonly his Sign; as *Decet,* It becometh. [a] *Oportet* [b] *aliquem esse,* There must be somebody. But if he hath neither of these Words before him, then the Word that seemeth to be the Nominative case, shall be such Case as the Verb Impersonal will have after him; as, [b] *Me* [a] *oportet,* I must. [b] *Tibi* [a] *licet,* Thou mayest.

Interest, refert, and *est* for *Interest,* require a Genitive case of all casual Words, except *meâ, tuâ, suâ, nostrâ, vestrâ* and *cujâ,* the Ablative cases of the

Pronouns Poſſeſſives; as, [a] *Intereſt* [b] *omnium rectè agere.* [b] *Tuâ* [a] *refert teipſum vôſſe.*

Certain Impersonals require a Dative caſe; as, *Libet, licet, patet, liquet, conſtat, placet, expedit, prodeſt, ſufficit, vacat, accidit, convenit, contingit,* and other like. Some will have an Accuſative caſe only; as, *delectat, decet, juvat, oportet.* Some beſide the Accuſative caſe will have alſo a Genitive caſe; as, Ter. [b b] *Noſtri* [b] *noſmet* [a] *pœnitet.* [b] *Me* [b b] *civitatis* [a] *tædet.* [a] *Pudet* [b] *me* [b b] *negligentiæ.* [a] *Miſeret* [b] *me* [b b] *tui.* [b] *Me* [b b] *illorum* [a] *miſereſcit.*

Verbs Impersonals of the Paſſive Voice, being formed of Neuters, do govern ſuch caſes as the Verbs Neuters which they come of; as, [a] *Parcatur* [b] *ſumptui,* Let coſt be ſpared. Becauſe we ſay, [a] *Parcamus* [b] *pecuniæ,* Let us ſpare coſt.

A Verb Impersonal of the Paſſive Voice, hath like caſe as other Verbs Paſſives have; as, [a] *Beneſit multis* [b] *à Principe.* Yet many times the caſe is not expreſſed, but underſtood; as, *Maximâ vi* [a] *certatur,* ſubaudi, [b] *ab illis.*

When a Deed is ſignified to be done of many, the Verb being a Verb Neuter, we may well change the Verb Neuter into the Impersonal in *tur*; as, [b] *in ignem poſita eſt,* [a] *fletur.*

A Participle.

PArticiples govern ſuch caſes as the Verbs that they come of; as, [a] *Fruiturus* [b] *amicis.* [a] *Conſulens* [b] *tibi.* [a] *Diligendus* [b] *ab omnibus.*

Here note, That Participles may, four manner of ways, be changed into Nouns. The firſt is, when the Voice of a Participle is conſtrued with another caſe than the Verb that it cometh of; as, [a] *Appetens* [b] *Vini,* Greedy of Wine.

The

The ſecond, when it is compounded with a Preposition, which the Verb that it cometh of cannot be compounded withal; as, *Indoctus*, *Innocens*.

The third, when it formeth all the Degrees of Compariſon; as, *Amans*, *amantior*, *amantiſſimus*. *Doctus*, *doctior*, *doctiſſimus*.

The fourth, when it hath no reſpect, nor expreſs Difference of Time; as, *Homo laudatus*, A Man laudable. *Puer amandus*, id eſt, *amari dignus*, a Child worthy to be loved. And all theſe are properly called Nouns Participials.

Participles when they be changed into Nouns require a Genitive caſe; as, [a] *Fugitans* [b] *litium*. *Indoctus* [b] *pilæ*. [a] *Cupientiſſimus* [b] *tui*. [b] *Lactis* [a] *affundens*.

Theſe Participial Voices, *peroſus*, *exoſus*, *pertæſus*, have always the Active Signification, when they govern an Accuſative caſe; as, [a] *Exoſus* [b] *ſævitiam*, Hating cruelty. [b] *Vitam* [a] *pertæſus*, Weary of Life.

The Adverb.

ADverbs of Quantity, Time and Place, do require a Genitive caſe; as, [a] *Multum* [b] *lucri*. [a] *Tunc* [b] *temporis*. [a] *Ubique* [b] *gentium*.

Certain Adverbs will have a Dative caſe, like as the Nouns that they come of; as, *Venit* [a] *obviam* [b] *illi*. *Canit* [a] *ſimiliter* [b] *huic*.

Theſe Datives be uſed adverbially, *Tempori*, *luci*, *veſperi*; as, *Tempori ſurgendum*. *Veſperi cubandum*, *Luci laborandum*.

Certain Adverbs will have an Accuſative caſe of the Preposition that they come of; as, [a] *Propius* [b] *urbem*. [a] *Proximè*. [b] *caſtra*.

Where note, That Prepoſitions, when they be ſet without a caſe, or elſe do form the Degrees of Compariſon, be changed into Adverbs.

The Conjunction.

COnjunctions Copulatives and Disjunctives, and these four, *Quàm, nisi, præterquam, an*, couple like Cases; as, [a] *Xenophon* & [a] *Plato fuêre* [b] *æquales*. And sometimes they be put between divers cases; as, [a] *Studui* [b] *Romæ* & [bb] *Athenis*. *Est* [a] *Liber* [b] *meus* & [bb] *fratris*. [a] *Emi fundum centum* [b] *nummis* & [bb] *pluris*.

Conjunctions Copulatives and Disjunctives, most commonly join like Moods and Tenses together; as, [a] *Petrus* & *Johannes* [b] *precabantur* & [b b] *docebant*. And sometimes divers Tenses; as, *Et* [b] *habetur* & [bb] *referetur tibi à me* [a] *gratia*.

The Preposition.

SOmetime this Preposition *In* is not expressed but understood, and the casual Word nevertheless put in the Ablative case; as, *Habeo te* [b] *loco parentis*, id est, [a] *in* [b] *loco*.

A Verb compound sometime requireth the case of the Preposition that he is compounded withal; as, [a] *Exeo* [b] *domo*. [a] *Prætereo* [b] *te insalutatum*. [a] *Adeo* [b] *Templum*.

The Interjection.

CErtain Interjections require a Nominative case; as, [a] *O festus* [b] *dies hominis*. Certain a Dative; as, [a] *Hei* [b] *mihi*. Certain an Accusative; as, [a] *Heu* [b] *stirpem invisam*. Certain a Vocative; as, [a] *Proh sancte* [b] *Jupiter*. And the same *Proh* will have an Accusative; as, [a] *Proh Deûm atque hominum* [b] *fidem*.

FINIS.

Ad ſuos Diſcipulos MONITA Pædagogica; Seu *CARMEN* de Moribus.

Qui mihi diſcipulus, Puer, es, cupis atque doceri,
Huc ades, hæc animo concipe dicta tuo.
Manè citus lectum fuge, mollem diſcute ſomnum;
Templa petas ſuppex, & venerare Deum.
Attamen in primis facies ſit lota manúſque;
Sint nitidæ veſtes, comptáque cæſaries.
Deſidiam fugiens, cùm te ſchola noſtra vocârit,
Adſis; nulla pigræ ſit tibi cauſa moræ.
Me Præceptorem cùm videris, ore ſaluta,
Et condiſcipulos ordine quoſque tuos.
Tu quoque fac ſedeas, ubi te ſediſſe jubemus;
Inque loco, niſi ſis juſſus abire, mane.
Ac magis ut quiſque eſt doctrinæ munere clarus,
Sic magis is clarâ ſede locandus erit.
Scalpellum, calami, atramentum, charta, libelli;
Sint ſemper ſtudiis arma parata tuis.
Si quid dictabo, ſcribes; at ſingula rectè:
Nec macula, aut ſcriptis menda ſit ulla tuis.
Sed tua nec laceris dictata aut carmina chartis
Mandes, quæ libris inſeruiſſe decet.
Sæpe recognoſcas tibi lecta, animóque revolvas;
Si dubites, nunc hos conſule, nunc alios.
Qui dubitat, qui ſæpe rogat, mea dicta tenebit;
Is, qui nil dubitat, nil capit indè boni.
Diſce, puer, quæſo, noli dediſcere quicquam,
Nè mens te inſimulet conſcia deſidiæ.
Siſque animo attentus: quid enim docuiſſe juvabit,
Si mea non firmo pectore verba premas?
Nil tam difficile eſt, quod non ſolertia vincat;
Invigila, & parta eſt gloria militiæ.
Nam veluti flores tellus nec ſemina profert,
Ni ſit continuo victa labore manûs:
Sic puer, ingenium ſi non exercitet, ipſum
Tempus & amittit, ſpem ſimul ingenii.
Eſt etiam ſemper lex in ſermone tenenda,
Nè nos offendat improba garrulitas.
Incumbens ſtudio, ſubmiſsâ voce loquêris;
Nobis dum reddis, voce canorus eris.
Et quæcunque mihi reddis, diſcantur ad unguem;
Singula & abjecto verbula redde libro.
Nec verbum quiſquam dicturo ſuggerat ullum;
Quod puero exitium non mediocre parit.

Si quicquam rogito, sic respondere studebis,
Ut laudem dictis & mereare decus.
Non linguâ celeri nimis, aut laudabere tardâ;
Est virtus medium, quod tenuisse juvat.
Et quoties loqueris, memor esto loquare Latinè;
Et veluti scopulos barbara verba fuge.
Præterea socios, quoties te cunque rogabunt,
Instrue; & ignaros ad mea vota trahe.
Qui docet indoctos, licèt indoctissimus esset,
Ipse brevi reliquis doctior esse queat.
Sed tu nec stolidos imitabere Grammaticastros,
Ingens Romani dedecus eloquii:
Quorum tam fatuus nemo, aut tam barbarus ore est,
Quem non autorem barbara turba probet.
Grammaticas rectè si vis cognoscere leges,
Discere si cupias cultiùs ore loqui;
Addiscas veterum clarissima scripta virorum,
Et quos autores turba Latina docet:
Nunc te Virgilius, nunc ipse Terentius optat,
Nunc simul amplecti te Ciceronis opus;
Quos qui non didicit, nil præter somnia vidit,
Certat & in tenebris vivere Cimmeriis.
Sunt quos delectat (Studio virtutis honestæ
Postbabito) nugis tempora conterere:
Sunt quibus est cordi, manibus, pedibúsve sodalea,
Aut alio quovis sollicitare modo:
Est alius, qui se dum clarum sanguine jactet,
Insulso reliquis improbat ore genus.
Te tam prava sequi nolim vestigia morum;
Nè tandem factis præmia digna feras.
Nil dabis aut vendes, nil permutabis emésve,
Ex damno alterius commoda nulla feres.
Insuper & nummos, irritamenta malorum,
Mitte aliis; puerum nil nisi pura decent.
Clamor, rixa, joci, mendacia, furta, sachinni,
Sint procul à vobis; Martis & arma procul.
Nil penitus dices, quod turpe, aut non sit honestum;
Est vitæ ac pariter janua lingua necis.
Ingens crede nefas cuiquam maledicta referre,
Jurare aut magni numina sacra Dei.
Denique servabis res omnes, atque libellos,
Et tecum quoties isque redisque feres.
Effuge vel causas, faciunt quæcunque nocentem.
In quibus & nobis displicuisse potes.

FINIS.

BREVISSIMA INSTITUTIO:

Seu,

Ratio Grammatices cognoscendæ ad omnium puerorum utilitatem præscripta.

Quam solam Regia Majestas in omnibus Scholis docendam præcipit.

LONDINI,
Excudit *Elizabetha Nortonus*, Regius in *Latinis*, *Græcis* & *Hebraïcis*, Typographus.

MDCCXXIV.

Studium Grammatices omnibus esse necessarium.

Grammatices labor est parvus, sed fructus in illâ est
Non parvus: Parva hæc discito, parve puer.
Nemo fit tam doctus, qui non cognoverit ista:
Cur pudeat pueros istu labore sequi?

DE

DE GRAMMATICA & ejus partibus.

GRAMMATICA est rectè scribendi atque loquendi Ars.

GRAMMATICÆ quatuor sunt partes.

Orthographia, Etymologia, Syntaxis, Prosodia.

DE ORTHOGRAPHIA.

ORTHOGRAPHIA est rectè scribendi ratio; quâ docemur, quibus quæque dictio sit formanda literis: ut, Lectio, non Lexio: ab ὀρθὸς rectus, & γραφὴ scriptura.

De Literis:

EX viginti duabus literis quinque sunt vocales: *a, e, i, o, u*: nam *y* Græca est. Ex quibus variè dispositis coalescunt diphthongi quinque. *æ, au, œ, ei, eu* ut *Musæ, Audio, Cœlum, Hei, Euge.* Reliquæ literæ consonantes appellantur: quarum novem sunt mutæ; *b, c, d, f, g, k, p, q, t.* Septem autem semivocales: *l, m, n, r, s, x, z.*

Vocales. Diphthongi. Consonantes. Mutæ. Semivocales.

Ex

Liquidæ

Ex quibus quatuor vocantur etiam liquidæ, *l*, *m*, *n*, *r*.

S

S verò ſuæ cujuſdam poteſtatis litera eſt: quæ interdum etiam liqueſcit.

X & Z.

X & *Z* duplices ſunt conſonantes; atque etiam *I* inter duas vocales.

I & V. conſonantes aliquando.

Adduntur etiam conſonantibus *J* & *V*, quando ſibi vel aliis vocalibus in eâdem ſyllabâ præponuntur; ut, Juno, Jovis; Voluntas, Vultus.

K, Y, & Z.

K, *y*, & *z*, Latinis dictionibus nunquam admiſcentur.

H aſpiratio.

H, propriè quidem litera non eſt, ſed aſpirationis nota. Apud Poëtas autem interdum conſonantis vim obtinet.

Præponitur autem vocalibus omnibus: ut, Hamu hebenus, hiatus, homo, humus, hymnus; conſonantibus verò nullis; rectè itaque enunciamus

Hiulcus, Hiacchus, } triſſyllaba. Hieronymus, Hieremias, } pentaſyllaba.

At in Latinis dictionibus interdum *H* poſtponitur *C*: ut, Charus, charitas; Pulcher, pulchritudo.

Bifariam pinguntur literæ; majuſculis ſcilicet characteribus, & minuſculis. Majuſculis inchoantur ſententiæ: ut, *Deum time, Regem honora*; & propria nomina: ut, *Henricus, Anglia.*

Diligenter obſervari oportebit, quæ dictiones diphthongis ſcribantur, nam hæ quidem vel ſcribi omnino vel ſignari debent: ut, *Muſæ præſunt*, vel *Muſæ præſunt.*

Literæ majuſculæ.

Literæ majuſculæ, cum ſolæ ac paucæ ſcribuntur, aliquando ſignificant prænomen, aliquando numerum.

ut

A. Aulus
C. Caius.
D. Decius.
G. Gaius.
L. Lucius.
M. Marcus.
P. Publius.
P.R. Populus Romanus.

P.C. Patres conſcripti.
Q. Quintus, Quæſtor, Quirites
R. P. Reſpublica.
Sp. Spurius.
Sex. Sextus.
S. P. Q. R. Senatus Populúſque Romanus.
T. Titus.
T. C. Tua clementia. Et ejus generis infinita.

In numeris verò ſignificant.

I	1	Unum.
V	5	Quinque.
IX	9	Novem.
X	10	Decem.
XL	40	Quadraginta.
L	50	Quinquaginta.
XC	90	Nonaginta.
C	100	Centum.
D	500	Quingenti.
M	1000	Mille.

De ſyllabarum diſtinctionibus.

REctè ſcripturo diſcendum eſt imprimis, ſyllabas inter ſcribendum aptè diſtinguere atque connectere. In ſimplicibus vocibus, *bd*, vocali ſequenti adhærent: ut, A—bdomen, A—bdera.

Quam quidem rationem ſequuntur & iſta;

ct	ut	Do-ctus;	gm	ut	A-gmen;	
		San-ctus;	gn		I-gnis;	
pſ	ut	Scri-pſi;	ſt	ut	Ve-ſter;	
		Sum-pſi;			Magi-ſter;	
ſc	ut	Di-ſcis;	xi	ut	An-xius;	
		Di-ſco;			Di-xi, &	
tn	ut	Æ-tna;			ſimilia.	

Inter *m* & *n* non interſeritur *p*: Malè igitur pingeretur Sompnus, pro ſomnus: Columpna, pro columna.

Poſt *x* non ſcribitur *ſ*: ut, Excribo, exolvo; non exſcribo, exſolvo. In compoſitis cum præpoſitione auribus & euphoniæ ſerviendum eſt:

ut	Occurro,	potiùs quàm	Obcurro.
	Officio,		Obficio.
	Aufero,		Abfero.
Et contra	Abſtineo,	non autem	Auſtineo.
	Obtineo,		Ottineo.
	Obrepo,		Otrepo.

Atque

Atque hujus rei gratiâ, etiam consonantes in compositione aliquando interseruntur: ut, Redamo, redeo, ambigo, ambio.

DE ORTHOEPIA.

Orthoepia.

Orthographiæ affinis est Orthoëpia, hoc est, emendatè rectéque loquendi ratio ab ὀρθὸς rectus, & ἔπος verbum. Hìc imprimis curandum est, ut præceptores tenera ac balbutientia puerorum ora sic effingant & figurent, nè vel continuâ linguæ volubilitate ita sermonem præcipitent, ut nusquam, nisi ubi spiritus deficit, orationem claudant: vel contrà, ad singulas quasque voces longâ interspiratione consilescant, ructu, risu, singultu, screatu, vel tussi, sermonis tenorem ineptè dirimentes.

Cæterùm ante omnìa deterrendi sunt pueri ab iis vitiis quæ nostro vulgo penè propria esse videntur: cujusmodi sunt Iotacismus, Lambdacismus, Ischnotes, Traulismus, Plateasmus, & similia.

Iotacismus. Iotacismus dicitur, quando (*I*) litera pleniore sono & supra justum decorum extenditur; quo vitio ex nostratibus maximè laborant Angli septentrionales.

Lambdacismus. Lambdacismus est, ubi quis (*l*) nimis operosè sonat: ut, Ellucet, pro elucet: Sallvus, pro salvus.

Nostrati vulgo diversum vitium impingitur, nempe quòd hanc literam pinguiùs justo pronúnciant, dum

pro { Multus, Mollis, Falsus, } auditur { Moultus. Moolis. Faulsus. }

Ischnotes. Ischnotes est quædam loquendi exilitas, quoties syllabas aliquas exiliùs & graciliùs enunciamus quàm par est ut cùm

pro { Nunc, Tunc, Aliquis, Alius, } proferimus { Nync. Tync. Eliquis. Elius. }

Trau-

Trauliſmus eſt hæſitantia quædam aut titubantia oris, quando eadem ſyllaba ſæpius repetitur: ut, Cacacanit, pro canit: Tututullius, pro Tullius. Trauliſmus.

Huic vitio, ut fœdiſſimo, ita & periculoſiſſimo, ſic ſuccurrendum putat Fabius: ſi exigatur à pueris ut nomina & verſus affectatæ difficultatis, ac plurimis & aſperrimis inter ſe coëuntibus ſyllabis concatenatis, ac velut confragoſis, quàm citiſſimè volvant: ut,

Arx, tridens, roſtris, ſphinx, præſter, torrida, ſeps, ſtrix,

Hor. ——— *poſtquam diſcordia tetra*
Belli ferratos poſtes portáſque refregit.

Plateaſmus eſt quando craſſiùs & voce pluſquam virili loqui nitimur: ut cùm Plateaſmus.

pro { Montes, Fontes, Pontes, } efferimus { Mountes. Fountes. Pountes. }

Ut etiam pro { Ergo, Sperma, Perago, } efferimus { Argo. Sparma. Parago. }

Sunt & alibi apud noſtrates, qui pro V conſonante ſonant F, & econtra V, pro F.

ut { Folo, Fis, Folui, Felle, } pro { Volo. Vis. Volui. Velle. } F pro V.

Et rurſum { Vero, Vers, Verre, } pro { Ferò, Fers, Ferre. } V pro F.

S verò mediam inter duas vocales corruptè ſonant nonnulli, S.

pro { Læſus, Viſus, Riſus, } pronunciantes { Læzus. Vizus. Rizus. }

H, in initio dictionis leniùs, in medio aſperiùs, enunciari volunt: Malè ergò,

pro

Pro		Efferimus	
	Homo,		Omo.
	Hamus,		Amus.
	Humus,		Umus.
	Chriſtus,		Criſtus.
	Chriſma,		Criſma.
	Chremes,		Cremes.
	Thus,		Tus.
	Diphthongus,		Diptongus.
	Sphæra,		Spæra.

Fœdè quoque erratur à noſtris, ubi *t* & *d* tanquam aſpiratas pronunciant.

ut		pro	
	Amath,		Amat.
	Caputh,		Caput.
	Aputh,		Apud.

At innumera penè ſunt hujus generis vitia, quæ bonarum literarum candidatis, & præceptorum diligentiæ emendanda relinquimus.

De ſententiarum punctis.

NEque exigua Orthographiæ pars in ſcripturâ rectè diſtinguendâ conſiſtere videtur: Proinde de clauſularum diſtinctionibus paucula annotâſſe non fuerit ſupervacaneum.

Puncta quæ. Puncta ergò ſive notæ, quibus in ſcribendo utuntur eruditi, Latinis dicuntur, Subdiſtinctio, Media diſtinctio, Plena ac perfecta diſtinctio: Græcis, Comma, Colon, Periodus.

Comma. Subdiſtinctio ſeu Comma, eſt ſilentii nota, ſeu potiùs reſpirandi locus: utpote quâ pronuntiationis terminus, ſenſu manente, ità ſuſpenditur, ut quod ſequitur, continuò ſuccedere debeat. Notatur autem puncto deorſum caudato, ad hunc modum (,)

Ovid. *Utendum eſt ætate; cito pede præterit ætas:*
Nec bona tam ſequitur, quàm bona prima fuit.

Hâc item notâ diſtinguuntur orationum ſingulæ partes: ut,

Juney

Juven. *Grammaticus, rhetor, geometres, pictor, aliptes,*
Græculus esuriens in cœlum, jusseris, ibit.

Media distinctio, seu Colon, est ubi tantum ferè de sententiâ restat, quantum jam dictum est: & est perfecta Periodi pars, notatúrque duobus punctis, sic (:) ut, Colon.

Quemadmodum horologii umbram progressam sentimus, progredientem non cernimus: & fruticem aut herbam crevisse apparet, crescere autem nulli videtur: ita & ingeniorum profectus, quoniam minutis constat auctibus, ex intervallo sentitur.

Plena distinctio, quæ & Periodus dicitur, ponitur post perfectam sententiam; quæ & puncto plano notatur, hoc modo (.) ut, Hor. Periodus.

Dic mihi, Musa, virum, captæ post tempora Trojæ,
Qui mores hominum multorum vidit, & urbes.

Huc annumerari solent Parenthesis & Interrogatio.

Parenthesis est sententia duabus semilunulis inclusa, quâ remotâ, sermo tamen manet integer: ut, Parenthesis.

——Princeps (quia bella minantur
Hostes) militibus urbes præmunit, & armis.

Interrogatio signatur duobus punctis, ac superiore sursum caudato, sic (?) ut, Virg. Interrogatio.

Et quæ tanta fuit Romam tibi causa videndi?

DE ETYMOLOGIA.

ETymologia versatur imprimis circa investigandas dictionum origines: ut, num *Cœlebs* dicatur, quasi *cœlestem vitam agens*, num *Lepus*, quasi *levipes*.

Cæterùm Etymologia (quatenus nos hoc loco de eâ disserimus) est ratio cognoscendi casuum discrimina: ut, *fortis, fortiter*; *lego, legit*: omnésque orationis partes complectitur. Cicero Notationem, seu Veriloquium vocat. Componitur autem ab ἔτυμος verus, & λόγος sermo.

DE OCTO PARTIBUS ORATIONIS.

Partes orationis sunt octo:
- declinabil.: *Nomen*, *Pronomen*, *Verbum*, *Participium*
- indeclinabil.: *Adverbium*, *Conjunctio*, *Præpositio*, *Interjectio*.

NOMEN.

Nomen. NOmen est pars orationis, quæ rem significat sine ullâ temporis aut personæ differentiâ. Nomen dupliciter dicitur: Substantivum & Adjectivum.

Substantivum. Substantivum est, quod nihil addi postulat ad suam significationem exprimendam.

Est autem substantivum duplex { Appellativum, & Proprium.

Appellativum. Appellativum est, quod rem multis communem significat: ut, *Homo, lapis, justitia, bonitas.*

Proprium. Proprium est, quod rem uni individuo propriam significat: ut, *Jesus, Maria, Londinum, Thamesis.*

Proprii nominis tria sunt genera.

Prænomen. Prænomen, quod vel differentiæ causâ, vel veteri ritu præponitur: ut, *Lucius, Publius, Aulus, Marcus.*

Nomen. Nomen, quod suum est cuique: ut, *Petrus, Paulus, Cato, Tullius.*

Cognomen. Cognomen, quod vel à cognatione impositum est; ut, *Gracchus, Fabius, Scipio, Cicero:* vel ab eventu aliquo: ut, *Africanus, Macedonicus, Germanicus.*

Adjectivum. Adjectivum est quod Substantivo indiget, cui in oratione adhæreat: ut, *Piger, alacris, candidus, clemens.*

Adjectivum est duplex: commune & proprium.

Commune. Commune est quod affectionem multis communem significat: ut, *Bonus, malus, solers, satur.*

Proprium. Proprium est, quod affectionem uni individuo peculiarem significat: ut; *Gradivus Martis: Quirinus Romulo.*

DE ACCIDENTIBUS NOMINI.

Nomini accidunt ſeptem: Species, Figura, Numerus, Caſus, Genus, Declinatio, Comparatio. Nom. ac. cid. 7.

DE SPECIE.

Species nominum eſt duplex: { Primitiva, & Derivativa. } Species.

Primitiva eſt, quæ aliunde non trahitur. Primitiva.

Derivativa eſt, quæ aliunde formatur. Derivativa.

Primitivæ ſubjiciuntur hæc quæ ſequuntur, & hujuſmodi.

Collectivum ſcilicet, quod ſingulari numero multitudinem ſignificat: ut, *Concio, cœtus, plebs, turba, pecus, grex.* Collectivum.

Fictitium, quod à ſono fingitur: ut, *Sibilus, tintinnabulum, ſtridor, clangor.* Fictitium.

Interrogativum: ut, *Quis, uter, qualis, quantus, quot, nunquis:* Quæ aliquando migrant in indefinita, aliquando in relativa. Interrogativum.

Redditivum, quod interrogativo reſpondet: ut, *Talis, tantus, tot.* Redditivum.

Numerale, cujus ſpecies hæ numerantur. Numerale.

Cardinale, à quo, ceu à fonte, alii numeri dimanant: ut, *Unus, duo, tres, quatuor.* Cardinale.

Ordinale: ut, *Primus, ſecundus, tertius, quartus.* Ordinale.

Diſtributivum: ut, *Singuli, bini, terni, quaterni.* Diſtributivum.

Partitivum, quod ſignificat vel multa ſingulatim: ut, *Quiſque, unuſquiſque, uterque, neuter:* vel unum è multis: ut, *Alter, aliquis, cætera, reliquus.* Partitivum.

Univerſale: ut, *Omnis, cunctus, nullus, nemo.* Univerſale.

Particulare: ut, *Aliquis, quiſquam, ullus, quidam.* Particulare.

Derivativa. Derivativa autem has ſpecies ſubjectas habent; nimirum

Verbale. Verbale: ut, *Lectio, litura, auditus, aratrum.*

Patrium. Patrium: ut, *Eboracenſis, Londinenſis, Oxonienſis Ætonenſis.*

Gentile. Gentile: ut, *Græcus, Latinus, Hebræus, Anglus.*

Patronymicum. Patronymicum, quod vel à patre, vel ab aliâ quapiam ſuæ familiæ perſonâ derivatur.

ut, *Æacides*, filius vel nepos *Æaci.*
Nerine, filia vel neptis *Nerei.*
Latoïdes, filius *Latonæ.*
Menelais, uxor *Menelai.*

Diminutivum. Diminutivum: ut, *Regulus, popellus, majuſculus, minuſculus.*

Poſſeſſivum. Poſſeſſivum: ut, *Herilis, ſervilis, regius, paternus.*

Materiale. Materiale: ut, *Faginus, lapideus, gemmeus, aureus.*

Locale. Locale: ut, *Hortenſis, agreſtis, marinus, montanus.*

Adverbiale. Adverbiale: ut, *Hodiernus, heſternus, craſtinus, clandeſtinus.*

Participiale. Participiale: ut, *Amandus, docendus, videndus, ſcribendus.*

Et quæ in *lis* exeunt à verbis deducta: ut, *Fictilis, coctilis, flexilis, penſilis.*

DE FIGURA.

Figura nominum. Figura aut eſt ſimplex, ut, *Fuſtis*: aut compoſita, ut, *Injuſtus.* Sunt qui huc addunt & decompoſitam; ut, *Irreparabilis.*

DE NUMERO.

Numerus. Numeri ſunt duo: Singularis de uno; ut, *Pater*: Pluralis de pluribus; ut, *Patres.*

DE CASU.

Caſus nominum ſunt ſex.

Nominativus. Nominativus, qui & rectus dicitur, eſt prima vox quâ rem aliquam nominamus.

Genitivus. Genitivus, qui ſignificat cujus ſit res quæpiam; atque hic patrius, gignendi, aut interrogandi caſus dici ſolet.

Dativus. octavus caſus Dativus, ſive dandi caſus dicitur, quo quid cuipiam attribuimus. Sub hac voce octavum etiam caſum comprehen-

prehenderunt: ut, Virg. *It clamor cœlo*, id eſt, *in cœlum*.

Accuſativus, qui & incuſativus, vel cauſativus dici poteſt, qui verbum ſequitur; utpote in quem actio verbi immediatè tranſit: ut, *Amo patrem*. Accuſativus.

Vocativus, quem & ſalutatorium vocant, vocandis compellandiſve perſonis accommodatur. Vocativus.

Ablativus, quo quippiam ab aliquo auferri ſignificamus. Hic ſextus atque Latinus caſus appellatur, nempe quòd Latinorum ſit proprius. Ablativus. Latinus caſus.

DE GENERE.

Genus eſt ſexûs diſcretio. Et ſunt genera numero ſeptem: Maſculinum, cujus nota eſt *Hic*: fœmininum, *Hæc*: neutrum, *Hoc*: commune, *Hic* & *hæc*: communetrium, *Hic*, *hæc* & *hoc*: dubium, *Hic* vel *hæc*: epicœnum ſeu promiſcuum, quum ſub unâ generis notâ utrumque ſexum complectimur: ut, *Hic anſer*, *hæc aquila*. Quanquam hoc quidem genus ad præſens negotium non ità propriè ſpectare videtur; cùm hoc quidem loco non de naturâ rerum agatur, ſed de qualitate vocum. Genera ſeptem.

Porrò, inter commune genus & dubium hæc eſt differentia: quòd ubi ſemel communis generis nomini adjectivum copulaveris, non jam integrum fuerit de eâdem re loquenti, mutare genus adjectivi: ut, ſi dixeris, *Durus parens*, aut *Canis fœta*; quamdiu de eiſdem ipſis individuis loquêris, non licebit mutato genere dicere, *parentem iniquam*, aut *Canem fœtum*. At verò, dubii generis ſubſtantivo poſito, etiamſi adjectivum maſculinum addideris, nihilo tamen ſeciùs de eâdem re ſermonem continuanti, licuerit pro tuo arbitratu mutare genus adjectivi: ut, ſi dixeris, *Durum corticem*, poteris etiam de eodem loqui pergens dicere, *eandem corticem eſſe & amaram*. Communis & dubii differentia.

Ut autem genera nominum ad amuſſim calleas, hi ſequentes canones tibi ſummâ diligentiâ imbibendi ſunt; [illegible] *& Guiliel. Lilio* Anglo acceptos referre debes.

Maſcula ſunt nomina Divorum, Virorum, Fluviorum, Menſium, Ventorum. Fœminina Dearum, Mulierum, Urbium, Regionum, Inſularum. Exceptio. Etiam * Hippo. Etiam » Reate, Cære. Appel. Arborum fœm.

GUILIELMI LILII

Regulæ generales propriorum.

PRopria quæ maribus tribuuntur, maſcula dicas: Ut ſunt divorum; Mars, Bacchus, Apollo: virorum; Ut Cato, Virgilius: fluviorum; ut, Tybris, Orontes: Menſium; ut, October: ventorum; ut, Libs, Notus, Auſter.

De Fœmininis.

PRopria fœmineum referentia nomina ſexum, Fœmineo generi tribuuntur: ſive dearum Sunt; ut, Juno, Venus: mulierum; ceu, Anna, Philotis: Urbium; ut, Elis, Opus: regionum; ut, Græcia, Perſis: Inſulæ item nomen; ceu, Creta, Britannia, Cyprus.

Excipienda tamen quædam ſunt urbium; ut iſta Maſcula, Sulmo, Agragas: quædam neutralia, ut* Argos, Tibur, Præneſte: & genus Anxur quod dat utrumque.*

Regulæ generales Appellativorum.

APpellativa arborum erunt muliebria; ut, alnus, Cupreſſus, cedrus. Mas ſpinus, mas oleaſter. Et ſunt neutra, ſiler, ſuber, thus, robur, acérque.

Epicœna.

*SUnt etiam Volucrum; ceu, paſſer, hirundo: ferarum; Ut, Tigris, Vulpes: & piſcium; ut, oſtrea, cetus, Dicta epicœna, quibus vox ipſa genus ſæpe aptum. Attamen ex * cunctis quæ diximus ante notandum, Omne quod exit in* um, *ſeu Græcum ſive Latinum, Eſſe genus neutrum; ſic invariabile nomen.*

Sed nunc de reliquis, quæ Appellativa vocantur, Aut quæ ſunt tanquam Appellativa, ordine dicam:

Nam

Nam genus his ſemper dignoſcitur ex genitivo,
Infrà ut monſtrabit ſpecialis regula triplex.

Tres regulæ ſpeciales.

Prima regula ſpecialis.

NOmen non creſcens genitivo, ceu, caro carnis,
Capra capræ, nubes nubis, genus eſt muliebre.

Regula ſpecialis prima.

Quoniam Lilius noſter genus nominum appellativorum ex genitivo dignoſcendum docet, admonendi hoc loco ſunt pueri, hanc primam regulam eſſe omnium nominum appellativorum non creſcentium in genitivo; cujus generis ſunt omnia primæ & quartæ inflexionis; & ſecundæ etiam, præter paucula quædam, quæ infrà in tertiâ regulâ excepta reperies.

Pertinent etiam ad hanc claſſem pleraque tertiæ declinationis: cujuſmodi ſunt, Labes labis; peſtes peſtis; vis, genitivo vis; mater matris; caro carnis.

Maſculina excepta ex non creſcentibus.

MAſcula nomina in a *dicuntur multa virorum:*
Ut, ſcriba, aſſecla, ſcurra, & rabula, lixa, laniſta.
Maſcula, Græcorum quot declinatio prima
Fundit in as *&* in es; *& ab illis quot per* a *fiunt:*
*Ut, ſatrapas, ſatrapa; * athletes, athleta. Leguntur*
Maſcula item, verres, natalis, aqualis: ab aſſe
Nata, ut, ſentuſſis: conjunge lienis, & orbis;
Callis, caulis, ſollis, collis, menſis, & enſis,
Fuſtis, funis, panis, penis, crinis, & ignis,
Caſſis, faſcis, torris, ſentis, piſcis, & unguis,
Et vermis, veſtis, poſtis, ſocietur & axis.
Maſcula in er, *ceu, venter: in* os *vel* us, *ut, logos, annus.*

1. Nomina virorum in a. 2. In as, es, & a primæ declinat Græcorum. * Sic Poeta. Cometa Bibliopola. 3. Vertes &c. In er, os & us.

Fœminina non creſcentia.

FOeminei generis ſunt mater, humus, domus, alvus,
Et colus, & quartæ pro fructu ficus, acúſque.

Fœmin. excepta in us.

Porticus, atque tribus, ſocrus, nurus & manus, idus:
Huc anus addenda eſt, huc myſtica vannus Iacchi:
His jungas os *in* us *vertentia Græca; papyrus,*
Antidotus, coſtus, diphthongus, byſſus, abyſſus,
Cryſtallus, ſynodus, ſapphirus, eremus & Arctus,
Cum multis aliis, quæ nunc perſcribere longum eſt.

Viz. nardus, Methodus, Dialectus, &c.

Neutra non creſcentia.

NEutrum nomen in e, *ſi gignit* is, *ut, mare, rete:*
Et quot in on *vel in* um *fiunt; ut, barbiton, ovum:*
Eſt neutrum hippomanes genus, & neutrum cacoëthes,
Et virus, pelagus: neutrum modò, mas modò, vulgus.

Dubia non creſcentia.

INcerti generis ſunt talpa, & dama, canalis,
Halcyonis, finis, clunis, reſtis, penus, amnis,
Pampinus, & corbis, linter, torquis, ſpecus, anguis,
Pro morbo ficus fici dans, atque phaſelus,
Lecythus, ac amomus, groſſus, pharus, & paradiſus.

Communia non creſcentia.

COmpoſitum à verbo dans à commune duorum eſt:
Grajugena à gigno, agricola à colo, id advena monſtrat
A venio: adde ſenex, auriga, & verna, ſodalis,
Vates, extorris, patruelis, pérque duellis,
Affinis, juvenis, teſtis, civis, canis, hoſtis.

Excipe Puerpera.

Secunda regula ſpecialis.

NOmen, creſcentis penultima ſi genitivi
Syllaba acuta ſonat, velut hæc pietas pietatis,
Virtus virtutis monſtrant, genus eſt muliebre.

Regula ſpecialis ſecunda.

Huc ſpectant quæ acuunt penultimam genitivi creſcentis; qualia ſunt omnia quintæ inflectionis, præter *fides.*

Omnia item monoſyllaba, præter *Vis.* Reliqua omnia ſunt tertiæ declinationis; ut ſunt omnia deſinentia,

In

In { C, In, An } ut, { Halec, halēcis. Delphin, īnis. Titan, ānis.
In { Ans } ut, { Infans, Quadrans, } antis.
In { Ens } ut, { Continens, Triens, } entis.
In { Uns } ut, { Decuns, decuncis.

In *er* longum, quæ Græcis per ηρ ſcribuntur: ut, Character, crater, ſtater, ſoter, ēris.

Latina in *er* ad tertiam regulam pertinent: quare mulier haud rectè in hâc claſſe collocatur.

In { Inx, Anx } ut, { Syrinx, ingis. Phalanx, angis.
In { Unx } ut, { Deunx, Septunx, } uncis.
In { Ons } ut, { Effrons, Bifrons, } ontis.
In { Ors } ut, { Cohors, Conſors, } ortis.

Præterea in *o* Latina, quæ *ōnis* & *ônis* habent in genitivo: ut, Lectio, ligo, ſpado, ōnis; Anio, ônis.

Præter paucula gentilia, quæ ad tertiam regulam pertinent: ut, Macedo, Brito, Saxo, Vangio, Lingo, ônis.

In *al* neutra: ut, Vectigal, animal, ālis: Cætera in *al* ſunt tertiæ regulæ.

In *en*, quæ *ênis* habent in genitivo: ut, Lien, Siren, ēnis. Cætera ſunt tertiæ regulæ.

In ων Græca, quæ retinent ω in genitivo: ut, Damon, Ladon, Simon, Trion, ōnis.

Quædam variant: ut, Orion, Edon, Egeon, ōnis & ŏnis: Cætera ſunt tertiæ regulæ.

In *ar* Latina: ut, Lanuear, exemplar, calcar, āris; præter Jubar, nectar, ăris; hepar, hepătis.

In *or* Latina: ut, Amor, timor, uxor, ōris.

Præter ſequentia, quæ ad tertiam regulam ſpectant: ut,

ut, Arbor, marmor, æquor, ador, &c. ŏris. Et Græca quoque nonnulla: ut, Rhetor, Hector, Neſtor, Stentor, &c. ŏris.

In *as* Latina: ut, Majeſtas, lenitas, humilitas, humanitas, &c. ātis. Excipe, Anas, anătis; & Græca quædam ut, Lampas, monas, trias, decas, ădis.

In *es* Latina aliquot: ut, Quies, magnes, locuples, ētis; Merces, hæres, cohæres, ēdis.

Accedunt his etiam Græca quædam: ut, Lebes, tapes, Dares, Chremes, ētis.

¶ Pyrois, cutis. In *is*, quæ faciunt ītis, īnis, & īdis || in genitivo: ut, Samnis, Quiris, ītis: Salamis, Trachis, īnis: Pſophis, Crenis, īdis: Cætera ſunt tertiæ regulæ.

In *os* Latina: ut, Cuſtos, ōdis: Nepos, ōtis. Præter Compos, impos, ŏtis.

Et Græca quæ retinent *ω* in penultima genitivi: ut, Heros, Minos, ōis. Rhinoceros, ægoceros, ōtis.

In *us* quæ mittunt genitivum ſingularem in ūtis, ūdis, ūris, ūntis: ut, Salus, palus, tellus, * Opus. Præter unam vocem, Pecus pecŭdis.

* Pro civitate Locr.

Huc pertinent & comparativa neutra in *us*: ut, Sanctius, probius, melius, pejus, ōris.

In *ax*, tam Latina quàm Græca: ut, Limax, fornax, thorax, Phœax, audax, bibax, ācis.

Excipe, Græca quædam appellativa & gentilia: ut, Abax, ſtorax, ſtyrax, ſmilax, colax, corax, dropax, Pharnax, Candax, ăcis: Syphax tamen variat ăcis, & ăcis.

In *ex* paucula quædam: ut, Vervex, ēcis; Vibex, īcis; Exlex, ēgis; Alex, alēcis.

Reliqua in *ex* ad tertiam regulam referenda ſunt.

In *ix* Latina & Græca: ut Lodix, radix, cornix, ſpadix, fœlix, phœnix, perdix, coturnix, &c. īcis. Et verbalia omnia in *trix*: ut, Victrix, nutrix, motrix, lotrix, &c. īcis. Cætera pertinent ad tertiam regulam.

In *ox* ſubſtantiva & adjectiva: ut, Celox, velox, ōcis. Præter Cappadox, ŏcis; Allobrox, ŏgis; & quædam alia.

In

In *nx*; ut, Pollux, Pollûcis. Cætera ſunt tertiæ regulæ.

In *yx*: ut, Bombyx, bombycis: Bebryx autem variat Bebrycis. Cætera ad tertiam regulam relegari debent.

In *s* Græca, præcedente *p*: ut, Hydrops, Cyclops, conops, Cercops, ōpis. Reliqua in *ops* ad tertiam regulam referenda ſunt.

Maſculina excepta ex acutè creſcentibus.

Mono-ſyllaba quædam.

Maſcula dicuntur monoſyllaba nomina quædam,
Sal, ſol, ren, & ſplen, Car, Ser, vir, vas vadis, as, mas,
Bes, Cres, præs, & pes, glis gliris habens genitivo:
Mos, flos, ros, & Tros, mus, dens, mons, pons, ſimul & fons,
Seps pro ſerpente, gryps, Thrax, rex, grex gregis, & Phryx.

Polyſyllaba in n & o.

Maſcula ſunt etiam polyſyllaba in n; *ut, Acarnan,*
Lichen & delphin: & in o *ſignantia corpus;*
Ut leo, curculio; ſic ſenio, ternio, ſermo.

In er, or, & os.

Maſcula in er, or, *&* os; *ceu, crater, conditor, heros:*
Sic torrens, nefrens, oriens, cum pluribus in dens:
Quale bidens, quando pro inſtrumento reperitur:
Adde gigas, elephas, adamas, Garamáſque, tapéſque.
Atque lebes, Cures, magnes, unúmque meridies nomen quintæ: & quæ componuntur ab aſſe;
Ut: dodrans, ſemis; jungantur maſcula Samnis,
Hydrops, nycticorax, thorax, & maſcula vervex,
Phœnix & bombyx pro vermiculo. Attamen ex his
Sunt muliebre genus, Syren, mulier, ſoror, uxor.

Neutra excepta ex acutè creſcentibus.

Neut. mel, fel, lac, &c. & in al, ar, polyſyllaba.

Sunt neutralia & hæc monoſyllaba nomina, mel, fel,
Lac, far, ver, cor, æs, vas vaſis, os oſſis, & oris,
Rus, thus, jus, crus, pus. Et in al *polyſyllaba in* árque;
Ut, Capital, laquear. Neutrum halec & muliebre.

Dubia acutè creſcentia.

Halec.

Sunt dubia hæc Python, ſcrobs, ſerpens, bubo, rudens, grus,
Perdix, lynx, lymax, ſtirps pro trunco, pedis & calx:
Adde dies numero tantùm mas eſto ſecundo.

Com-

Communia acutè creſcentia.

*Sunt commune, Parens, autórque, infans, adoleſcens, Dux, illex, hæres, exlex ; à fronte creata, Ut, bifrons : cuſtos, bos, * fur, ſus, atque ſacerdos.*

* Sic Latro.

Tertia & ultima regula ſpecialis.

Tertia regula ſpecialis.

Nomen, creſcentis penultima ſi genitivi Sit gravis, ut, ſanguis, genitivo ſanguinis, eſt mas.

Huc ſpectant penultimam genitivi creſcentis gravantia, cujus generis ſunt paucula illa ſecundæ declinationis de quibus ſuprà meminimus; videlicet, Socer, gener, puer, ĕri ; adulter, ĕri ; Presbyter, ĕri.

Compoſita à vir viri : ut, Levir, Triumvir, Decemvir, Centumvir, ĭri.

Compoſita item à gero & fero : ut, Armiger, claviger, caducifer, lucifer, ĕri : & adjectiva quædam : ut, Tener, dexter, proſper, ĕri ; Satur, ŭri. Spectant huc & Græca omnia neutrius generis in *a* : ut, Poēma, dogma, ſophiſma, ænigma, ătis.

In *yr* item Græca : ut, Martyr, Martyris; Pſithyr, pſithyris.

Omnia item in *ur* Latina : ut, Augur, murmur, furfur, cicur, ŭris.

In *ut* etiam omnia : ut, Caput, capitis; Occiput, occipitis.

Præterea in *o* Latina omnia, præter illa quæ ſuperiùs excipiuntur : ut, Imago, ſartago, ordo, cardo, ĭnis.

In *l* : ut, Annibal, ălis; mugil, ĭlis : Conſul, Præſul, ŭlis.

In *en* : ut, Pecten, tibicen, carmen, crimen, ĭnis.

In *on* Græca, quæ ſumunt *o* parvum in penultimâ genitivi ſingularis : ut, Canon, dæmon, architecton, Phlemon, ŏnis.

In *or* Latina & Græca : ut, Arbor, æquor, marmor pantocrator, apator, ŏris.

In *as* : ut, Anas, anătis.

Et Græca: ut, Archas, chilias, hebdomas, enneas, ădis.

In *es* Latina: ut, Fomes, limes, ĭtis; præſes, deſes, ĭdis.

In *is* Latina & Græca: ut, Sanguis, pollis, ĭnis; Tyrannis, paropſis, ĭdis.

In *ar* Latina & Græca: ut, Jubar, compar, nectar, bacchar, ăris.

In *er* Græca: ut, Aër, æther, ĕris.

In *s* præcedente conſonante, tam Latina, quàm * Græca: ut,

Princeps,	cĭpis;	Æthiops,	ŏpis;	* Excipe quædam in ps.
Hyems,	ĕmis;	Arabs,	ăbis;	
Inops,	ŏpis;	Chalybs,	ybis.	

In *os* Latina: ut, Compos, ŏtis.

In *us* Latina & Græca; ut, Pecus, decus, ŏris; vellus, vulnus, ĕris; Tripus, Oedipus, ŏdis.

In *ax* Græca: ut, Abax, ſtorax, colax, climax, ăcis.

In *ex* Latina: ut, Index, vindex, carnifex, aruſpex, ĭcis.

In *ix* Latina & Græca: ut, Varix, fornix, calix, ĭcis; Maſtix, ĭgis.

In *ox* Latina & Græca: ut, Præcox, Cappadox, ŏcis; Allobrox, Polyphlox, ŏgis.

In *ux* Latina: ut, Conjux, conjŭgis; Redux, reducis.

Denique in *yx* Græca: ut, Onyx, Sardonyx, Ceryx, Eryx, ychis.

Femin. excepta ex graviter creſcentibus.

Fœminci generis ſit hyperdiſſyllabon in do,
Quod dinis; *atque in* go, *quod dat* ginis *in genitivo.*
Id tibi dulcedo faciens dulcedinis, idque
Monſtrat compago compaginis: adjice virgo,
Grando, fides, compes, teges, & ſeges, arbor, hyémſque:
Sic Bacchar, ſindon, Gorgon, icon & Amazon.

Hyperdiſſyllabon in do & go

Græcula in as *vel in* is *finita: ut, Lampas, Iaſpis,*
Caſſis, cuſpis; in us *vox una pecus pecudis dans;*
His forfex, peliex, carex, ſimul atque ſupeliex,
Appendix, hiſtrix, coxendix, adde ſilixque.

Græculæ in as & is.

Neutra

Neutra ex graviter creſcentibus.

Inanimat. in a, en, ar, ur, us, put, excipe.

EST neutrale genus ſignans rem non animatam,
Nomen in a; ut, problema: en; ut, omen: ar; ut, jubar: ur dans;
Ut, jecur: us; ut, onus: put; ut, occiput. Attamen ex his
Maſcula ſunt, pecten, furfur: ſunt neutra, cadaver,
Verber, iter, ſuber, pro fungo tuber, & uber,
Gingiber, & laſer, cicer, & piper, atque papaver,
Et ſiſer, atque ſiler. Neutra, æquor, marmor, ador que,
Atque pecus, quando pecoris facit in genitivo.

Dubia ex graviter creſcentibus.

SUnt dubii generis, cardo, margo, cinis, obex,
Pulvis, adeps, forceps, pumex, ramex, anas, imbrex,
Adde culex, natrix, & onyx cum prole, ſiléxque:
Quamvis hæc melius vult maſcula dicier uſus.

Communia ex graviter creſcentibus.

COmmunis generis ſunt iſta, vigil, pugil, exul,
Præſul, homo, nemo, martyr, Ligur, augur, & Arcas,
Antiſtes, miles, pedes, interpres, comes, hoſtes:
Sic ales, præſes, princeps, auceps, eques, obſes:
Atque * alia à verbis quæ nomina multa creantur;
Ut, Conjux, judex, vindex, opifex, & aruſpex.

* Si fex Arc hic, mu- p eps, Artic eps.

Regula Adjectivorum generalis.

ADjectiva unam duntaxat habentia vocem;
Ut fœlix, audax, retinent genus omne ſub unâ:
Sub geminâ ſi voce cadant, velut omnis & omne,
Vox commune duûm prior eſt, vox altera neutrum:
At ſi tres variant voces, ſacer ut ſacra ſacrum:
Vox prima eſt mas, altera fœmina, tertia neutrum.
At ſunt quæ flexu propè ſubſtantiva vocares,
Adjectiva tamen naturâ uſúque reperta:
Talia ſunt pauper, puber, cum degener, uber,
Et dives, locuples, ſoſpes, comes atque ſuperſtes:
Cum paucis aliis, quæ lectio juſta docebit.

Hæc

Hæc proprium quendam ſibi flexum aſciſcere gaudent,
Campeſter, volucer, celeber, celer, atque ſaluber:
Junge pedeſter, equeſter, & acer: junge paluſter,
Ac alacer, ſylveſter. At hæc tu ſic variabis;
Hic celer, hæc celeris, neutro hoc celere: Aut aliter ſic;
Hic atque hæc celeris, rurſum hoc celere eſt tibi neutrum.
Sunt quæ deficiunt genere adjectiva notanda,
De quibus atque aliis alibi tibi mentio fiet.

DE DECLINATIONE.

DEclinatio eſt variatio dictionis per caſus. Sunt autem declinationes numero quinque. Declinationes nominum.

PRima declinatio complectitur quatuor terminationes: Prima nominum declinatio

A, *As*, } ut, { Menſa; Æneas; } { *Es*, *E*, } ut, { Anchiſes; Penelope.

Porrò Græca ſunt omnia quæ in { *As*, *Es*, *E*, } finiuntur: ut, { Thomas. Anchiſes. Phœbe.

Sunt qui huc addunt Hebræa quædam in *am*: ut, Adam, Adæ. Abraham, Abrahæ. Quæ tamen meliùs ad Latinorum formam redacta, ad hunc modum inflexeris: Adamus, Adami; Abrahamus, Abrahami.

As, accuſativum in *am* & in *an* facit, ut, Æneäs, Æneäm, vel Æneän; vocativum in *a*; ut, Æneas, Ænea. As.

Es, in accuſativo *en* ſumit; ut, Anchiſes, Anchiſen: in vocativo & ablativo *e* vel *a*; ut, Anchiſe, vel Anchiſa. Es.

E, genitivum in *es* mittit, dativum in *e*, accuſativum in *en*, vocativum & ablativum in *e*; ut, E.

Nom. { Penelope, Gen. { Penelopes, Dat. { Penelope, } Acc. { Penelopen, Voc. { Penelope, Abl. { Penelope.

As, in genitivo nominum Latinorum interdum repetitur ad Græcorum imitationem: ut, Pater-familiâs, Filius-familiâs. Id quod veteres obſervabant in multis aliis. Ennius; *Dux ipſe viâs.* As in Genit.

Livius

Livius Andronicus; *Mercurius, cúmque eo, filius Latonâs*, pro *Latonæ*. Sic, Nævius; *Filii terrâs*, pro *terræ*. Virgilius; *Nec aurâs, nec ſonitûs memor.*

Aulaï, & Pictaï, atque id genus alia, priſcis relinquito.

Genitivus pluralis interdum Syncopen admittit: ut, Æneadûm, Grajugenûm; pro Æneadarum, Grajugenarum.

Hæc dativos & ablativos plurales mittunt in *ābus*; Dea, mula, equa, liberta, ambæ, duæ, ābus.

Hæc vero tam in *is*, quàm in *ābus*; Filia, filiis vel filiabus; Nata, natis vel natabus.

SECUNDA DECLINATIO.

Secunda declinatio.

Secundæ declinationis terminationes ſunt apud Latinos quinque; Er, Ir, Ur, Us, Um, ut, Aper. Vir. Satur. Dominus. Templum.

Et Græcorum, Os, On, Eus, ut, Delos. Ilion. Orpheus.

Attica in *os* genitivum in *ô* mittunt, accuſativum in *ôn*: ut, Androgeos, Androgeô. Accuſ. Androgeôn.

Quædam Græca contracta in *us*, vocativum formant in *û*: ut, Panthus, ô Panthû: Oedipus, ô Oedipû.

Notabis & Latina quædam, tam in *us* quàm in *e* mittere vocativum ſingularem: ut, Agnus, vulgus, lucus, fluvius, chorus, populus *pro* natione.

Eus, genitivum format in *ei* vel *eos*, dativum in *ei*, accuſativum in *ea*, vocativum in *eu*: ut,

Nom.	Orpheus. (pheos.	Acc.	Orphea. *Ovid.* Orpheon.
Gen.	Orpheï vel Orpheos.	Voc.	Orpheu.
Dat.	Orpheï	Abl.	Orpheo.

Notandæ ſunt deniq; Syncopationes illæ, Deûm, Virûm, pro Deorum. Virorum.

Item

Item anomala illa Ambo & Duo; quas duas voces Poëtæ etiam in accusativo Masculinas usurpant: ut,
Virg. *Si duo præterea tales Idæa tulisset Terra viros.*
Hor. *Nè vos titillet gloria, jurejurando obstringam ambo.*
Cic. in Phi. secund. *Præter duo vos, nemo sic loquitur.*

TERTIA DECLINATIO.

TErtia declinatio admodum varia est: cujus difficiliores duntaxat casus hoc loco attingemus.

Quorundam accusativi flectuntur tantum in *im*: ut, Vim, ravim, tussim, sitim, magudarim, amussim, Charybdim. Accusat. singularis.

Sic & quorundam fluviorum accusativi: ut, Tybrim, Ararim.

Quædam accusativos flectunt in *im* & in *em* communiter: ut, Buris, pelvis, clavis, securis, puppis, torquis, turris, restis, febris, navis, bipennis, aqualis, *im* vel *em*.

Ablativus regulariter in *e* desinit: ut, Pectus, salus; Ablativo, Pectore, salute. Ablativus.

Propria nomina adjectivis similia, ablativos in *e* mittunt: ut, Felice, Clemente, Juvenale, Martiale, &c.

At neutra desinentia in *al*, *ar*, & *e*, ablativum magnâ ex parte mittunt in *i*:

ut, { Vectigal, Calcar, Mare. } Ablat. { Vectigali. Calcari. Mari.

Ablativus rete à nominativo retis est: non à nominativo rete. Par, cum compositis, tam *e* quàm *i* habet: ut, Par, compar: ablativo, Pare, compare, vel ri. Retis.

Hæc tamen *e* retinent, Far, hepar, jubar, nectar, gausape, præsepe.

Et hæc propria, { Soracte, Præneste, Reate. } Ablat. { Soracte. Præneste. Reate.

Festorum nomina, quæ tantùm plurália sunt, genitivum interdum in *orum* mittunt, ut, Agonalia, Vinalia; Genitivo, Agonaliorum, Vinaliorum. Festorum nomina.

Interdum autem in *ium*: ut, Floralia, Feralia; genitivo, Floralium, Feralium.

Aliquando verò tam in *orum* quàm in *ium*: ut, Parentalia, Saturnalia: Genitivo, Parentaliorum, Saturnaliorum, vel *ium*.

Dativus verò & ablativus in *bus*: ut, Saturnalibus, Bacchanalibus: præter Quinquatriis, quod juxta ſecundam declinationem format prædictos caſus.

Menſium nomina. Menſium nomina in *er* vel *is* ablativum in *i* ſolùm mittunt: ut, September, Aprilis; Ablativo, Septembri, Aprili.

Quorum accuſativus in *im* tantùm deſinit, iis ablativus exit in *i*: ut, Sitim, tuſſim; ablativo, Siti, tuſſi.

Adjectiva, quæ nominativum in *is* vel *er* & *e* neutrum faciunt, ablativum mittunt in *i* ſolùm: ut, Fortis, mollis, dulcis; ablativo, Forti, molli, dulci.

Sic Acer, acris, acre; ablativo, acri.

Licèt Poëtæ, interdum metri cauſâ, *e* pro *i* uſurpent:

Nota. Cætera adjectiva tàm in *e* quàm in *i* mittunt: ut, Capax, duplex; ablativo, capace, duplice, vel ci.

Præter pauper, degener, uber, ſoſpes, hoſpes, quæ in *e* tantùm faciunt ablativum.

Comparativa etiam bifariàm faciunt ablativum: ut, Melior, doctior; ablativo, Meliore, doctiore, vel ri. Similiter & ſubſtantiva quædam: ut, Ignis, amnis, anguis, ſupellex, unguis, vectis; ablativo, *e* vel *i*.

Rariùs autem Civis, } Ablativo, } Cive, vel civi.
Rariùs etiam Arpinas, } Arpinate, vel ti.

Et ſic de cæteris id genus gentilibus. Denique ad eundem modum ablativos formant, quorum accuſativi per *em* & *im* finiunt: ut, puppis, navis; ablativo, puppe, nave, vel i. Et Verbalia item in *trix*: ut, Victrix, altrix, ablativo, Victrice, altrice, vel ci.

Neutra, quorum ablativus ſingularis exit in *i* tantùm, vel in *e* & *i*, nominativum pluralem mittunt in *ia*; ut, Molli, dulplice, vel ci; nominativo plurali, Mollia,

Mollia, duplicia. Præter Ubera, plura, vel pluria, apluſtra vel apluſtria: ſic comparativa; ut, Meliora, fortiora, doctiora, priora.

Ex ablativis in *i* tantùm, vel in *e* & *i*, fit pluraliter genitivus in *ium*: ut, utili, utilium, puppe, vel *pi*, puppium, præter {Majorum, Meliorum,} comparativa: ut, {Item præter iſta; Supplicum, complicum, ſtrigilum, artificum, vigilum, veterum, memorum, pugilum, inopum; at plus plurium format. Genitivus pluralis,

Sunt & quæ Syncopen aliquando admittunt: cujuſmodi ſunt Sapientûm pro ſapientium, ſerpentûm pro ſerpentium.

Quando nominativi ſingulares duabus conſonantibus finiuntur, genitivi plurales exeunt in *ium*: ut, Pars, urbs, falx, glans, trabs, merx; genitivo plurali, Partium, urbium, falcium, glandium, trabium, mercium.

Excipe Hyemum, principum, participum, municipum, forcipum, inopum, cœlibum, clientum, &c.

Ubi in nominativis & genitivis ſingularibus reperiuntur pares ſyllabæ, genitivus pluralis exit in *ium*:

ut, {Collis, Menſis, Auris,} in genitivo {Collium, Menſium, Aurium.} Adde iſtis,

Litium, ditium, vitium, ſalium, manium, penatium.

Excipe tamen Canum, panum, vatum, juvenum, opum, apum, &c.

As format aſſium: Mas Marium: Vas, vadis, vadium: Nox noctium: Nix nivium: Os oſſium: Faux faucium: Mus murium: Caro carnium: Cor cordium: Alituum ab ales, aſſumit *u*.

Boum anomalum eſt, ut etiam bobus vel bubus.

Quorum genitivi plurales deſinunt in *ium*, accuſativum formant per *es* & *eis* diphthongum: ut, Partium, omnium; Partes, omnes vel eis. Accuſativus pluralis Græcorum declinatio-

Græco fonte derivata pleraque, quando juxta linguæ

ſuæ morem variantur, genitivum mittunt in *os*: ut, Titan, Pan, Daphnis, Phyllis: genitivo, Titānos, Panos, Daphnidos, Phyllidos: dativum verò in *i* breve: ut, Titanĭ, Panĭ, Daphnidĭ, Phyllidĭ: accuſativum in *a*, (niſi ſint neutrius generis in *a* non terminata:) ut Pana, Phyllida, Amaryllida, Orphea.

Is tamen & *ys* per *os* purum declinata in genitivo, accuſativum faciunt, *os* nominativi mutatâ in *n*: ut,

Tethys, Tethyos,	Accuſat.	Tethyn.
Decapolis, lios,		Decapolin.
Geneſis, ſios,		Geneſin.
Metamorphōſis, ſios.		Metamorphōſin.

Sunt quæ duplicem genitivum faciunt: alterum in *os* non purum, alterum in *os* purum. Atque hæc pro genitivorum ratione duplicem quoque accuſativum formant; alterum in *n*, alterum in *a*: ut, Paris, genitivo, Paridos & Parios, accuſativo, Parida & Parin: Themis, genitivo, Themidos & Themios, accuſativo, Themida & Themin.

Fœminina in *ô*, genitivum in *ûs*, & accuſativum in ô, mittunt:

ut, { Sapphô, Sapphûs, / Mantô, Mantûs, / Cliô, Cliûs, } hanc { Sapphô. / Mantô. / Cliô. }

Vocativus. Vocativus nominativo magnâ ex parte ſimilis eſt; in nonnullis tamen à nominativo abjicitur *s*: ut, Pallas, Pallantis; Theſeus, Theſeos; Tethys, Tethyos; vocativo, ô Palla, Theſeu, Tethy.

Phyllis, Phyllidos,	Vocativo, ô	Phylli.
Alexis, Alexios,		Alexi.
Achilles, Achilleos,		Achille.

Græca neutra in *a*. Neutra ſingularia in *a* Græca ſunt: ut, Problema, poëma: quæ veteres juxta Latinam quoque formam declinabant, additâ ſyllabâ *tum*: ut, Hoc problematum, hoc poëmatum.

Quorum dativi & ablativi plurales adhuc in frequentiore uſu ſunt ut, Problematis, poëmatis.

QUAR-

QUARTA DECLINATIO.

QUartæ declinationi nihil ferè difficultatis ineſt, nam duas tantùm ſortitur terminationes in recto ſingulari; nempe *us* & *u*: ut, Manus, genu. Quarta declinatio nominum.

Veteres à nominativis, Anus, tumultus, ornatus, dixerunt Anuis, tumulti, ornati, in genitivo: ut,

Ter. *Ejus anuis causâ.* Idem. *Nihil ornati, nihil tumulti.*

Dativus *ui* habet, & interdum etiam *û*: ut, fructui, concubitui: rariùs, Fructû, concubitû. Dativus ſingularis.

Virgilius. *Quòd nec concubitû indulgent.*

Terent. *Veſtitû nimis indulges.*

Currûm autem pro curruum Synæreſis eſt; ut & in aliis declinationibus fieri ſolet.

Iēſus, in accuſativo Iēſum habet; in reliquis verò caſibus ubique Iēſu. Ieſus.

Hæc dativum & ablativum pluralem in *ubus* formant; Acus, lacus, artus, arcus, tribus, ficus, ſpecus, quercus, partus, portus, veru, *ubus*. Dativus & ablativus plurali.

Cætera omnia in *ibus*: ut, Fructibus, fœtibus, manibus, motibus, &c.

QUINTA DECLINATIO.

QUinta declinatio genitivum, dativum & ablativum pluralem in paucioribus ſortita eſt, quemadmodum infrà in Heteroclitis fuſiùs tradetur. Quinta declinatio nominum.

Olim juxta hanc declinationem flectebantur quædam nomina tertiæ inflectionis: ut, *Plebes, plebei.*

Genitivus hujus declinationis olim etiam in *es*, *ii*, & *e*, exibat. Genitive ſingular.

Cicero. *Equites verò daturos illius dies pœnas.*

Virgilius. *Munera lætitiámque dii.*

Saluſtius. *Vix decimâ parte die reliquâ.*

Cæterùm, præter iſta quæ jam diximus, notabis etiam diligenter ea nomina quæ à Grammaticis Heteroclita dicuntur. Hæc partim variâ probatorum authorum lectione, partim à ſequentibus regulis diſcere licebit.

DE NOMINIBUS HETEROCLITIS.

Tho. Robinſon.

Heteroclita quæ ſunt.

Quæ genus aut flexum variant, quæcunque novato
Ritu deficiunt, ſuperántve, Heteroclita ſunto.

Variantia genus.

1. Fœm. ſing. Neut. pl.

Hæc genus ac partim flexum variantia cornis,
Pergamus, infœlix urbs Troum, Pergama gignit;
Quod, niſi plurali caveat, facit ipſa ſupellex:
Singula fœmineis, neutris pluralia gaudent.

2. Neut. ſin. maſ. & neut. plur.

Dat prior his numerus neutrum genus, alter utrumque,
Raſtrum cum fræno, filum, ſimul atque capiſtrum:

3. Neut. ſin. maſ. tantùm plural.

Argos item & cœlum ſunt ſingula neutra; ſed audi,
Maſcula duntaxat cœlos vocitabis & Argos;
Fræna ſed & frænos, quo pacto & cætera formant.
Nundinum, & hinc epulum, quibus addito balneum & hæc

4. Neut. ſin. fœm.

Neutra quidem primo, muliebria ritè ſecundo: (ſunt
Balnea plurali Juvenalem conſtat habere.

5. Excep. Maſ. ſin. neut. plural.

Hæc maribus dantur ſingularia, plurima neutris,
Mænalus, atque ſacer mons Dindymus, Iſmarus, atque

6. maſ. ſin. maſ. & neut. plural.

Tartara, Taygetus, ſic Tænera, Maſſica, & altus
Gargarus. At numerus genus his dabit alter utrumque,
Sibilus, atque jocus, locus, & Campanus Avernus.

Defectiva.

Quæ ſequitur manca eſt numero, caſúve, propago.

Aptota.

1. Aptôta ſunt quæ à recto non variant casum.

Quæ nullum variant caſum; ut, fas, nil, nihil, inſtar
Multa & in u ſimul i; ut ſunt hæc, cornúque, genúque:
Sit gummi, frugi; ſic Tempe, tot, quot, & omnes
A tribus ad centum numeros, Aptôta vocabis.

Mono-

Monoptôta.

Eſtque Monoptôton nomen, cui vox cadit una;
Ceu noctu, natu, juſſu, injuſſu, ſimul aſtu.
Promptu, permiſſu: plurali legimus aſtus;
Legimus inficias, ſed vox ea ſola reperta eſt.

2. Monoptôta ſunt quæ unico in obliquo reperiuntur.

Diptôta.

Sunt Diptôta, quibus duplex flexura remanſit;
Ut fors forte dabit ſexto, ſpontis quoque ſponte;
Sic plus pluris habet, repetundarum repetundis;
Fugeris & ſexto dat jugere, verberis autem
Verbere, ſuppetiæ quarto quoque ſuppetias dant;
Tantundem dat tantidem, ſimul impetis hoc dat
Impete: junge vicem ſexto vice; nec lego plura.
Verberis atque vicem, ſic plus, cum jugere, cunctos
Quatuor hæc numero caſus tenuere ſecundo.

3. Diptôta, quæ duobus caſibus.

Triptôta.

Tres quibus inflectis caſus, Triptôta vocantur;
Ut precis atque precem, petit & prece blandus amicam;
Sic opis eſt noſtræ, fer opem legis, atque ope dignus;
At tantùm recto frugis caret, & ditionis;
Integra vox vis eſt, niſi deſit fortè dativus:
Omnibus his mutilus numerus prior, integer alter.
Quæ referunt, ut, qui: quæ percontantur, ut, ecquis;
Et quæ diſtribuunt; ut, nullus, neuter, & omnis;
Infinita ſolent his jungi; ut, quilibet, alter:
Quinto hæc ſæpe carent caſu; & pronomina, præter
Quatuor hæc infrà, noſter, noſtras, meus, & tu.

4. Triptôta quæ tribus caſibus.

5. Defect. Vocativo

Propria cuncta notes, quibus eſt natura coërcens,
Plurima nè fuerint: ut, Mars, Caso, Gallia, Roma,
Ida, Tagus, Lælaps, Parnaſſus, Bucephalúſque.
His frumenta dabis, penſa, herbas, uda, metalla;
In quibus authorum quæ ſint placita ipſe requiras;
Eſt ubi pluralem retineni hæc, eſt ubi ſpernunt.

6 Propria defec. pl. Frumenta, &c. nomina alia gnaëcur, alia carent plural.

Neutra singulari carentia quibuſd. caſibus plural.

Hordea, ſarra, ſorum, mel, mulſum, defruta, thúſque,
Tres tantum ſimiles voces pluralia ſervant.

1. Maſc. defect. plural.

Heſperus & veſper, pontus, limúſque, ſimúſque,
Sic penus & ſanguis, ſic æther, nemo; ſed iſta
Maſcula ſunt numerum vix excedentia primum.

2 Fœm. carent. plural.

Singula fœminei generis, pluralia rarò,
Pubes atque ſalus, ſic talio cum indole, tuſſis,
Pix, humus, atque lues: ſitis & fuga; junge quietem;
Sic cholera atque fames, biliſque, ſenecta, juventus;
Sed tamen hæc, ſoboles, labes, ut & omnia quintæ,

Nota.

Tres ſimiles caſus plurali ſæpe tenebunt:
Excipe res, ſpecies, facies, aciéſque, diéſque;
Quas voces numero totas licet eſſe ſecundo.
Iſtis multa ſolent muliebria nectere; ut hæc ſunt,
Stultitia, invidia, & ſapientia, deſidia, atque
Id genus innumeræ voces, quas lectio præbet:
Quam tibi præfixam ceu certum collige filum.
Rariùs his numerum, quandoque ſed adde ſecundum.

3 Neutra carentia plurali.

Nec licet his neutris numerum deferre ſecundum,
Delicium, ſenium, lethum, cœnúmque, ſalúmque;
Sic barathrum, virus, vitrum, viſcúmque, penúmque,
Juſtitium, nihilum, ver, lac, gluten, ſimul halec:
Adde gelu, ſolium, jubar. Hîc quoque talia ponas,
Quæ tibi, ſi obſerves, occurrent multa legenti.

1 Maſc. carentia ſingulari.

Maſcula ſunt tantùm numero contenta ſecundo,
Manes, maiores, cancelli, liberi, & antes,
Menſes profluvium, lemures, faſti, atque minores:
Cum genus aſſignant natales: adde Penates,
Et loca plurali, quales Gabiíque, Locríque,
Et quæcunque legas paſſim ſimilis rationis.

1 Fœm. carentia ſingulari.

Hæc ſunt fœminei generis, numeríque ſecundi,
Exuviæ, phaleræ, gratéſque, manubiæ, & idus,
Antiæ, & induciæ, ſimul inſidiæque, minæque,
Excubiæ, nonæ, nugæ, tricæque, calendæ.

Quiſquiliæ,

Quiſquiliæ, thermæ, cunæ, diræ, exequiæque,
Feriæ, & inferiæ, ſic primitiæque plagæque
Retia ſignantes, & valvæ, divitiæque;
Nuptiæ item & lactes: addantur Thebæ & Athenæ:
Quod genus invenias & nomina plura locorum.

3. Neutra carentia ſingulari.

Rariùs hæc primo, plurali neutra leguntur,
Mœnia, cum teſquis, præcordia, luſtra ferarum,
Arma, mapalia; ſic bellaria, munia, caſtra;
Funus juſta petit, petit & ſponſalia virgo,
Roſtra diſertus amat; puerique crepundia geſtant;
Infantéſque colunt cunabula; conſulit exta
Augur, & abſolvens ſuperis effata recantat.
Feſta Deûm poterunt, ceu Bacchanalia jungi.
Quod ſi plura leges, licet hâc quoque claſſe reponas.

Redundantia.

1. Redundantia.

Hæc quaſi luxuriant, varias imitantia formas:
Nam genus & vocem variant, tonitrus tonitrúque.
Sic clypeus clypeum, baculus baculum, atque bacillum,
Senſus & hoc ſenſum, tignus tignúmque, tapetum
Atque tapete tapes, punctus punctúmque; ſinapi,
Quod genus immutans fertur ſcelerata ſinapis.
Sinus & hoc ſinum vas lactis, mendáque mendum,
Viſcus & hoc viſcum, ſic cornu & flexile cornum.
At Lucanus ait, Cornûs tibi cura ſiniſtri:
Eventus ſimul eventum. Sed quid moror iſtis?
Talia doctorum tibi lectio multa miniſtrat.

2. Nominativi ex accuſativis Græcis in a.

Sed tibi præterea quædam ſunt Græca notanda,
Quæ quarto caſu fœtum peperêre Latinum:
Nam panther panthera creat, craterâque crater;
Caſſida caſſis habet, ſed & æther æthera fundit:
Hinc cratera venit, venit æthera; ſic caput ipſum
Caſſida magna tegit, nec vult panthera domari.

3. Rectum variatum.

Vertitur his rectus, ſenſus manet, & genus unum:
Gibbus & hic gibber, cucumis cucumer, ſtipis & ſtips

Sic cinis atque ciner, vomis vomer, ſcobis & ſcobs.
Pulvis item pulver, pubes puber: quibus addes
* Potius Odor. *Quæ pariunt* or *&* os, *honor, & labor, arbor,* * *adórque;*
His & apes & apis, plebs plebis: ſunt quoque multa
Accepta à Græcis, geminam referentia formam;
Ut delphin delphinus, & hic elephas elephantus,
Sic congrus conger, Meleagrus ſic Meleager,
Teucrus item Teucer: Dabis huc & cætera cuncta,
Quæ tibi par ratio dederint, & lectio caſta.

4 Declinationem variantia. *Hæc ſimul & quarti flexûs ſunt atque ſecundi:*
Laurus enim lauri facit & laurûs genitivo;
Sic quercus, pinus, pro fructu ac arbore ficus;
Sic colus, atque penus, cornus quando arbor habetur;
Sic lacus atque domus: licèt hæc nec ubique recurrant:
His quoque plura leges, quæ priſcis jure relinquas.

5 Adjectiva luxuriantia. *Et quæ luxuriant ſunt adjectiva notanda*
Multa, ſed imprimis quot & hæc tibi nomina fundunt;
Arma, jugum, nervus, ſomnus, clivúſque, animúſque,
Et quot limus habet, quot frænum, & cera, bacillum;
A quibus us *ſimul* is *formes; ut, inermus inermis:*
Rarior eſt hilarus, vox eſt hilaris benè nota.

COMPARATIO NOMINUM.

Nominum comparatio. COmparantur nomina, quorum ſignificatio augeri minuive poteſt.

Gradus comparationis ſunt tres.

Poſitivus gradus. Poſitivus, qui rem ſine exceſſu ſignificat: ut, Albus niger, probus, improbus.

Comparativus. Comparativus, qui ſignificationem ſui poſitivi per adverbium magis auget: ut, Albior, probior, id eſt, Magis albus, magis probus. Fit autem regulariter à ſecundo poſitivi caſu in *i*, additâ ſyllabâ *or*: ut, ab Amici, pudici fit amicior, pudicior.

Superlativus. Superlativus, qui ſupra poſitivum cum adverbio Valdè vel Maximè ſignificat: ut, Docti

Doctissimus, } id est, valdè } Doctus.
Justissimus, } vel maximè } Justus.

Fit autem regulariter à primo positivi casu in *i* adjectis *ſ* & *simus*: ut, à Candidi, prudenti, fit Candidissimus, prudentissimus.

Quæ verò positiva in *r* desinunt, adjecto *rimus* superlativum formant: ut, Pulcher, pulcherrimus; Niger, nigerrimus. In rimus.

Excipiuntur, Dextimus à Dexter, Maturimus, sive Maturissimus, ab antiquo Matur.

Sex ista in *lis*, superlativum formant mutando *lis* in *limus*: nempe, Facilis, facillimus: Docilis, docillimus: Agilis, agillimus: Gracilis, gracillimus: Humilis, humillimus: Similis, simillimus. In lis.

Quæ derivantur à Dico, loquor, volo, facio, ad hunc modum comparantur: Maledicus, maledicentior, maledicentissimus, à dico: Magniloquus, magniloquentior, magniloquentissimus, à loquor. Derivata à dico, loquor, &c.

Plautus tamen à mendaciloquus, & confidentiloquus, usurpat mendaciloquius, & confidentiloquius.

Benevolus, } à volo. Magnificus, } à facio.
Benevolentior, } Magnificentior, }
Benevolentissimus, } Magnificentissimus, }

Quoties vocalis præcedit *us* finale, comparatio fit per adverbia Magis & Maximè: ut, Idoneus, magis Idoneus, maximè Idoneus. Arduus, magis arduus, maximè arduus. Comparatio nominum in us purum.

COMPARATIO INUSITATIOR.

Interim acre judicium adhibendum est, ut quæ in legendis authoribus rarò occurrunt, rarò itidem usurpentur.

Cujusmodi sunt quæ sequuntur.

Assiduior, strenuior, egregiissimus, mirificissimus, pientissimus vel piissimus, ipsissimus.

Perpetuissimus, } Exiguissimus, apud *Ovidium*.
Tuissimus, } Multissimus, apud *Ciceronem*.

COMPA-

COMPARATIO ANOMALA.

Bonus, melior, optimus. Malus, pejor, peſſimus Magnus, major, maximus. Parvus, minor, minimus. Multus plurimus, multa plurima, multum plus plurimum. Vetus, veterior, veterrimus. Deterior, deterrimus; ab antiquo deter. Nequam, nequior, nequiſſimus. Citrà, citerior, citimus. Intrà, interior, intimus. Infrà, inferior, infimus. Extrà, exterior, extimus vel extremus. Suprà, ſuperior, ſupremus vel ſummus. Pòſt, poſterior, poſtremus. Ultrà, ulterior, ultimus. Propè, propior, proximus; à quo proximior, apud *Ovid.* Pridem, prior, primus. Diu, diutior, diutiſſimus. Sæpè, ſæpiùs, ſæpiſſimè.

COMPARATIO DEFECTIVA.

Comparatio manca.

Inclytus, Inclytiſſimus, — Meritus, Meritiſſimus.
Opimus, Opimior. — Siniſter, Siniſterior.
Ocyor, Ocyſſimus. — ab ὠκύς.
Novus, Noviſſimus. — Juvenis, Junior.
Adoleſcens, Adoleſcentior. — Senex, Senior, Maximus natu.
Potior, Potiſſimus.
Longinquus, Longinquior. — Antè, Anterior.
Penè, Peniſſimus. — Nuper, Nuperrimus.

Comparatio abuſiva

Interdum autem à ſubſtantivis fit comparatio, ſed abuſivè:

ut, Neronior, Cinædior, Pœnior, à Nerone. Cinædo. Pœno, com-

Comparationum Typus.

SINGULARITER.

	Positivus.	*Compar.*	*Super.*
	Doctus. Tener. Dulcis. Felix. Prudens.		
Nom.	*us er is / a is x ns / um e*	*ior / ior / ius*	*mus / ma / mum*
Gen.	*i / æ is / i*	*ioris*	*mi / mæ / mi*
Dat.	*o / æ i / o*	*iori*	*mo / mæ / mo*
Accuſ.	*um em em em / am em em em / um e ex ns*	*iorem / iorem / ius*	*mum / mam / mum*
Voc.	*e er is / a is x ns / um e*	*ior / ior / ius*	*me / ma / mum*
Ablat.	*o â o / i e i*	*iore / iori*	*mo / mâ / mo*

Com-

Comparationum Typus.

PLURALITER.

	Positivus.	*Compar.*	*Super.*
	Docti. Teneri. Dulces. Fœlices. Prudentes.		
Nom.	*i es / æ es / a ia*	*iores / iores / iora*	*mi / mæ / ma*
Gen.	*orum / arum / orum* *ium*	*iorum*	*morum / marum / morum*
Dat.	*is ibus*	*ioribus*	*mis.*
Accuſ.	*os es / as es / a ia*	*iores / iores / iora*	*mos / mas / ma.*
Voc.	*i es / æ es / a ia*	*iores / iores / iora*	*mi / mæ / ma*
Ablat.	*is ibus*	*ioribus*	*mis.*

PRonomen est pars orationis, quâ in demonstrandâ aut repetendâ re aliquâ utimur.

Pronomina sunt quindecim; Ego, tu, sui, ille, ipse, iste, hic, is, meus, tuus, suus, noster, vester, nostras, vestras.

Quibus addi possunt & sua composita: ut, Egomet, tute, idem, & similia: ut etiam, qui, quæ, quod.

DE ACCIDENTIBUS PRONOMINI.

Accidunt Pronomini Species, Numerus, Casus, Genus, Declinatio, Persona, Figura. Accidentia pronomini.

Species pronominum est duplex; Primitiva & Derivativa. Pronominum species.

Ad Primitiva spectant ista; Ego, tu, sui, ille, ipse, iste, hic, is.

Ex Primitivis alia sunt demonstrativa, alia relativa. Primitiva.

Demonstrativa, dicuntur eadem, quæ & Primitiva, nimirùm, Ego, tu, sui, ille, ipse, iste, hic, is. Demonstrativa.

Relativa autem sunt, Ille, ipse, iste, hic, is, idem, qui. Relativa.

Derivativa sunt Meus, tuus, suus, noster, vester, nostras, vestras. Derivativa.

Derivativorum alia sunt Possessiva, alia Gentilia.

Possessiva sunt Meus, tuus, suus, noster, vester. Possessiva.

Gentilia ex eo dicuntur, quòd gentem aut nationem, vel partes & sectas significent: ut, nostras, vestras, & Cujas nomen. Gentilia.

DE NUMERO.

Numerus pronominum duplex est; Singularis, ut, Ego; Pluralis, ut, Nos. Numerus in pronomin.

DE CASU.

Casus autem sunt sex, quemadmodum in nomine; Vocativo carent omnia pronomina, præter hæc quatuor, Tu, meus, noster, nostras. *Martialis* tamen pronomini Tu vocativum tribuere videtur, quum ait, Casus in pronom.

Ut Martis revocetur amor, summique Tonantis,
A te Juno petat cestos, & ipsa Venus.

DE

DE GENERE.

Genera pronominum. Genera ſunt in pronominibus, perindè ut in adjectivis nominum. Alia enim ad tria genera referuntur; ut, Ego, tu, ſui: alia per tria genera variantur; ut, Meus, mea, meum.

DE DECLINATIONE.

Pronominum declinatio prima. Declinationes pronominum ſunt quatuor.

Genitivus autem primæ declinationis exit in *i*: ut, Ego, tu: genitivo, Mei, tui, & ſui, quod recto caret in utroque numero.

Secunda. Genitivus ſecundæ deſinit in *ius* vel *jus*: cujus formæ ſunt Ille, ipſe, iſte: genitivo, Illius, ipſius, iſtius: Hic, is, qui: genitivo, Hujus, ejus, cujus.

Tertia. Genitivus tertiæ Declinationis exit in *i*, *æ*, *i*, quemadmodum nominum adjectivorum, quæ per tres terminationes variantur: cujus ſortis ſunt,

Nominativo,	Genitivo,
Meus, mea, meum,	Mei, meæ, mei.
Tuus, tua, tuum,	Tui, tuæ, tui.
Suus, ſua, ſuum,	Sui, ſuæ, ſui.
Noſter, noſtra, noſtrum	Noſtri, noſtræ, noſtri
Veſter, veſtra, veſtrum.	Veſtri, veſtræ, veſtri.

Quarta. Genitivus quartæ habet *ātis*: ex quo ordine ſunt,

Noſtras,	Genitivo,	Noſtrātis.
Veſtras,		Veſtrātis.
Cujas,		Cujātis.

Cæteri obliqui in utroque numero ad formam nominum tertiæ declinationis inflectuntur.

DE PERSONA.

Perſonæ pronominum. Perſonæ pronom. ſunt tres, Prima, Secunda, Tertia. ut, Ego, Tu, Ille.

DE FIGURA.

Figura. Figura eſt duplex: Simplex, ut, Ego; Compoſita, ut, Egomet.

Pronom. compoſitio. Pronomina inter ſe componuntur: ut, Egoipſe, tuipſe, ſuiipſius, meiipſius.

Nom

Nom.	Iſtic, iſtæc, iſtoc, *vel* iſtuc.	Accuſ.	iſtunc, iſtanc, iſtoc, *vel* iſtuc.	Ablat.	iſtoc iſtac, iſtoc.

Pluraliter Nominativo & Accuſativo Iſtæc. Eodem modo declinatur & illic, illæc, illoc.

Componuntur etiam cum nominibus: ut, cujuſmodi, hujuſmodi, illiuſmodi, iſtiuſmodi. 2. Cum nominibus.

Componuntur & cum præpoſitionibus: ut, Mecum, tecum, ſecum, nobiſcum, vobiſcum, quicum, quibuſcum. 3. Cum præpoſitionibus.

Componuntur etiam & cum adverbiis: ut, Singular.

Eccum, Eucam, Eccos, Eccas,	ab *Ecce* & *is*	Ellum, Ellam, Ellos, Ellas,	ab *Ecce* & *ille*. Ut & Idem quoque, ab *is* & *demum*.	4. Cum adverbiis.

Cum conjunctione quoque componuntur: ut, Sing. Nominativo Hiccine, hæccine, hoccine. Accuſativo hunccine, hanccine, hoccine. Ablativo hoccine, haccine, hoccine. Pluraliter, Hæccine, neutrum. 5. Cum conjunctione.

Componuntur denique cum ſyllabicis adjectionibus: ut, *Met*, *te*, *ce*, *pte*. Cum Syllab. adject.

Met adjicitur primæ & ſecundæ perſonæ: ut, Egomet, meimet, mihimet, memet, noſmet, &c. Sic Sibimet quoque, ac ſemet dicimus. Met.

Tumet autem in recto non dicimus, ne putetur eſſe verbum à tumeo, ſed tuimet, tibimet, temet, noſmet, &c.

Te adjicitur iſtis, Tu, ut, tute; te, ut, tete.

Ce adjicitur obliquis horum pronominum, Hic, ille, iſte, quoties in *s* deſinunt; ut, Hujuſce, hiſce, illiuſce, iſtiuſce, hoſce, illoſce, iſtoſce. Te. Ce.

Pte apponitur iſtis ablativis, Meâ, Tuâ, Suâ, Noſtrâ, Veſtrâ; ut, Meapte. Tuapte. Suapte. Noſtrapte. Veſtrapte. Pte.

Interdum etiam maſculinis & neutris adjici ſolet: ut Meopte Marte, tuopte labore, ſuopte jumento, noſtropte damno, &c.

Quis & Qui ad hunc modum componuntur.

Quis. Quis in compoſitione hiſce particulis poſtponitur.

En,	Ecquis,	Et hæc tam in fœminino	
Ne,	Nequis,	ſingulari, quàm in neutro	
Alius, ut,	Aliquis,	plurali, *quæ* habent, non	
Num,	Nunquis,	*quæ*: ut, Siqua mulier,	
Si:	Siquis.	Nequa flagitia, &c.	

Ecquis. Præter Ecquis, quod utrumque in fœminino habere reperitur, Ecquæ & Ecquа.

His autem particulis præponitur Quis in compoſitione,

Nam,	Quiſnam,	Et hæc ubique (præ-	
Piam,	Quiſpiam,	terquam in ablativo	
Putas, ut,	Quiſputas,	ſingulari) *quæ* habent,	
Quam,	Quiſquam,	non *qua*: ut, Quænam	
Que:	Quiſque.	doctrina? Negotia quæ-	

piam, Optima quæque.

Quis. Quis etiam cum ſeipſo componitur: ut, Quiſquis, quod & in hunc modum variatur:

Nominativo Quiſquis, quicquid: Accuſativo Quicquid: Ablativo Quoquo, quaqua, quoquo.

Qui. Qui in compoſitione præponitur his particulis.

Dam,	Quidam,	Et hæc ubique (præ-	
Vis,	Quivis,	terquam in ablativo	
Libet, ut,	Quilibet,	ſingulari) *quæ* reti-	
Cunq;	Quicunq;	nent, non *qua*: ut,	

Quædam puella, Quæcunque facinora.

¶ DE VERBO.

VErbum eſt pars orationis, quæ modis & temporibus inflexa, eſſe aliquid, agereve, aut pati ſignificat: ut, Sum, exiſto: moveo, motango, tangor,

Verbum

Verbum dividitur imprimis in perſonale: ut, Doceo; & impersonale, ut, Oportet.

Perſonale eſt, quod certis perſonis diſtinguitur: ut, Ego lego, Tu legis, Hic legit, Illi legunt. Verbum Perſonale.

Contrà, Impersonale dicitur, quod diverſarum perſonarum vocibus non diſtinguitur nec variatur: ut, Pœnitet, tædet, miſeret, oportet. Verbum Impersonale.

DE ACCIDENTIBUS VERBO.

Verbo quidem accidunt iſta; Genus, modus, tempus, figura, ſpecies, perſona, numerus, conjugatio.

DE GENERE.

Quinque ſunt verborum genera, { Activum, Passivum, Neutrum, } { Deponens, Commune.

ACTIVUM.

Activum eſt, quod agere ſignificat, & in *o* finitum, paſſivum in *or* formare poteſt: ut, Doceo, doceor. Lego, legor. Activ.

PASSIVUM.

Paſſivum eſt, quod pati ſignificat, & in *or* finitum, activi formam, *r* dempto, reſumere poteſt: ut, Amor, amo: Afficior, afficio. Paſſiv.

NEUTRUM.

Neutrum eſt, quod in *o* vel in *m* finitum, nec activam, nec paſſivam formam integrè induere poteſt: ut, Curro, ambulo, jaceo, ſum. Neutr.

Neutrorum tria ſunt genera.

Nam aliud Subſtantivum dicitur; ut, Sum, es, eſt, ſumus, &c. Aliud Abſolutum; ſic dictum quòd ipſum per ſe ſenſum abſolvat. Neutrum Subſtantivum.

Atque hoc rurſum duplex eſt: Nam alterum actionem complexam in ipſo verbo ſignificat, nec in aliud tranſeuntem: ut, Ambio, dormio, pluit, ningit; alterum verò paſſionem in ipſo completam indicat: ut, pilleo, rubeo, albeſco, nigreſco. Neutrum abſolutum.

Tertium genus Neutr.

Eſt præterea & aliud, cujus actio in rem cognatæ ſignificationis tranſit, ac tertiam perſonam paſſivæ vocis uſurpat: ut,

Bibo vinum,	}	Vinum bibitur
Curro ſtadium,	}	Stadium curritur.
Vivo vitam,	}	Vita vivitur.

Sunt denique, quæ ſimplicia quidem neutra ſunt, compoſita verò agendi vim concipiunt: ut, Eo, adeo, mingo, commingo.

DEPONENS.

Deponens.

Deponens, quod in *or* finitum, vel activi ſignificationem habet: ut, Loquor verbum; vel neutrius: ut, Philoſophor.

COMMUNE.

Commune.

Commune, quod in *or* finitum, tam activam quàm paſſivam ſignificationem obtinet: ut, Veneror, criminor, conſolor, ſtipulor, ſpeculor, oſculor, adulor, fruſtror, dignor, tueor, interpretor, amplector, meditor, experior, mentior; multáque id genus alia quæ paſſim apud veteres reperias.

DE MODO.

Modi verborum ſex enumerantur.

Indicativus.

Indicativus, qui ſimpliciter aliquid fieri, aut non fieri definit: ut, Juv. *Probitas laudatur & alget.* Hic modus aliquando per interrogationem uſurpatur: ut, *Quis legit hæc?* Aliquando per dubitationem: ut, *An in aſtu venit aliud ex alio malum?*

Imperativus.

Imperativus, quo inter imperandum utimur. Hic modus futurum non habet, ſed præſens duplex: ut apud Propertium; *Aut ſi es dura, nega; ſin es non dura, venito.* Virg. *Tityre, dum redeo (brevis eſt via) paſce capellas;*

Et potum paſtas age, Tityre, & inter agendum
Occurſare capro (cornu ferit ille) caveto.

Præteritum autem à Subjunctivo mutuatur: ut,

Cic. *Sed amabo te, nihil incommodo valetudinis tuæ feceris.*

Martial. *Dic quotus es, quanti cupias cœnare? nec ullum*
Addideris verbum, cœna parata tibi eſt.

Quin

Quin & illa paſſiva, Præceptum ſit, dictum ſit, determinatum ſit, præteriti Imperativi eſſe fatetur Priſcianus.

Hic modus etiam permiſſivus dicitur, quòd interdum per hunc permiſſio ſignificetur: ut, Virg.

Si ſine pace tuâ, atque invito Numine Troes
Italiam petiêre, luant peccata, nec illos
Juveris auxilio.

Denique aliquando etiam ſuppoſitivus, aut hortativus appellatur; ut Virgilius,

—Eamus, & in media arma ruamus.

Optativus, quo optamus fieri rem aliquam; nec refert factáne ſit, an fiat, an ſit facienda: ut, *Utinam bonis literis ſuus detur honos.* Optativus.

Modus Optativus, Potentialis, & Subjunctivus, quinque ſeparata eiſdem vocibus tempora habere videntur; ut eſt author Linacrus. Præterea notandum eſt præſens hujus modi aſſumere quandoque ſignificationem futuri: ut, *Utinam aliquando tecum loquar.*

Potentialis, quo poſſe, velle, aut debere fieri aliquid ſignificamus: ut, *Expectes eadem à ſummo, minimóque poëta?* pro *potes expectare. Non expectes, ut ſtatim gratias agat, qui ſanatur invitus*; pro *non debes expectare. Quis enim rem tam veterem pro certo affirmet?* pro *vult affirmare.* Potentialis.

Græci hunc modum nunc per Indicativum, nunc per Optativum & Particulam ἄν exprimunt. Græcorum optandi modus.

Subjunctivus, qui niſi alteri ſubjiciatur orationi, vel alteram ſibi ſubjectam orationem habeat, per ſe ſententiam non abſolvit: ut, Ovid. Subjunctivus.

Donec eris fœlix, multos numerabis amicos;
Tempora ſi fuerint nubila, ſolus eris.

Temporum igitur vocibus hi tres modi per omnia (ſicut dictum eſt) conveniunt: diſcernuntur verò ſignificatu, & ſignis. Optativus enim ſemper adhæret adverbio cujuſpiam optandi: ut, *Utinam veniat aliquando tempus.* Potentialis verò neque ullum adverbium adjunctum habet, nec conjunctionem. Subjunctivus autem Nota.

tem ſemper aliquam conjunctionem annexam habet: ut; *Si venero*; *Ut taceas*; *Cùm cœnavero.*

Infinitivus. Infinitivus, qui agere quidem aut pati ſignificat, at citra certam numeri & perſonæ differentiam: ut, *Malim probus eſſe, quàm haberi.*

DE TEMPORE.

Tempora ſunt quinque.

Præſens. Præſens, quo actio nunc geri ſignificatur: ut, *Scribo.*

Imperfectum. Imperfectum, quo prius quidem aliquid in agendo fuiſſe ſignificatur, non tamen abſolutam tunc temporis fuiſſe actionem: ut,

Virgil. *Hic templum Junoni ingens Sidonia Dido Condebat*: Erat enim adhuc in opere.

Perfect. Perfectum, quo præterita abſolutáque ſignificatur actio. Hoc in Paſſivis, Deponentibus, & Communibus, duplex eſt, & ob id duplici circuitione explicatum: Alterum, quo proximè præteritum exprimitur: ut, *Pranſus ſum*: Alterum, quo ulterius præteritum indicatur: ut, *Pranſus fui.* Non enim, ſi modò *pranſus ſis*, *pranſus fui* commodè aptéve dixeris.

Pluſquam perfect. Pluſquam perfectum, quo actio jamdiu præterita ſignificatur.

Futurum. Futurum, quo res in futuro gerenda ſignificatur.

Hic promiſſivus modus à nonnullis vocatur, quòd videatur aliquid promittere, aut velle facere: ut,

Ovid. *Ibimus, ô Nymphæ, monſtratáque ſaxa petemus.*

Hujus aliud genus eſt, quod Exactum vocant: ut, *Fidero, abiero.*

Ter. *Si te æquo animo ferre accipiet, negligentem feceris.*

Quod quidem exactum futurum etiam in Subjunctivo modo reperitur: ut,

Plin. *Ero ſecurior dum legam, ſtatímque timebo cùm legero.*

DE FIGURA.

Figura eſt duplex: Simplex, ut, Facio; Compoſita, ut, Calefacio.

Verba

Verba compoſita quorum ſimplicia exoleverunt, ſunt, Defendo, offendo, aſpicio, conſpicio, adipiſcor, experior, comperior, expedio, impedio, deleo, imbuo, compello, appello, incendo, accendo, ingruo, congruo, infligo, inſtigo, impleo, compleo, & id genus alia.

Quædam etiam videntur à Græcis nata: ut, Impleo, à πλέω. Percello, à κέλλω.

DE SPECIE.

Species eſt duplex.

Primitiva, quæ eſt prima verbi poſitio: ut, Ferveo. Primitiva.

Derivativa, quæ à Primitiva deducitur; ut, ferveſco. Derivativa.

Derivativorum genera ſunt quinque. Derivativa.

Inchoativa, à Grammaticis appellata (quæ *Valla* meditativa potiùs, & augmentativa appellat,) in *ſco* deſinunt: ut, Labaſco, caleſco, ingemiſco, edormiſco. Inchoativa.

Hæc autem inchoationem ſignificant: ut, Luceſcit, id eſt, *Incipit lucere, aut certè gliſcere & intendi*: ut apud Virgil. *Expleri mentem nequit, ardeſcítque tuendo*: hoc eſt, *magìs magíſque ardet*. Ex his pleraque prothematibus primariis uſurpantur: ut, *Timeſco, biſco, conticeſco*, id eſt, *Timeo, hio, taceo*.

Frequentativa deſinunt in *to, ſo, xo*, aut *tor*: ut, Viſito, affecto, ſcriptito, pulſo, viſo, quaſſo, nexo, texo, vexo, ſector, ſcitor, ſciſcitor. Significant autem vel aſſiduitatem quandam, vel conatum: ut, Dictito, id eſt, *frequenter dico*; viſo, id eſt, *eo ad videndum*. Frequentativa.

Huc pertinent & illa, vellico, fodico, albico, & ſimilia id genus, quæ à Grammaticis etiam Apparativa appellari ſolent. Apparativa.

Deſiderativa finiunt in *urio*: ut, Lecturio, parturio, eſurio, cœnaturio. Hæc ad ſignificationem ſuorum Primitivorum ſtudium, atque appetentiam quandam adjiciunt: ut, Lecturio, id eſt, *Legere cupio*; Cœnaturio, id eſt, *Cupio cœnare*. Deſiderativa.

Diminutiva. Diminutiva, in *lo*, vel *ſſo*, exeunt: ut, Sorbillo, cantillo, pitiſſo, id eſt, *parùm ac modicè*, *ſorbeo*, *canto*, *bibo*.

Imitativa. Imitativa ſunt, quæ imitationem ſignificant: ut Patriſſo, Atticiſſo, Platoniſſo. At Latini hâc formâ non adeò delectati ſunt: unde pro Græciſſo, Græcor uſi ſunt ut, Cornicor, à cornice; Vulpinor, à vulpe; Bacchor à Baccho.

DE PERSONA.

Tres ſunt verbi perſonæ: Prima, ut Lego; Secunda, ut Legis; Tertia, ut Legit.

DE NUMERO.

Numeri ſunt duo; Singularis, ut Lego; Pluralis, ut Legimus.

DE CONJUGATIONE.

Quandoquidem de conjugandorum verborum ratione in rudimentis Anglicis traditum eſt, quæ pueri tanquam ungues ſuos exactiſſimè callere debent: proximum fuerit ut hæ Gulielmi Lilii de præteritis & ſupinis regulæ (lucidiſſimæ quidem illæ, compendioſiſſimæque, nec ſanè minùs utiles) pari aviditate imbibantur.

G. LIL. DE SIMPLICIUM Verborum primæ Conjugationis communi Præterito.

As avi *Hypermeter verſus plus juſto unâ ſyllabâ conſtat, ſed collidendâ cum primâ vocis ſequentis verſus, id quod omnium commune eſt*

S in præſenti perfectum format in avi;
Ut, no nas navi, vocito vocitas vocitavi.
Deme lavo lavi, juvo juvi, nexóq; nexui;
Et ſeco quod ſecui, neco quod necui, mico verbum
Quod micui, plico quod plicui, frico quod fricui
Sic domo quod domui, tono quod tonui, ſono verbum (dat:
Quod ſonui, crepo quod crepui, veto quod vetui dat.
Atque cubo cubui: rarò hæc formantur in avi.
Do das ritè dedi, ſto ſtas formare ſteti vult.

Secun-

Secundæ Conjugationis commune Præteritum.

ES *in præſenti perfectum format* ui *dans*, Es ui.
Ut nigreo, nigres, nigrui: jubeo excipe juſſi,
Sorbeo ſorbui habet, ſorpſi quoque, mulceo mulſi;
Luceo vult luxi, ſedeo ſedi, videóque
Vult vidi; ſed prandeo prandi, ſtrideo ſtridi,
Suadeo ſuaſi, rideo riſi, habet ardeo & arſi.
Quatuor his infrà geminatur ſyllaba prima:
Pendeo namque pependi, mordéo vúltque momordi,
Spondeo habere ſpopondi, tondeo vúltque totondi.
L *vel* R *ante* geo *ſi ſtet,* geo *vertitur in* ſi; Geo.
Urgeo ut urſi, mulgeo mulſi, dat quoque mulxi.
Frigeo frixi, lugeo luxi, habet augeo & auxi.
Dat fleo fles flevi, leo les levi, indéque natum
Deleo delevi, pleo ples plevi, neo nevi:
A manco manſi formatur: torqueo torſi,
Hæreo vult hæſi. Veo *fit* vi; *ut ferveo fervi,* Veo.
Niveo & indè ſatum poſcit conniveo nivi
Et nixi: cieo civi, vieóque vievi.

Tertia Conjugatio.

TErtia *præteritum formabit ut hìc manifeſtum.*
Bo *fit* bi, *ut lambo lambi, ſcribo excipe ſcripſi,* Bo.
Et nubo nupſi; antiquum cumbo cubui dat.
Co *fit* ci, *ut vinco vici: vult parco peperci* Co.
Et parſi, dico dixi, duco quoque duxi.
Do *fit* di, *ut mando mandi: ſed ſcindo ſcidi dat,* Do.
Findo fidi, fundo fudi, tundo tutudíque;
Pendo pependi, tendo tetendi, pedo pe[illegible]di:
Jungo cado cecidi, pro verbero cædo [illegible]idi.
Cedo pro diſcedere, ſive locum da[illegible]ceſſi: Cedo.
Vado, rado, lædo, ludo, divido, tr[illegible],
Claudo, plaudo, rodo, ex do *ſemper faciunt* ſi:

Go

Go. Go *fit* xi; *ut, jungo junxi: ſed* r *ante* go *vult* ſi;
Ut, ſpargo ſparſi: lego legi, & ago facit egi;
Dat tango tetigi, pungo punxi pupugique:
Dat frango fregi, cùm ſignat pango paciſci,
Vult pepigi; pro jungo, pegi; pro cano, panxi.

Ho. Ho *fit* xi, *traho ceu traxi docet, & veho vexi,*

Lo. Lo *fit* ui, *colo ceu colui: pſallo excipe cum* p,
Et ſallo ſine p; *nam ſalli formar utrumque:*
Dat vello velli, vulſi quoque, fallo ſefelli,
Cello pro frango, ceculi: pello pepulique.

Mo. Mo *fit* ui, *vomo ceu vomui: ſed emo facit emi,*
Como petit compſi, promo prompſi: adjice demo
Quod format dempſi, ſumo ſumpſi, premo preſſi.

No. No *fit* vi, *fino ceu ſivi: temno excipe tempſi;*
Dat ſterno ſtravi, ſperno ſprevi: lino levi,
Interdum lini & livi; cerno quoque crevi:
Gigno, pono, cano, genui, poſui, cecini dant.

Po. Po *fit* pſi; *ut, ſcalpo ſcalpſi; rumpo excipe rupi;*
Et ſtrepo quod format ſtrepui, crepo quod crepui dat.

Quo. Quo *fit* qui; *ut, linquo liqui: coquo demito coxi.*

Ro. Ro *fit* vi, *ſero ceu pro plantо & ſemino, ſevi,*
Quod ſerui melius dat mutans ſignificatum:
Vult verro verri & verſi, uro uſſi, gero geſſi,
Quæro quæſivi, tero trivi, curro cucurri.

So. So, *velut accerſo, arceſſo, inceſſo, atque laceſſo,*
Formabit ſivi: *Sed tolle capeſſo capeſſi,*
Quódque capeſſivi facit, atque faceſſo faceſſi.
Sic viſo viſi: ſed pinſo pinſui habebit.
Sco *fit* vi; *ut, paſco pavi: vult poſco popoſci;*
Vult didici diſco, quæxi formare quiniſco.

To *fit* ti; *ut, verto verti: ſed ſiſto notetur*
Pro facio ſtare activum, nam jure ſtiti dat.
Dat mitto miſi, petii peto ſive petivi.
Sterto ſtertui habet, meto meſſui: ab ecto *fit* exi,
Ut flecto flexi: pecto dat pexui, habétque
Pexi; etiam necto dat nexui, habet quoque nexi.
Vo *fit* vi; ut, *volvo volvi: vivo excipe vixi.*

Nexo

Nexo ut nexui habet, ſic texo texui habebit. Xo.
Fit cio ci; *ut, facio feci, jacio quoque jeci;* Cio.
Antiquum lacio lexi, ſpecio quoque ſpexi.
Fit dio di; *ut, Fodio fodi.* Gio, *ceu fugio* gi. Dio, Gio.
Fit pio pi; *ut, capio cepi: cupio excipe* pivi, Pio.
Et rapio rapui, ſapio ſapui atque ſapivi.
Fit rio ri; *ut, pario peperi.* Tio ſſi, *geminans* ſ. Rio. Tio.
Ut quatio quaſſi, quod vix reperitur in uſu.
Denique uo *fit* ui; *ut, ſtatuo ſtatui: pluo pluvi* Uo.
Formæ, ſive plui; ſtruo ſed ſtruxi, fluo fluxi.

Quarta Conjugatio.

Quarta dat is, ivi, *ut monſtrat ſcio ſcis tibi ſcivi:* Is, ivi.
Excipias venio dans veni, cambio campſi, Excipe venio, cambio, &c.
Raucio rauſi, farcio farſi, ſarcio ſarſi,
Sepio ſepſi, ſentio ſenſi, fulcio fulſi,
Haurio item hauſi, ſancio ſanxi, vincio vinxi,
*Pro ſalto ſalio ſalui, & amicio * amicui dat;* *Pes proceleuſmaticus.
Farciùs utemur cambivi, haurivi, amicivi,
Sepivi, ſancivi, ſarcivi, atque ſalivi.

De Compoſitorum Verborum Præteritis.

Præteritum dat idem ſimplex & compoſitivum,
Ut docui edocui monſtrat. Sed ſyllaba ſemper,
Quam ſimplex geminat, compoſito non geminatur:
Præterquam tribus his, præcurro, excurro, repungo:
Atque à do, diſco, ſto, poſco, ritè creatis.
A plico compoſitum cum ſub, vel nomine, ut iſta, Pli.
Supplico, multiplico, gaudent formare plicavi:
Applico, complico, replico & explico, ui *vel in* avi.
Quamvis vult oleo ſimplex olui, tamen indè
Quodvis compoſitum meliùs formabit olevi: Oleo.
Simplicis at formam redolet ſequitur, ſubolétque.
Compoſita à pungo formabunt omnia punxi. Pang.

Vult

Vult unum pupugi, interdúmque repungo repunxi.
Do. *Natum à do, quando eſt inflexio tertia, ut addo,*
Credo, edo, dedo, reddo, perdo, abdo, vel obdo,
Condo, indo, trado, prodo, vendo, didi : *at unum*
Sto. *Abſcondo, abſcondi. Natum à ſto, ſtas* ſtiti *habebit.*

Mutantia primam vocalem in *E.*

VErba hæc ſimplicia præſentis, præteritíque,
Si componantur, vocalem primam in e *mutant:*
Damno, lacto, ſacro, fallo, arceo, tracto, fatiſcor,
Pario. *Partio, carpo, patro, ſcando, ſpargo : parióque,*
Cujus nata peri *duo comperit & reperit dant:*
Cætera ſed perui ; *velut hæc, aperire, operire.*
Paſco. *A paſco pavi : tantum compoſita notentur*
Hæc duo, compeſco, diſpeſco, peſcui *habere:*
Cætera, ut epaſco, ſervabunt ſimplicis uſum.

Mutantia primam vocalem in *I.*

*HÆc, * habeo, lateo, ſalio, ſtatuo, cado, lædo,*
Pango dans pegi, cano, quæro, cædo cecîdi.
Tango, egeo, teneo, tacco, ſapio, rapióque,
Si componantur, vocalem primam in i *mutant:*
Ut rapio rapui, eripio eripui : à cano natum,
Præteritum per ui, *ceu concino concinui dat.*
Placeo. *A placeo ſic diſpliceo ; ſed ſimplicis uſum*
Hæc duo, complaceo cum perplaceo, bene ſervant.
Compoſita à pango retinent a quatuor iſta,
Depango, oppango, circumpango atque repango.
eo. *A maneo manſi,* minui *dant quatuor iſta,*
Præmineo, emineo, cum promineo, immineóque:
Simplicis at verbi ſervabunt cætera formam.
Compoſita à ſcalpo, calco, ſalto, a *per* u *mutant:*
Id tibi demonſtrant, exculpo, inculco, reſulto.
Compoſita à claudo, quatio, lavo, rejiciunt a:
laudo, *Id docet à claudo, occludo, excludo: à quatióque,*
uatio, *Percutio, excutio: à lavo, prolue, dilue, nata.*
vo.

* Poſthabeo ſimplicis formam ſervat. Cano.

Mntautia

Mutantia primam vocalem in *I*, præterquam in præterito.

Hæc ſi componas, Ago, emo, ſedeo, rego, frango, Excipitur Coemo.
Et capio, jacio, lacio, ſpecio, premo, ſemper
Vocalem primam præſentis in i *ſibi mutant,*
Præteriti nunquam, ceu frango, refringo refregi:
A capio incipio incepi. Sed pauca notentur:
Namque ſuum ſimplex perago ſequitur, ſatagóque. Ago.
Atque ab ago dego dat degi, cogo coegi: Rego.
A rego ſic pergo perrexi, vult quoque ſurgo
Surrexi, mediâ præſentis ſyllabâ ademptâ.
Nil variat facio, niſi præpoſito præeunte: Facio.
Id docet olfacio, cum calfacio, inficióque.
A lego nata, re, per, præ, ſub, trans, ad præeunte,* Lego. * relego, perlego, prælego, &c.
Præſentis ſervant vocalem, in i *cætera mutant:*
De quibus hæc, intelligo, diligo, negligo, tantùm
Præteritum lexi *faciunt; reliqua omnia* legi.

De ſimplicium verborum ſupinis.

Nunc ex præterito diſcas formare Supinum.
Bi *ſibi* tum *format, ſic namque bibi bibitum fit.* Bi.
Ci *fit* ctum; *ut, vici victum, teſtatur & ici*
Dans ictum; feci factum, jeci quoque jactum.
Di *fit* ſum; *ut, vidi viſum: quædam geminant* ſ; Di.
Ut pandi paſſum, ſedi ſeſſum: adde ſcidi quod
Dat ſciſſum, atque fidi fiſſum, fodi quoque foſſum.
Hic etiam advertas, quòd ſyllaba prima, ſupinis,
Quam vult præteritum geminari, non geminatur:
Idque totondi dans tonſum docet, atque cecīdi
Quod cæſum, & cecidi quod dat caſum, atque tetendi
Quod tenſum & tentum, tutudi tunſum, atque pepedi
Quod format peditum; addę dedi quod jure datum vult.
Gi *fit* ctum; *ut, legi lectum: pegi pepigique* Gi.
Dat pactum, fregi fractum, tetigi quoque tactum,
Egi actum, pupugi punctum, fugi fugitum dat.

Li *fit* ſum : *ut ſilli, ſtans pro ſale condio ſalſum :*
Dat pepuli pulſum, ceculi culſum, atque feſelli
Mi, ni, pi, qui. *Falſum : dat velli vulſum, tuli habet quoque latum.*
Mi, ni, pi, qui, tum, *fiunt : velut hic manifeſtum :*
Emi, emptum, veni ventum, cecini à cano cantum,
A capio cepi dans captum, à cœpio cœptum,
Ri. *A rumpo rupi ruptum, liqui quoque lictum.*
Si. Ri *fit* ſum; *ut, verri verſum : peperi excipe partum.*
Si *fit* ſum; *ut, viſi viſum : tamen ſ geminato*
Miſi formabit miſſum : fulſi excipe fultum,
Hauſi hauſtum, ſarſi ſartum, farſi quoque fartum,
Uſſi uſtum, geſſi geſtum : torſi duo, tortum
Pſi. *Et torſum, indulſi indultum indulſúmque requirit.*
Ti. Pſi *fit* tum; *ut, ſcripſi ſcriptum : campſi excipe campſum.*
Ti *fit* tum, *à ſto namque ſteti, à ſiſtóque ſtiti ſit*
Vi. *Præterito, commune ſtatum : verti excipe verſum.*
Vi *fit* tum; *ut, flavi flatum : pavi excipe paſtum :*
Dat lavi lotum, interdum lautum atque lavatum :
Potavi potum, interdum facit & potatum :
Sed favi fautum, cavi cautum : à ſero ſevi
Formes ritè ſatum : livi liníque litum dat :
Solvi à ſolvo ſolutum, volvi à volvo volutum :
Vult ſingultivi ſingultum : veneo venis
Venivi venum, ſepelivi ritè ſepultum.
Ui. *Quod dat* ui *dat* itum; *ut, domui domitum : excipe*
quodvis.
Verbum in uo, *quia ſemper* ui *formabit in* utum;
Exui ut exutum : à ruo deme rui, ruitum dans.
Vult ſecui ſectum, necui nectum, fricuíque
Frictum, miſcui item miſtum, ac amicui dat amictum :*
Torrui habet toſtum, docui doctum, tenuíque
Tentum, conſului conſultum, alui altum alitúmque :
Sic ſalui ſaltum, colui occului quoque cultum :
Pinſui habet piſtum, rapui raptum : ſeruíque
A ſero vult ſertum, ſic texui habet quoque textum.
Hæc ſed ui *mutant in* ſum : *nam cenſeo cenſum,*
Cellui habet celſum : moto meſſui habet quoque meſſum :

* pes pro-
ceſ. ultima-
tus.

Nexui

Nexui item nexum, ſic pexui habet quoque pexum:
Dat patui paſſum, carui caſſum caritúmque.
Xi ſit tum; *ut, vinxi vinctum, quinque abjiciunt* n: Xi.
Nam finxi fictum, minxi mictum, dat quoque pinxi
Pictum, ſtrinxi ſtrictum, rinxi vult quoque rictum.
Xum, *flexi, plexi, fixi dant; & fluo fluxum.*

De Compoſitorum Verborum Supinis.

Compoſitum ut ſimplex formatur quodque ſupinum, Tundo.
Quamvis non eadem ſtet ſemper ſyllaba utrique.
Compoſita à tunſum, demptâ n *tuſum: à ruitum fit,* Ruo
I mediâ demptâ, rutum; & à ſaltum quoque ſultum. Salio.
A ſero, quando ſatum format, compoſita ſitum dant. Sero.
Hæc captum, factum, jactum, raptum, a *per* e *mutant:*
Et cantum, partum, ſparſum, carptum quoque ſartum.
Verbum edo compoſitum, non eſtum, ſed facit eſum: Edo.
Unum duntaxat comedo formabit utrumque.
A noſco tantum duo cognitum & agnitum habentur;
Cætera dant notum: nullo eſt jam noſcitum in uſu.

De Præteritis Verborum in *Or.*

Verba in or *admittunt ex poſteriore ſupino*
Præteritum, verſo u *per* us, *& ſum conſociato*
Vel fui: ut à lectu, lectus ſum vel fui. At horum
Nunc eſt deponens, nunc eſt commune notandum:
Nam labor lapſus, patior dat paſſus, & ejus Patior.
Nata: ut, compatior compaſſus, perpetiórque
Formans perpeſſus. Fateor quod faſſus, & indè Fateor.
Nata: ut, confiteor confeſſus, diffiteórque
Formans diffeſſus. Gradior dat greſſus, & indè Gradior
Nata: ut, digredior digreſſus. Junge fatiſcor
Feſſus ſum, menſus ſum metior, utor & uſus.
Pro texo orditus, pro incepto dat ordior orſus,
Nitor niſus vel nixus ſum, ulciſcor & ultus:
Iraſcor ſimul iratus, reor atque ratus ſum,
Obliviſcor vult oblitus ſum: fruor optat

Fructus

Fructus vel fruitus. misereri junge misertus.

Tuor & Tueor. *Vult tuor & tueor non tutus sed tuitus sum,*
Quamvis & tutum & tuitum sit utrique supinum
A loquor adde locutus, & à sequor adde secutus;
Experior facit expertus: formare paciscor
Apiscor. *Gaudet pactus sum, nanciscor nactus: apiscor,*
Quod vetus est verbum, eptus sum: unde adipiscor adeptus.
Junge queror questus, proficiscor junge profectus;
Expergiscor sum experrectus: & hæc quoque, commi-
niscor commentus, nascor natus, moriórque
Mortuus, atque orior quod præteritum facit ortus.

De verbis geminum præteritum habentibus, viz. Activæ & Passivæ vocis.

Præteritum activæ & passivæ vocis habent hæc;
Cæno cænavi & cænatus sum tibi format,
* Versus hypermeter. *Furo juravi & juratus, potóque potavi* *
Et potus, titubo titubavi vel titubatus:
Sic careo carui & cassus sum, prandeo prandi
Et pransus, pateo patui & passus, placeóque
Dat placui & placitus, suesco suevi atque suetus;
Veneo pro vendor, venivi venditus & sum,
Nubo nupsi nuptáque sum, mereor meritus sum
Vel merui: adde libet libuit libitum; & licet adde
Quod licuit licitum, tædet quod tæduit & dat
Pertæsum: adde pudet faciens puduit puditúmque;
Atque piget, tibi quod format piguit pigitúmque.

De Neutro-passivorum præteritis.

Neutro-passivum sic præteritum tibi format,
* Versus hypermeter. *Gaudeo gavisus sum, fido fisus, & audeo* *
Ausus sum, fio factus, soleo solitus sum,
Mœreo sum mœstus: sed Phocæ nomen habetur.

De verbis Præteritum mutuantibus.

Flavesco Erubesco Luceſco *Quædam præteritum verba accipiunt aliundè:*
Inceptivum in sco, stans pro primario, adoptat

Præteritum ejuſdem verbi: vult ergo tepeſco
A tepeo tepui; ferveſco à ferveo ſervi;
A video cerno vult vidi; à concutio vult
Præteritum quatio concuſſi; à percutióque
Percuſſi ferio; à mingo vult meio minxi;
A ſedeo ſido vult ſedi; à ſuffero tollo
Suſtuli; & à fuo ſum fui, & à tulo rite fero tuli;
A ſto ſiſto ſteti, tantùm pro ſtare; furòque
Inſanivi, à verbo ejuſdem ſignificati:
Sic poſcunt, veſcor, medeor, liquor, reminiſcor;
Præteritum à paſcor, medicor, liqueſio, recordor.

Verſus Hypermeter.

De Verbis Præterito carentibus.

PRæteritum fugiunt, vergo, ambigo, gliſco, fatiſco,
Polleo, nideo: Ad hæc, inceptiva, ut pueraſco;
Et paſſiva, quibus caruêre activa ſupinis;
Ut metuor, timeor: Meditativa omnia, præter
Parturio, eſurio, quæ præteritum duo ſervant.

Silveſco, fruticeſco, Sterileſco Deſiderativa, ut Micturio, Scripturio, Iturio, Cacaturio,

Verba Supinum rarò admittentia.

HÆc rarò aut nunquam retinebunt verba ſupinum,
Lambo, mico micui, rudo, ſcabo, parco peperci,
Diſpeſco, poſco, diſco, compeſco, quiniſco,
Dego, ango, ſugo, lingo, ningo, ſatagóque,
Pſallo, volo, nolo, malo, tremo, ſtrideo, ſtrido,
Flaveo, liveo, avet, paveo, conniveo, fervet:
A nuo compoſitum, ut renuo, à cado, ut incido; præter
Occido, quod facit occaſum, recidóque recaſum:
Reſpuo, linquo, luo, metuo, cluo, frigeo, calveo,
Et ſterto, timeo. Sic luceo, & arceo, cujus
Compoſita ercitum *habent: Sic à gruo, ut ingruo, natum.*
Et quæcunque in ui *formantur neutra ſecundæ:*
Excepti oleo, doleo, placeo, taceóque,
Pareo; item & careo, noceo, pateo, lateóque,
Et valeo, caleo: gaudent hæc namque ſupino.

De Verbis Defectivis.

Sed nunc, ut totum percurras ordine verbum,
Istis pauca dabis mutilata & anomala verba:
Quæ quia clauda quidem remanent, nec versibus apta,
Qui rectis pedibus pleniſque incedere gaudent,
Hiſce ſequens dabitur, quem cernis, ſermo ſolutus.

Aio. Præſens Indicativi, aio, ais, ait. *Plural.* aiunt.
Præteritum imperfectum, Aiebam, aiebas, aiebat. *Plur.* Aiebamus, aiebatis, aiebant. Imperativus. Ai.
Præſens Optativi, Potentialis, & Subjunctivi, Aias, aiat. *Plural.* Aiamus, aiant. Præſens particip. Aiens.

Auſim. Præſens Optativi, & Subjunctivi, Auſim, auſis, auſit. *Plural.* Auſint.

Salve. Indicat. Salvebis. Imper. Salve, ſalveto. *Plural.* Salvete, ſalvetote. Infinit. Salvere.

Ave. Imperat. Ave, aveto. *Plur.* Avete, avetote. Infin. Avere.

Cedo. Imperat. Cedo; *Plural.* Cedite: id eſt, *Dic*, vel *porrige*; *Dicite*, vel *porrigite*.

Faxo. Futurum, Faxo vel faxim, faxis, faxit, pro *faciam* vel *fecero*. *Plural.* Faxint.

Forem. Imperfectum Optat. Potent. & Subjunct. Forem, fores, foret; pro *eſſem*, *eſſes*, *eſſet*. *Plur.* Forent.
Infinitivus, Fore, id eſt, *Futurum eſſe*.

Quæſo. Præſens Indicat. Quæſo. *Plural.* Quæſumus.

Infit. Infit, ſola vox eſt, *Dicit*, ſeu *dixit* ſignificans. *Plur.* Infiunt, id eſt, *Dicunt*.

Inquio. Præſens Indicativi, Inquio vel inquam, inquis, inquit. *Plural.* Inquimus, inquiunt.
Præterperfectum, Inquiſti, inquit.
Futurum, Inquies, inquiet.
Imperat. Inque apud *Terent.* Inquito apud *Plautum*.
Præſens Optativi, Potentialis, & Subjunctivi, Inquiat
Particip. Inquiens.

Vale. Indicat. Valebis. Imper. Vale, valeto. *Plural.* Valete, valetote. Infinit. Valere.

Hæc

Hæc quatuor ſequentia, Odi, cœpi, memini, novi, omnes voces præteriti perfecti & pluſquam perfecti omnium modorum integras habent; ut & futuri quoque, quoties à præterito indicativi formatur: in reliquis magnâ ex parte deficiunt, niſi quòd Memini in Imperativo, *Sing.* Memento, *Plur.* Mementote, habet. Odi, novi & cœpi carent Imperativo. Odi, cœpi, memini, novi.

Notabunt præterea pueri, Dor, furo, for, der, fer à for, ſimplicia non reperiri.

Præterea, { Dic, Duc, Fer, Fac, } pro { Dice, Duce, Fere, Face, } Voces eſſe per Apocopen conciſas & decurtatas.

Denique notabunt, Eo & queo, habere imperfectum Ibam, quibam: in futuro, Ibo, quibo.

¶ De verbis Imperſonalibus.

ET de Perſonalibus quidem hactenus dictum eſto; deinceps verò de Imperſonalibus dicendum, quæ nominativum certæ perſonæ non recipiunt, ſed mutatur nominativus perſonæ in obliquos: ut quod Anglicè perſonaliter dicimus, *I muſt read Virgil*, Latinè imperſonaliter effertur, *Oportet me legere Virgilium.*

Imperſonalia igitur appellantur, non quòd perſonâ careant, (habent enim, ut videmus, vocem tertiæ perſonæ tam activam quàm paſſivam, quamplurima) ſed quia nullius perſonæ aut numeri certam ſignificationem, niſi ex adjuncto nominis vel pronominis caſu obliquo, ſortiantur: Nam *Oportet me*, primæ perſonæ eſſe videtur, numeríque ſingularis: *Oportet nos*, primæ perſonæ pluralis: *Oportet te*, ſecundæ perſonæ ſingularis: *Oportet vos*, ſecundæ pluralis: atque itidem de reliquis. Imperſonalia cur ſic dicta?

Sunt igitur Imperſonalia duplicia; activæ vocis & paſſivæ vocis.

Impersonalia vocis activæ.

Impersonalia activæ vocis sunt hæc & his similia:

Est,	Accidit,			
Interest,	Contingit,	Vacat,	Juvat,	
Refert,	Evenit,	Præstat,	Constat,	
Placet,	Expedit,	Restat,	Conducit,	
Libet,	Liquet,	Decet,	Miseret,	
Pœnitet,	Licet,	Oportet,	Piget,	
Tædet,	Solet,	Potest,	Pudet.	

Denique nullum ferè verbum est tam personale, ut non idem impersonalis formam possit induere; nec è diverso. Horum tamen quædam personaliter usurpantur: ut, *Virtus placet probis. Pecunia omnia potest. Ars juvat egentes.*

Quædam verò semper manent impersonalia: ut, Pudet, pœnitet, oportet. Tametsi legere est apud Terentium: *Quæ adsolent, quæque oportent signa ad salutem esse, huic omnia adesse video.*

Conjugantur in tertiâ personâ.

Conjugantur autem in tertiâ personâ singulari per omnes modos. A *Liquet*, non extat præteritum.

Tædet, pertæsum est format.

Miseret & miserescit, misertum est.

Inveniuntur etiam in usu,

Placitum est,	Præterit. à	Placet.
Libitum est,		Libet.
Pudtum est,		Pudet.
Licitum est,		Licet.
Pigitum est,		Piget.

Impersonalia passivæ vocis fiunt ab omnibus verbis activis & neutris: ut, Curritur, turbatur.

Impersonalia Supinis, & vocibus Gerundii carent.

DE GERUNDIIS.

Gerundia porrò voces participiales vocari possunt, quòd similia participiis sunt: sicut proverbialia dicimus, quæ sunt similia proverbiis.

Proinde quia parùm videbamus convenire inter Grammaticos, utrùm ad verba, an ad participia propiùs

piùs pertineant, hìc in confinio utriuſque partis relinquimus, ut utri velint, ſeſe regno addicant.

Porrò à nomine caſum, à verbo agendi vel patiendi, vel neutrius ſignificationem accipiunt.

Et quia temporum nec diſcrimen diſcretis vocibus recipiunt, neque numeros aut perſonas admittunt, ideò nec juſta verba eſſe poſſunt, nec participia.

Terminationes Gerundii.

Gerundii terminationes ſunt tres. *Di*, Genitivi casûs. *Do*, Dativi & Ablativi. *Dum*, Nominativi & Accuſat.

Gerundia autem activè majore ex parte ſignificare, nulli dubium eſt, licèt interdum etiam paſſivè ſignificent. Cujus rei exempla erunt iſta: *Athenas quoque miſſus erudiendi causâ*: id eſt, *ut erudiretur*. *Urítque videndo Fœmina*: id eſt, *dum videtur*. *Satìs ad cognoſcendum illuſtria*: id eſt, *ut cognoſcantur*. *Ars ad diſcendum facilis*: id eſt, *ut diſcatur*.

DE SUPINIS.

Supina

SUpina quoque meritò participialia verba dicuntur, omniáque cum gerundii vocibus communia habent. Exeunt autem, prius in *um*, poſterius in *u*: ut, *Viſum*, *viſu*. Significant autem, prius quidem ferè activè (ſicut in rudimentis dictum eſt) poſterius verò paſſivè.

¶ DE PARTICIPIO.

PArticipium eſt pars orationis inflexa caſu; quæ à Nomine, genera, caſus & declinationem; à Verbo, tempora & ſignificationes; ab utroque numerum & figuram accipit. Participium.

ACCIDENTIA PARTICIPIO.

Accidentia participio.

Accidunt Participio ſeptem, Caſus, Genus, Declinatio, Tempus, Significatio, Numerus, Figura.

De genere autem, & caſu, & declinatione, idem hîc ſtatuendum, quod ſuprà in nomine eſt traditum.

TEMPUS.

Tempora participiorum ſunt quatuor.

Tempora particip.

Præſens in *ans* vel *ens*, ut, Amans, legens.

Præſens.

Cæterùm iens, participium ab Eo, ſimplex rariùs legitur in nominativo; ſed euntis, eunti, euntem, eunte, in obliquis: compoſita verò nominativum quidem in *iens* finitum habent, genitivum autem in *euntis*: ut, Abiens, abeuntis; Rediens, redeuntis: præter unum, Ambiens, ambientis.

Nota.

Hanc formam ſequuntur & horum gerundia: ut, Abeundi, abeundo, abeundum: præter Ambiendi, ambiendo, ambiendum.

Præteritum.

Præteritum verò in { Tus, Sus, Xus, } ut { Doctus, Viſus, Nexus. }

Futurum

Futurum autem duplex: Alterum quidem *in rus* activæ ut plurimùm ſignificationis, aut neutralis: ut, Lecturus, curſurus: Alterum verò in *dus*, paſſivæ ſignificationis ſemper. ut, Legendus.

SIGNIFICATIO.

Significatio activa.

Activè ſignificant ea participia, quæ ab activis cadunt, ut, Docens, docturus; Verberans, verberaturus.

A neutris cadentia neutraliter ſignificant: ut, Currens, curſurus; Dolens, doliturus.

Participia in dus.

A quibuſdam neutris reperiuntur etiam participia in *dus*: ut, Dubitandus, vigilandus, carendus, dolendus.

Significatio Paſſiva.

Paſſivè ſignificant, quæ à paſſivis deſcendunt: ut, Lectus, legendus; auditus, audiendus.

Fiunt & participia paſſiva ab hujuſmodi neutris, quorum tertiæ perſonæ paſſivè uſurpantur: ut, *Aratur terra*, hinc *arata & aranda terra*.

Participia

Participia formata à deponentibus, imitantur significationem ſuorum verborum: ut, Loquens, loquutus, loquuturus, à loquor. Participia de ponentibus.

Deponentibus, quæ olim communia fuerunt, manet participium futuri in *dus*: ut,

Sequendus, Utendus, Obliviſcendus,
Loquendus, Patiendus, & alia id genus.

Habent & deponentia præteriti temporis participia, quæ nunc activè, nunc paſſivè ſignificant: ut,

Virgil. *Nunc oblita mihi tot carmina.*
Terent. *Meditata ſunt mihi omnia mea incommoda.*
Virgil.—*mentitáque tela Agnoſcunt.*

Communium denique verborum participia ipſorum ſignificationem induunt: ut, Criminans, criminatus, criminaturus, criminandus.

Ab impersonalibus nulla extant participia, præter pœnitens, decens, libens, pertæſus, pœnitendus, pudendus. Impersonalium participia.

Hæc participia, præter analogiam, à verbis ſuis deducuntur, Pariturus, naſciturus, ſonaturus, arguiturus, luiturus, eruiturus, noſciturus, moriturus, oriturus, oſurus, futurus. Participia anomala deducta à verbis præter analogiam.

Similia participiis ſunt iſta, Tunicatus, togatus, perſonatus, larvatus, & innumera hujus ſortis vocabula quæ à nominibus, non à verbis deducuntur.

NUMERUS.

Participia derivata à nominibus.

Eſt & numerus in participiis, ut in nomine: Singularis, ut, Legens: Pluralis, ut, Legentes. Numerus.

DE FIGURA.

Figura participiorum

Figura eſt duplex: Simplex, ut, Spirans: Compoſita, ut, Reſpirans.

Participia aliquando degenerant in nomina participialia: vel cùm alium caſum quàm ſuum verbum regunt: ut, Participia fiunt nomina.

Abundans lactis, Patiens inediæ,
Alieni appetens, Fugitans litium.

Vel cùm componuntur cum dictionibus, cum quibus ipſorum verba componi non poſſunt: ut, Infans, indoctus, innocens, ineptus.

Vel cùm comparantur: ut, { Amans, Amantior, Amantiſſimus. } { Doctus, Doctior, Doctiſſimus.

Vel cùm tempus ſignificare deſinunt: ut,

Expectem qui me nunquam viſurus abiſti? hoc eſt, *Qui eo animo diſceſſiſti, ut me amplius non videres.*

Nullam mentionem fecit cometarum, nil prætermiſſurus, ſi quid explorati haberet: id eſt, *ità affectus, ut non prætermitteret.*

Amandus eſt doctiſſimus quiſque: id eſt, *dignus eſt, vel debet amari. Vita laudata:* id eſt, *laudabilis.*

Ejicienda eſt hæc mollities animi: id eſt, *debet ejici.*

Participia præſentis temporis fiunt nomina.

Participia præſentis temporis non rarò fiunt ſubſtantiva nomina. Modò in maſculino genere; ut, Oriens, occidens, profluens, confluens: Modò in fœminino; ut, Conſonans, continens: Modò in neutro; ut, Contingens, accidens, antecedens, conſequens: Modò in communi genere, pro verbalibus in *tor* vel *trix*; ut, Appetens, diligens, fitiens, indulgens.

Animans, modò fœminino, modò neutrum reperitur.

¶ DE ADVERBIO.

Adverb.

ADverbium eſt pars orationis non flexa: quæ adjecta verbo ſenſum ejus perficit atque explanat.

Explanat etiam interdum & nomen: ut, *Homo egregiè impudens. Nè parùm ſis leno. Nimiùm philoſophus.* Aliquoties & Adverbium: ut, *Parùm honeſtè ſe gerit.*

ACCIDENTIA ADVERBIO.

Adverbio accidentia.

Adverbio accidunt, Significatio, Comparatio, Species, Figura.

Significationis varietas ex verborum circumſtantiis colligenda eſt.

In

In loco significant, Hîc, illîc, istîc, intùs, foris, usquam, nusquam, ubi, ubique, ubicunque, ubilibet, utrobique, ubivis, ibi, alibi, alicubi, necubi, sicubi, inibi, ibidem, inferiùs, superiùs. Loci.

Ad locum respiciunt, Hùc, illùc, istùc, intrò, aliò, quò, aliquò, nequò, quoquò, siquò, eò, eódem, quólibet, quóvis, quócunque, foràs, hórsum, aliorsum, dextrorsum, siniſtrorsum, sursum, deorsùm, utroque, neutrò, quoquoversum. Ad locum significantia.

A loco denotant, Hinc, illinc, istinc, intùs, foris, indè, undè, aliundè, alicunde, sicunde, necunde, indidem, undelibet, undevis, undecunque, supernè, infernè, cœlitùs, funditùs. A loco significantia.

Denique per locum innuunt, Hàc, illàc, istàc, quacunque, eà, eàdem, aliâ, aliquà, siquà, nequà, quaquà. Per locum significantia.

Adverbia temporis sunt, Dum, quum, quando, aliquando, quamdiu, dudum, quamdudum, jamdudum, quampridem, jampridem, usque, quousque, toties, quoties, aliquoties, heri, hodie, cras, pridie, postridie, perendie, manè, vesperi, nudiustertius, nudiusquartus, nudiusquintus, nudiussextus, &c. Diu, noctu, interdiu, nunc, jam, nuper, aliàs, olim, item, pridem, tantisper, paulisper, parumper, sæpè, rarò, subinde, identidem, plerumque, quotidie, quotannis, nunquam, unquam, adhuc, etiam pro adhuc, hactenus, in-dies, in-horas, ut primùm, quam-primùm, simulac, simulàtque. Temporis adverbia.

Usque temporis & loci adverbium est: ut, *Usque sub obscurum noctis. Ab Æthiopia est usque hæc.* Est & ubi pro semper, aut continuè ponitur: ut, *Usque metu micuêre sinus.* Usque.

Adverbia numeri: ut, Semel, bis, ter, quater, quinquies, sexies, septies, vigesies vel vicies, trigesies vel tricies, quadragies, quinquagies, sexagies, septuagies, octogies, centies, millies, infinities. Numeri.

Ordinis sunt, Indè, deinde, hinc, dehinc, deinceps, novissimò, imprimis, postremò, primùm, jamprimum, denique, demum, tandem, ad-summùm. Ordinis.

Adver:

Interrogandi. Adverbia Interrogandi ſunt, Cur, quamobrem, quare, quomodo, ecquid, quin *pro* cur non, num, quid ita, quò, unde, quantùm?

Vocandi. Vocandi ſunt, Heus, ô, eho, & ſiqua ſunt ſimilia.

Negandi. Negandi: ut, Haud, non, minimè, nequaquam, ne *pro* non, & ſimilia.

Affirmandi. Affirmandi: ut, Etiam, ſic, quidni, ſanè, prorſus, nempe, nimirum, certè, profectò, adeò, planè, ſcilicet.

Jurandi. Jurandi: ut, Hercle, mehercle, medius-fidius, Dius-fidius, Pol, ædepol, Caſtòr, ecaſtòr.

Hortandi. Hortandi: ut, Agè, ſodes, ſultis, amabò, agedum, ehodum, eia, agitè.

Prohibendi. Prohibendi: ut, Nè, non.

Optandi. Optandi: ut, Utinam, ſi, ô ſi, ô.

Excludendi. Excludendi: ut, Modò, dummodo, tantummodo, ſolummodo, tantùm, ſolùm, duntaxat, demùm.

Congregandi. Congregandi: ut, Simul, unà, pariter, populatim, univerſim, conjunctim, &c.

Segregandi. Segregandi: ut, Seorſim, ſegregatim, egregiè, nominatim, viritim, oppidatim, vicatim, privatim, ſpeciatim, bifariam, trifariam, omnifariam, plurifariam, oſtiatim.

Diverſitatis. Diverſitatis: ut, Aliter, ſecus.

Eligendi. Eligendi: ut, Potiùs, potiſſimùm, imò, ſatiùs.

Intendendi. Intendendi: ut, Valdè, nimis, nimiùm, immodicè, impendiò, impensè, prorſus, penitus, funditus, radicitus, omnino.

Remittendi. Remittendi: ut, Vix, ægrè, paulatim, ſenſim, pede, tentim.

Concedentis. Concedentis: ut, Licèt, eſtò, demùs, ſit-ita, ſit, ſanè.

Negatæ ſolitudinis. Negatæ ſolitudinis: ut, Non ſolùm, non tantùm, non modò, nedum.

Qualitatis. Qualitatis: ut, Doctè, pulchrè, fortiter, graviter.

Quantitatis. Quantitatis: ut, Parùm, minimè, maximè, ſummùm, ad-ſummùm, & ſimilia.

Comparandi. Comparandi: ut, Tam, quàm, magis, minùs, maximè, minimè, æquè.

Re-

Rei non peractæ: ut, Fermè, ferè, propè, propemodum, tantùm, tantùm non, modò non. Rei non peractæ.

Demonstrandi: ut, En, ecce, sic, ut cùm dicimus, *Sic scribito.* Demonstrandi.

Explanandi: ut, Id est, hoc est, quasi dicas, putà, utputa, utpote. Explanandi.

Dubitandi: ut, Forsan, forsitan, fortassis, fortasse. Dubitandi.

Eventûs: ut, Fortè, casù, forte-fortunâ. Eventûs.

Similitudinis: ut, Sic, sicut, sicuti, ità, item, itidem, tanquam, quasi, ceu, uti, velut, veluti. Similitudinis.

COMPARATIO.

Adverbia à nominibus adjectivis nata, & comparantur, & regunt casus comparativi & superlativi: ut, Doctè, doctiùs illo, doctissimè omnium: similiter Benè, meliùs, optimè, Malè, pejùs, pessimè: etiam Sæpe, sæpiùs, sæpissimè: Nuper, nuperrimè, & similia. Compa-ratio.

SPECIES.

Species est duplex, Principalis, quæ ex se originem habet: ut, *Herì, cras.* Species adverbiorum.

Derivativa est eorum, quæ nata sunt aliundè: ut, *Furtim, à furor: Strictim, à stringo: Humaniter, ab humanus.*

Aliquando neutra adjectiva induunt formam adverbiorum, ad Græcorum imitationem: ut, Recèns, pro recenter: Torvùm, pro torvè. Nomina fiunt adverbia.

FIGURA.

Figura est duplex: simplex, ut, Prudenter; Composita, ut, Imprudenter.

¶ DE CONJUNCTIONE.

Conjunctio est pars orationis, quæ sententiarum clausulas aptè connectit.

ACCIDENTIA CONJUNCTIONI.

Accidentia Conjunctionis

Conjunctioni accidunt, Figura, Potestas. & Ordo.

FIGURA.

FIGURA.

Figura. Figura eſt duplex: Simplex, ut, nam: Compoſita, ut, namque.

POTESTAS.

Poteſtas. Poteſtas, id eſt, ſignificatio, eſt varia: Aliæ enim è conjunctionibus Copulativæ ſunt: ut, Et, ac, que, atque, quoque, etiam, item, itidem, cùm, & tum.

Tum. Tum item geminatum: ut, *Vir tum probus, tum eruditus.* Huc ſpectant & his contrariæ: ut, Nec, neque, neu, neve.

Suſpenſivæ. Hæ quatuor ſequentes, Et, que, nec, neque, cùm geminantur, Suſpenſivæ etiam vocantur, quòd aliud ſemper expectari faciant: ut, *Et fugit, & pugnat. Nec ſapit iſta, nec ſentit.*

Disjunct. Aliæ Disjunctivæ: ut, Aut, vel, ve, ſeu, ſive.

At iſtæ, cùm geminantur, Suſpenſivæ etiam vocantur: ut, *Vel ſcribit, vel dictat.*

Diſcretivæ. Aliæ Diſcretivæ: ut, Sed, ſed-enim, at, aſt, atqui, quidem, atque, quoque, ſcilicet, cæterùm, verò, enim-verò, quòd ſi, verùm, porrò, quin.

Rational. ſeu Illativæ. Aliæ Rationales, ſeu Illativæ: ut, Ergò, ideò, igitur, itaque, idcirco, quare, quamobrem, quocirca, proindè, propterea, ob-eam-rèm, ea-rè: Cicer. *Ea-rè ſtatim ad [illegible] Ariſtocritum miſi.*

Cauſales. Aliæ Cauſales, id eſt, quæ rationem præcedentis orationis inferunt: ut, Nam, namque, enim, etenim, quòd, quia, quippe, utpote, ſiquidem, quando, quandoquidem, propterea, quòd, quoniam, quatenus, & *pro* quia: ut, Virgil. *Audieras & fama fuit: pro* nam, *vel* qu[illegible] fuit: quò *pro* quia: ut, Cicer. *Non quò quicquam deſit, ſ[illegible] quia valdè cupio.*

Ovid. *Crede mihi, bene qui[illegible]it, bene vixit, & in[illegible] Fortunam debet quiſque manere ſuam, pro* nam *vel* quia.

Perfectivæ. Aliæ Perfectivæ ſeu Abſolutivæ; ut, Uti, quò *pro*

Nè & ut, pro *nè non*: Terent. *Sed patrîs vim ut queas ferre.*

Nè, pro *ut non*: Cicero, *Opera datur, judicia nè fiant.*

Aliæ Continuativæ: ut, Si, sin, ni, nisi. Continuat.

Aliæ Dubitativæ: ut, Nè, an, anne, num, nunquid, utrùm, necne. Dubitat.

Aliæ Adversativæ: ut, Etsi, quanquam, quamvìs, licèt, tametsi: & aliæ id genus. Adversat.

Aliæ Redditivæ earundem: ut, Tamen, attamen, sed tamen, veruntamen. Reddit.

Aliæ Diminutivæ: ut, Saltem, at, certè, vel: ut, Cic. *Nè vel latum digitum discesseris.* Diminut.

Aliæ Electivæ: ut, Quàm, ac, atque, ut, quando pro quàm accipiuntur. Elect.

Expletivæ: ut, Quidem, equidem, nimirùm, autem, scilicet, quoque, nam, profectò, verò, enim-verò, sed-enim, enim pro *certè*. Expletiv.

Virgil. *Nam quis te, juvenum confidentissime, nostras*
Fussit adire domos? Ter. *At enim non sinam.*

Sunt dictiones, quæ nunc adverbia, nunc conjunctiones, nunc præpositiones esse inveniuntur: ut, Cum, quoties casui jungitur, præpositio est. Cum

In genere, Conjunctiones adeo tenui discrimine ab adverbiis discernuntur, ut quàm sæpissimè confundantur: ut, Quando, proinde, & similia.

ORDO.

Ordo conjunctionum est triplex, nempe,

Præpositivus: earum scilicet, quæ in sententiarum exordio ponuntur. Ordo conjunct. Præposit.

Subjunctivus: earum scilicet, quæ secundum in clausulâ, vel tertium, vel ad summum quartum locum occupant. Subjunct.

Communis. Communis.

Ex conjunctionibus hæ imprimis præponi solent, Nam, quare, at, ast, atque, &, aut, vel, nec, neque, si, quin, quatenus, sin, seu, sive, ni, nisi. Præposit.

Sub

Subjunctivæ. Subjunctivæ verò ſunt, Quidem, quoque, autem, verò enim.

Encliticæ. Et tres Encliticæ: ut, Que, ne, ve: ſic dictæ, quòd accentum in præcedentem ſyllabam inclinant: ut, Horat. *Ludere qui neſcit, campeſtribus abſtinet armis: Indoctúſque pilæ, diſcive, trochive quieſcit.*

Sunt & aliæ quoque voces aliquot Encliticæ: ut, Dum, ſis, nam, &c.

Communes. Communes denique dicuntur, quæ indifferenter & præponi & poſtponi poſſunt, quales ſunt reliquæ ferè omnes, præter prædictas: ut, Equidem, ergo, igitur, ſaltem, tamen, quanquam, &c.

DE PRÆPOSITIONE.

PRæpoſitio eſt pars orationis indeclinabilis, quæ aliis orationis partibus, vel in Compoſitione, vel in Appoſitione præponitur.

Appoſitione: ut, *Chriſtus ſedet ad dextram Patris.*

Compoſitione: ut, *Adactum juramentum adhibendum admonuit.*

Præpoſitiones poſtpoſitæ ſuis caſibus. Quædam præpoſitiones poſtponi ſuis caſibus inveniuntur: ut,

Cum,	ut	Quibuſcum.
Tenus,		Pube tenus.
Verſus,		Angliam verſus.
Uſque,		Ad occidentem uſque.

ACCIDENTIA PRÆPOSITIONI.

Præpoſitioni accidit caſuum regimen, ſive conſtructio.

Cæterùm in iiſdem caſibus mira eſt ſignificationis varietas, quæ non tam regulis, quàm aſſiduo legendi atque ſcribendi uſu diſcenda eſt. Exempli cauſâ,

Secundùm. Secundùm, aliud ſignificat cum dico, *Secundùm aurem vulnus accepit*, id eſt, *juxta aurem*. Aliud verò hìc, *Secundùm Deum parentes amandi ſunt*, id eſt, *proximè poſt Deum*: Aliud in hac oratione, *Secundùm quietem ſatis mihi felix viſus ſum*, id eſt, *in quiete*, vel *inter quietem*.

Præpo-

Præpoſitiones Accuſativum regentes.

Ex præpoſitionibus iſtæ accuſat. caſui adjunguntur.

Ad. *Ad Calendas Græcas.*

Apud. Virg. *At benè apud memores veteris ſtat gratia facti.*

Ante. Ovid. *---dicíque beatus*
Ante obitum nemo, ſupremáque funera debet.

Adverſus. *Ne Hercules quidem adverſus duos.*

Cis. *Cis Thameſim ſita eſt Ætonia.*

Citra. } Hor. *Eſt modus in rebus, ſunt certi denique fines;*
Ultra. } *Quos ultra citráque nequit conſiſtere rectum*

Intra. Ovid. *Crede mihi, bene qui latuit, bene vixit, & intra*
Fortunam debet quiſque manere ſuam.

Extra. Plin. Ma. *Extra omnem ingenii aleam poſitus Cicero.*

Circum. locale eſt: ut, *Circum montem.*

Circa. *Circa forum. Circa viginti annos.*

Circiter, tempus & numerum ſignificat: ut,
Circiter horam decimam.
Cæſar; *Circiter duo millia deſiderati ſunt.*

Contra. *Nè contra ſtimulum calces.*

Erga. *Princeps erga populum clemens.*

Inter. Hor. *Multa cadunt inter calicem ſupremáque labra.*

Infra. Terent. *Quem ego infra omnes, infimum eſſe puto.*

Supra. Saluſt. *Dux hoſtium cum exercitu ſupra caput eſt.*

Juxta. Ter. *Cum lucubrando juxta ancillas lanam faceres.*

Ob. *Fœda mors ob oculos verſabatur.*

Per. Hor. *Impiger extremos curris mercator ad Indos,*
Per mare pauperiem fugiens, per ſaxa, per ignes;

Prope. *Prope urbem. Prope mortem.*

Præter. Terent. *Ita fugias, nè præter caſam.*

Propter. *Aliquid mali propter vicinum malum.*

Poſt. Hor. *O cives, cives, quærenda pecunia primùm eſt;*
Virtus poſt nummos.

Penes. Ovid. *Me penes eſt unum vaſti cuſtodia mundi.*

Trans. Hor. *Cœlum, non animum mutant, qui trans mare currunt.*

Præpo

Præpositiones Ablativum regentes.

A. Terent. *A me nulla tibi orta est injuria.*

Ab. Hæc vocalibus præponitur, Mimus. *Ab alio expectes, alteri quod feceris.*

Abs. Terent. *Abs quovis homine beneficium accipere, cùm opus est, gaudeas.*

Absque. Terent. *Absque eo esset. Absque pecuniâ miserè vivitur.*

Cum. Mimus. *Damnum appellandum est, cum malâ famâ*

Clam. *Clam patre.* Et Plautus. *Clam patrem.* (*lucrum*

Coram. *Coram Senatu res acta est.*

De. *Sophistæ rixantur de lanâ caprinâ.*

E. *Qui falsum testimonium dixisse convictus erat, è saxo Tarpeio dejiciebatur.*

Ex. *Ex malis moribus bonæ leges natæ sunt.*

Pro. Mimus. *Comes facundus in viâ pro vehiculo est.*

Præ. Terent. *Huic aliquid præ manu dederis.*

Sine. Idem. *Sine Cerere & Baccho friget Venus.*

Tenus. Virg.—*capulóque tenus ferrum impulit ira.*

Præpositiones utrique casui servientes.

Hæ quatuor utrumque casum exigunt, sed diversâ ferè significatione.

In. Terent. *In tempore veni, quod omnium rerum est primum:* sine motu.

Ovidius. *Inque domos superas scandere cura fuit:* motum quodammodo innuit.

Sub. Vir. *Sub lucem exportant calathis:* i.e. *paulò ante lucem.*

Idem.——*vasto vidisse sub antro.*

Præpositiones nunquam extra compositionem pertæ.

Super. Virg. *Super ripas Tiberis. Fronde super viridi.*

Subter. *Subter terram.* Virg. *Densâ subter testudine casus.*

Sunt & Præpositiones, quæ nunquam extra compositionem inveniuntur: nimirùm,

Am,	ut	Ambio:	Re,	ut	Recipio:
Di,		Diduco:	Se,		Sepono:
Dis,		Distraho:	Con,		Condono.

Co

Con verò, quoties cum dictione à vocali incipiente componitur, amittit *n*: ut, Coägmento, coëmo, coinquino, coöperio.

DE INTERJECTIONE.

INterjectio est pars orationis, quæ sub inconditâ voce subitò prorumpentem animi affectum demonstrat.

Tot autem sunt interjectionum significationes, quot animi perturbati sunt motus.

Exultantis: ut, Evax, vah. Plaut. *Evax, jurgio tandem uxorem abegi.*

Dolentis: ut, Heu, hoi, hei, ô, ah. Terent. *I intrò, hoi, hei.* Virg. *O dolor atque decus magnum!*

Timentis: ut, Hei, atat. Terent. *Hei, vereor ne quid Andria apportet mali.*

Admirantis: ut, Papæ. Ter. *Papæ, nova figura oris.*

Vitantis: ut, Apage, Apagésis. Terent. *Apagésis, egon formidolosus?* , *euge, beatè.*

Laudantis: ut, Euge. Mar. *Citò, nequitèrui vocaris?*

Vocantis: ut, Eho, Ho, io, Terent. *Ho, qui vocaris?*

Deridentis: ut, Hui. Ter. *Hui, tu mihi illam laudas?*

Ex improviso aliquid deprehendentis: ut, Atat, Ter. *Atat, data hercle mihi sunt verba.*

Exclamantis: ut, Oh, proh. *Proh nefas!* Seneca. *Ob paupertas felix!*

Imprecantis: ut, Malùm, væ malùm. Ter. *Quid hoc (malùm) infelicitatis est?*

Ridentis: ut, Ha, ha, he. Terent. *Ha, ha, he, defessa jam misera sum te ridendo.*

Silentium injungentis: ut, Au. Terent. *Au, ne comparandus hic quidem ad illum est.*

Illud hîc observandum est, nomina quoque & verba quandoq; interjectionis loco poni: ut apud Virgil. *Navibus (infandùm) amissis.* Cicer. *Sed amabò te cura.* Imò quævis orationis pars, affectum animi inconditum significans, interjectionis vice fungitur. Aliæ partes fiunt interjectiones.

Atque hæc quidem de octo orationis partium Etymologiâ *quamlibet crassâ (quod aiunt) Minervâ tradita sunt, pueris tantisper dum ordinariis in ludo operis ac pensis sub ferulâ defunguntur, abundè sufficere arbitramur. Quòd si cui tamen allubescit quicquam his altiùs exactiúsque pervestigare, hunc ad Grammaticorum volvenda perscrutandáque opera relegandum censemus. Quorum cùm magnus sit numerus, & quidem egregiè doctorum, nullum tamen novimus, qui vel propter eruditionis ac doctrinæ præstantiam, vel propter præcipiendi claritatem elegantiámque, Linacro nostro comparari posse videatur, nedum præponi.*

DE CONSTRUCTIONE octo partium orationis.

ATque de octo quidem orationis partibus earúmque formis, quatenus ad Etymologiam attinet, hactenus dictum esto: deinceps de eisdem, quatenus ad Syntaxim, quæ constructio dicitur, agemus.

Constructio quid sit.

Est igitur Syntaxis debita partium orationis inter se compositio connexióque, juxta rectam Grammatices rationem.

Ea verò est, quâ veterum probatissimi, tum in scribendo, tum in loquendo, sunt usi.

Concordantiæ Grammatices.

Cæterùm, priusquam de partium orationis structurâ singulatim pertractemus, quædam in genere de tribus Grammatices concordantiis sunt paucis edisserenda.

¶ CONCORDANTIA Nominativi & Verbi.

Concordantia prima.

VErbum personale cohæret cum nominativo numero & personâ: ut,

Sen. *Nunquam sera* [b] *est ad bonos mores* [a] *via.*

Ter. [a] *Fortuna nunquam perpetuò* [b] *est bona.*

Nomi-

Nominativus primæ vel ſecundæ perſonæ rariſſimè exprimitur, niſi causâ diſcretionis: ut, [a] *Vos* [b] *damnâſtis*; quaſi dicat, *præterea nemo*: aut Emphaſis gratiâ: ut, Ter. [a] *Tu* [b] *es patronus*, [a] *tu pater*, *ſi* [a] *deſeris* [b] *tu, perimus*; quaſi dicat, *præcipuè, & præ aliis tu patronus es*. Ovid. [a] *Tu dominus*, [a] *Tu vir*, [a] *Tu mihi frater* [b] *eris*.

In verbis, quorum ſignificatio ad homines tantùm pertinet, tertiæ perſonæ nominativus ſæpe ſubauditur: ut, Eſt, fertur, dicunt, ferunt, aiunt, prædicant, clamitant, & in ſimilibus: ut,

Terentius. [b] *Fertur atrocia flagitia deſignâſſe.*

Ovid. *Téque* [b] *ferunt iræ pœnituiſſe tuæ.*

Non ſemper vox caſualis eſt verbo nominativus, ſed aliquando verbum infinitum: ut, Plaut. [a] *Non* [b] *eſt mentiri meum*: Aliquando oratio: ut, verbum Infinit. nominativus verbo.

Ovid. *Adde quòd* [a] *ingenuas didiciſſe fideliter artes*
[b] *Emollit mores, nec ſinit eſſe feros.*

Aliquando adverbium cum genitivo: ut, [a] *Partim virorum* [b] *cæciderunt in bello.* [a] *Partim ſignorum* [b] *ſunt combuſta.*

EXCEPTIO PRIMA.

Verba infiniti modi pro nominativo accuſativum ante ſe ſtatuunt: ut, [a] *Te* [b] *rediiſſe incolumem gaudeo.* [a] *Te fabulam* [b] *agere volo.* Accuſativus ante verbum infinit.

Reſolvi poteſt hic modus per *quòd* & *ut*, ad hunc modum; [a] *Quòd tu* [b] *rediiſti incolumis, gaudeo.* [a] *Ut tu fabulam* [b] *agas, volo.*

Verbum inter duos nominativos diverſorum numerorum poſitum, cum alterutro convenire poteſt: ut, Terent. *Amantium iræ amoris* [a] *redintegratio* [b] *eſt.*

Ovid.—*Quid enim niſi* [a] *vota* [b] *ſuperſunt?*

Idem. *Pectora percuſſit, pectus quoque* [a] *robora* [b] *fiunt.*

Virgilius.—*Nihil hic niſi* [a] *carmina* [b] *deſunt.*

Impersonalia præcedentem nominativum non habent: ut, *Tædet me vitæ. Pertæſum eſt conjugii*: de quibus ſuo loco. Exceptio.

Nomen multitudinis singulare quandoq; verbo plurali jungitur: ut, [a] *Pars* [b] *abiere.* [a] *Uterque* [b] *deluduntur dolis*

¶ CONCORDANTIA
Substantivi & Adjectivi.

Secunda concordantia.

ADjectivum cum substantivo genere, numero & casu consentit: ut, Juven. [b] *Rara* [a] *avis in terris,* [b] *nigróque simillima* [a] *cygno.*

Ad eundem modum participia & pronomina substantivis adnectuntur: ut,

Ovidius. *Donec eris fœlix multos numerabis amicos;*
Nullus ad [b] *amissas ibit amicus* [a] *opes.*

Seneca. *Non* [b] *hoc primum* [a] *pectora* [a] *vulnus* [b] *mea senserunt; graviora tuli.*

Nota. Aliquando oratio supplet locum substantivi: ut, [b] *Audito* [a] *regem Doroberniam proficisci.*

¶ CONCORDANTIA
Relativi & Antecedentis.

Tertia concordantia.

RElativum cum antecedente concordat genere, numero, & personâ: ut, Hor.— [a] *Vir bonus est qui si?* [b] *Qui consulta patrum,* [b] *qui leges jura?que servat.*

Nota. Nec unica vox solùm, sed interdum etiam oratio ponitur pro antecedente: ut, Terent. [a] *In tempore ad eam veni,* [b] *quod rerum omnium est primum.*

Relativum inter duo antecedentia diversorum generum collocatum, nunc cum priore convenit: ut, Valerius Maximus, *Senatus assiduam stationem eo* [a] *loci peragebat,* [b] *qui hodie quoque Senaculum appellatur.*

Pomp. *Non procul ab eo* [a] *flumine,* [b] *quod Saliam vocant.*

Cicer. *Propiùs à terrâ Jovis* [a] *stella fertur* [b] *quæ Phaëton dicitur.*

Cor Nunc cum posteriore: ut, Cicero. *Homines tuentur illum globum,* [b] *quæ* [a] *terra dicitur.*

Salust. *Est locus in carcere,* [b] *quod* [a] *Tullianum appellatur. In coitu Lunæ,* [b] *quod* [a] *interlunium vocant.*

Ali-

Aliquando relativum, aliquando & nomen adjectivum reſpondet primitivo, quod in poſſeſſivo ſubintelligitur: ut Terentius. *Omnes omnia bona dicere, & laudare fortunas* [a] *meas*, [b] *qui filium haberem tali ingenio præditum.* Ovid.— [a] *Noſtros vidiſti* [b] *flentis ocellos.*

Quoties nullus nominativus interſeritur inter relativum & verbum, relativum erit verbo nominativus: ut, Boët. *Felix,* [a] *qui* [b] *potuit boni Fontem viſere lucidum.* Caſus Relativi.

At ſi nominativus relativo & verbo interponatur, relativum regitur à verbo, aut ab aliâ dictione, quæ cum verbo in oratione locatur: ut, Ovid. *Gratia ab officio,* [b] *quod mora* [a] *tardat, abeſt.* Virg. *Cujus* [a] *numen adoro.* [b] *Quorum* [a] *optimum ego habeo.* [b] *Cui* [a] *ſimilem non vidi.* [b] *Quo* [a] *dignum te judicavi.* [b] *Quo* [a] *melius nemo ſcribit.* [b] *Quem* [a] *videndo obſtupuit. Lego Virgilium* [a] *præ* [b] *quo cæteri poëtæ ſordent.*

Subſtantivorum conſtructio.

QUum duo ſubſtantiva diverſæ ſignificationis ſic concurrunt, ut poſterius à priore poſſideri quodammodo videatur, tum poſterius in genitivo ponitur: ut, Juv. *Creſcit* [a] *amor* [b] *nummi quantum ipſa pecunia creſcit. Rex* [a] *pater* [b] *patriæ.* [a] *Arma* [b] *Achillis.* [a] *Cultor* [b] *agri.* Genitivus ſubſtantivi.

Proinde hic genitivus ſæpiſſimè in adjectivum poſſeſſivum mutatur: ut, [b] *Patris* [a] *domus,* [b] *Paterna* [a] *domus,* [b] *Heri* [a] *filius,* [b] *Herilis* [a] *filius.* Eſt etiam ubi in dativum vertitur: ut, Luc. de Cat. [b] *Urbi* [a] *pater eſt,* [b] *urbique* [a] *maritus.* [a] *Herus* [b] *tibi,* [b] *mihi* [a] *pater.* Variatio ſubſtantivi in adjectivum poſſeſſivum.

EXCEPTIO.

Excipiuntur quæ in eodem caſu per appoſitionem connectuntur: ut, Ovid. *Effodiuntur* [a] *opes* [b] *irritamenta malorum.* Virg. *Ignavum* [a] *fucos* [b] *pecus à præſepibus arcent.*

Adjectivum in neutro genere abſolutè, hoc eſt, abſque ſubſtantivo poſitum, aliquando genitivum poſtulat: ut, [a] *Paululum* [b] *pecuniæ.* [a] *Hoc* [b] *noctis,* Catul. *Non videtmus* [a] *id* [b] *manticæ, quod in tergo eſt.*

Juvenal. [a] *Quantum quisque suâ* [b] *nummorum servat in* [a] *arcâ*, [a] *Tantum habet &* [b] *fidei.*

Ponitur interdum genitivus tantùm, nempe priore substantivo per Eclipsim subaudito; ut in hujusmodi locutionibus:

Terentius. *Ubi ad* [b] *Dianæ veneris, ito ad dextram.* Hor. *Ventum erat ad* [b] *Vestæ:* Utrobiq; subauditur [a] *templum.* Virg. [b] *Hectoris Andromache:* subauditur [a] *uxor.* Idem; *Deiphobe* [b] *Glauci:* subauditur [a] *filia.* Terent. [b] *Hujus video Byrrhiam:* subaudi [a] *servum.*

LAUS ET VITUPERIUM.

Laus & Vituperium rei variis modis effertur, at frequentiùs in ablativo, vel genitivo: ut, [a] *Vir* [b] *nullâ fide.* Juv. [b] *Ingenui vultus* [a] *puer, ingenuique pudoris.*

OPUS ET USUS.

Opus & usus ablativum exigunt; ut, Cicero. [b] *Authoritate tuâ nobis* [a] *opus est.* Gellius. *Pecuniam* [b] *quâ sibi nihil esset* [a] *usus, ab iis quibus sciret usui esse, non accepit.*

Opus adjectivè.

Opus autem adjectivè pro necessarius quandoq; poni videtur, variéque construitur: ut,

Cicero. *Dux* [b] *nobis & author* [a] *opus est.*

Idē. *Dicis nummos* [b] *mihi* [a] *opus esse ad apparatum triumphi.*

Terentius. *Alia* [b] *quæ* [a] *opus sunt para.*

Cicero. *Sulpitii operam intelligo ex tuis literis,* [b] *tibi multùm* [a] *opus non fuisse.*

Adjectivorum Constructio.

GENITIVUS.

Adjectivorum constructio.

ADjectiva, quæ desiderium, notitiam, memoriam, atque iis contraria significant, genitivum adsciscunt: ut,

Plinius. *Est natura hominum* [b] *novitatis* [a] *avida.*

Virg. *Mens* [b] *futuri* [a] *præscia.* Idē. [a] *Memor esto brevis* [b] *ævi.*

Ter. [a] *Imperitos* [b] *rerum, eductos liberè, in fraudem illicis.*

Silius. *Non sum* [b] *animi* [a] *dubius, sed* [a] *devius* [b] *æqui.*

Cicero. *Græcarum* [b] *literarum* [a] *rudis.*

Adjectiva

Adjectiva verbalia in *ax* etiam in genitivum ferun- Verbalia
tur: ut, [a] *Audax* [b] *ingenii.* Ovid. *Tempus* [a] *edax* [b] *rerum* in ax.
Sen. *Virtus eſt* [b] *vitiorum* [a] *fugax.* Hor. [b] *Utilium* [a] *ſagax.*
Idem. [b] *Propoſiti* [a] *tenax.* Virg. *Tam* [b] *fidi pravique* [a] *tenax, quàm nuncia veri.* Plaut. [b] *Pecuniarum* [a] *petax,* &c.

Ingens præterea adjectivorum turba nullis certis regulis obſtricta, caſum patrium poſtulat. Quorum farraginem ſatis quidem amplam congeſſerunt Linacrus & Deſpauterius. Tu vero crebrâ lectione ea tibi reddes admodum familiaria.

Nomina partitiva, aut partitivè poſita, interrogativa quædam, & certa numeralia, genitivo, à quo & genus mutuantur, gaudent: ut, Cicero, *Quanquam te, Marce fili, annum jam audientem Cratippum, idque Athenis, abundare oportet præceptis inſtitutiſque philoſophiæ, propter ſummam & doctoris authoritatem & urbis;* [b] *quorum* [a] *alter te ſcientiâ augere poteſt, altera exemplis.*

[a] *Utrum* [b] *horum mavis accipe.*

Ovid. [a] *Quiſquis fuit ille* [b] *Deorum.*

Terent. *An* [a] *quiſquam* [b] *hominum eſt æquè miſer, ut ego?*

Virgilius--- [b] *Divûm promittere* [a] *nemo auderet.*

[a] *Tres* [b] *fratrum.* [a] *Quatuor* [b] *judicum.* [b] *Sapientum* [a] *octavus quis fuerit, nondum conſtat.*

[a] *Primus* [b] *regum Romanorum fuit Romulus.*

In alio tamen ſenſu ablativum exigunt cum præpoſitione: ut, [a] *Primus* [b] *ab Hercule.* [a] *Tertius* [b] *ab Æneâ.*

In alio verò ſenſu dativum: ut, Virg.--[b] *Nulli pietate* [a] *ſecundus.*

Uſurpantur autem & cum his præpoſitionibus, E, de, ex, inter, ante: ut, Ovid. *Eſt deus* [b] *è vobis* [a] *alter.*

Idem. [a] *Solus* [b] *de ſuperis.* Virg. [a] *Primus* [b] *inter omnes.*

Idem. [a] *Primus ibi* [b] *ante omnes, magnâ comitante caterva,*
Laocoon ardens ſummâ decurrit ab arce.

Interrogativum & ejus redditivum ejuſdem caſûs & Interro-
temporis erunt: ut, [a] *Quarum rerum nulla eſt ſatietas?* gat.
[b] *Divitiarum. Quid rerum nunc* [a] *geritur in Angliâ?* [b] *Conſulitur de Religione.*

Fallit hæc regula, quoties interrogatio fit per Cujus, ja, jum: ut, [a] *Cujum pecus?* [b] *Laniorum.* Aut per dictionem variæ Syntaxeos: ut, [a] *Furtíne accusas, an homicidii, an* [b] *Utroque?*

Fallit denique cùm per possessiva, Meus, tuus, suus, &c. respondendum est: ut, [a] *Cujus est hic codex?* [b] *Meus.*

Comparativa, & superlativa.

Comparativa & superlativa, accepta partitivè, genitivum, unde & genus sortiuntur, exigunt.

Comparativum autem ad duo, superlativum ad plura refertur: ut, [b] *Manuum* [a] *fortior est dextra.* [b] *Digitorum medius est* [a] *longissimus.* Accipiuntur autem partitivè, cùm per E, ex, aut inter exponuntur: ut, *Virgilius* [b] *Poëtarum* [a] *doctissimus:* id est, [b] *ex poëtis*, vel [b] *inter poëtas.*

Comparativorum Const.

Comparativa cùm exponuntur per *quàm* ablativum adsciscunt: ut, Horat. [a] *Vilius argentum est* [b] *auro,* [b] *virtutibus aurum*, id est, *quàm aurum, quàm virtutes.* Adsciscunt & alterum ablativum, qui mensuram excessûs significat: ut, Cicer. [b] *Quanto* [a] *doctior es,* [b] *tanto te geris* [a] *submissiùs.*

Tanto, quanto, multo, longè, ætate, natu, utrique gradui apponuntur: ut, Catul. [b] *Tanto tu* [a] *pessimus omnium poëta,* [b] *Quanto tu* [a] *optimus omnium patronus.*

Etiam. *Nocturnæ lucubrationes* [b] *longè* [a] *periculosissimæ habentur.* [b] *Longè cæteris* [a] *peritior es, sed non* [b] *multo* [a] *melior tamen.* Juven. *Omne animi vitium* [b] *tanto* [a] *conspectius in se Crimen habet,* [b] *quanto* [a] *major, qui peccat, habetur:* [a] *Major &* [a] *maximus* [b] *ætate.* [a] *Major &* [a] *maximus* [b] *natu.*

DATIVUS.

Commodum. incommodum, &c.

Adjectiva quibus commodum, incommodum, similitudo, dissimilitudo, voluptas, submissio, aut relatio ad aliquid significatur, in dativum transeunt: ut, Virgilius. *Sis* [a] *bonus, O,* [a] *felixque* [b] *tuis.*

Martial. *Turba* [a] *gravis* [b] *paci placidæq;* [a] *inimica* [b] *quieti.*

Cic. *Est* [a] *finitimus* [b] *oratori poëta.* Ovid. *Qui color albus erat, nunc est* [a] *contrarius* [b] *albo.*

Martial. [a] *Jucundus* [b] *amicis.* [b] *Omnibus* [a] *supplex.*

Horat

Horat. *Si facis ut* [b] *patriæ sis* [a] *idoneus*, [a] *utilis* [b] *agro.* Composita cum Con.

Huc referuntur nomina ex Con præpositione composita: ut, Contubernalis, commilito, conservus, cognatus, &c.

Varia constructio.

Quædam ex his quæ similitudinem significant, etiam genitivo gaudent: ut,

Lucanus. *Quem metuis*, [a] *par* [b] *hujus erat.*

Terentius. *Patres æquum esse censent, nos jamjam à pueris illico nasci senes, neque illarum* [a] *affines* [b] *esse rerum quas fert adolescentia.*

Idem. [b] *Domini* [a] *similis es.* Auson. *Mens* [a] *conscia* [b] *recti.*

Virgilius. *Præterea regina* [b] *tui* [a] *fidissima, dextrâ*
Occidit ipsa suâ.

Communis, alienus, immunis, variis casibus serviunt: ut, Cicero. [a] *Commune* [b] *animantium omnium est conjunctionis appetitus, procreandi causâ. Mors* [b] *omnibus* [a] *communis. Hoc* [b] *mihi tecum* [a] *commune est.*

Communis, alienus, immunis, variis casibus serviunt

Salust. *Non* [a] *aliena* [b] *consilii.* Sen. [a] *Alienus* [b] *ambitioni.*

Cicero. *Non* [a] *alienus* [b] *à Scævolæ studiis.*

Ovid. *Vobis* [a] *immunibus hujus Esse* [b] *mali dabitur.*

Plinius. *Caprificus* [b] *omnibus* [a] *immunis est.*

[a] *Immunes* [b] *ab illis malis sumus.*

Natus, commodus, incommodus, utilis, inutilis, vehemens, aptus, interdum etiam accusativo cum præpositione adjunguntur: ut Cic. [a] *Natus* [b] *ad gloriam.*

In bilis & dus.

Verbalia in *bilis* accepta passivè, ut & participia, seu potiùs participialia in *dus*, dativo adjecto gaudent: ut, Mar. *O* [b] *mihi post nullos Juli* [a] *memorande sodales.*

Statius.—*Nulli* [a] *penetrabilis* [b] *astro Lucus erat.*

ACCUSATIVUS.

Magnitudinis mensura subjicitur adjectivis in accusativo: ut, *Gnomon septem* [b] *pedes* [a] *longus, umbram non amplius quatuor* [b] *pedes* [a] *longam reddit.*

Magnitudinis mensura

Interdum & in Ablativo: ut, Columella, *Fons* [a] *latus* [b] *pedibus tribus*, [a] *altus* [b] *triginta.*

Inter-

Interdum etiam & genitivo: ut, Columel. *In morem horti areas,* [a] *latas* [b] *pedum denûm,* [a] *longas* [b] *pedum quinquagenûm facito.*

ABLATIVUS.

Copia & nopia. Adjectiva, quæ ad copiam egeſtatémve pertinent, interdum ablativo, interdum & genitivo gaudent: ut, Plaut. *Amor & [b] melle & felle eſt [a] fœcundiſſimus.*
Horat. [a] *Dives* [b] *agris,* [a] *dives poſitis in fœnore* [b] *nummis.*
Virgilius. *At feſſæ multâ referunt ſe nocte minores, Crura* [b] *thymo* [a] *plena.*
Idem. *Quæ regio in terris noſtri non* [a] *plena* [b] *laboris?*
Idem. [a] *Dives* [b] *equûm,* [a] *dives pictai* [b] *veſtis, & auri.*
Perſius. *O curvæ in terras animæ, &* [b] *cœleſtium* [a] *inanes!*
[a] *Expers* [b] *fraudis.* [b] *Gratiâ* [a] *beatus.*

Diverſitas. Nomina diverſitatis ablativum ſibi cum præpoſitione ſubjiciunt: ut, Virg. [a] *Alter* [b] *ab illo.* [a] *Aliud* [b] *ab hoc.* [a] *Diverſus* [b] *ab iſto.*
Nonnunquam etiam dativum: ut, [b] *Huic* [a] *diverſum.*

Cauſa. Adjectiva regunt ablativum ſignificantem cauſam: ut, [a] *Pallidus* [b] *irâ.* [a] *Incurvus* [b] *ſenectute.* [a] *Livida* [b] *armis brachia.* [a] *Trepidus* [b] *morte futurâ.*

Modus rei. Forma vel modus rei adjicitur nominibus tum Subſtantivis tum Adjectivis in ablativo: ut, *Facies miris* [b] *modis* [a] *pallida.* [b] *Nomine* [a] *Grammaticus,* [b] *re* [a] *barbarus.*
Cicero. *Sum tibi* [b] *naturâ* [a] *parens,* [a] *præceptor* [b] *conſiliis.*
Virgilius. [a] *Trojanus* [b] *origine Cæſar.* [b] *Spe* [a] *dives,* [b] *re* [a] *pauper.* [a] *Syrus* [b] *natione.*

Dignus, indignus, &c. Dignus, indignus, præditus, captus, contentus, extorris, tuferendi caſum adjectum volunt: ut, Terent. [a] *Dignus es* [b] *odio. Qui filium haberem tali* [b] *ingenio* [a] *præditum.*
Virg. *Atque* [b] *oculis* [a] *capti fodêre cubilia talpæ.* Idem. [b] *Sorte tuâ* [a] *contentus abi.*
Horum nonnulla genitivum interdum vendicant: ut, Ovid. *Militia eſt* [b] *operis altera* [a] *digna tui.*
Virgilius. *Deſcendam magnorum haud unquam* [a] *indignus* [b] *avorum.*

¶ Pronominum Conſtructio.

MEi, tui, ſui, noſtri, veſtri, genitivi primitivorum ponuntur cùm paſſio ſignificatur: ut, *Languet* [a] *deſiderio* [b] *tui.* Primitiva.

Ovi. [a] *Párſq; tui latitat corpore clauſa meo.* [a] *Imago* [b] *noſtri.*

Meus, tuus, ſuus, noſter, veſter, adjiciuntur cùm actio vel poſſeſſio rei denotatur: ut, *Favet* [a] *deſiderio* [b] *tuo.* [a] *Imago* [b] *noſtra*, id eſt, *quam nos poſſidemus.* Derivativa.

Noſtrûm & veſtrûm genitivi ſequuntur diſtributiva, partitiva, comparativa & ſuperlativa: ut, [a] *Unusquiſque* [b] *veſtrûm.* [a] *Nemo* [b] *noſtrûm. Ne* [a] *cui* [b] *veſtrûm ſit mirum.* [a] *Major* [b] *veſtrûm.* [a] *Maximus natu* [b] *noſtrûm.*

Hæc poſſeſſiva, meus, tuus, ſuus, noſter & veſter, hos genitivos poſt ſe recipiunt, Ipſius, ſolius, unius, duorum, trium, &c. Omnium, plurium, paucorum, cujuſque; & genitivos participiorum, quæ ad genitivum primitivi in poſſeſſivo incluſum referuntur: ut, Poſſeſſiva.

Cic. *Ex* [a] *tuo* [b] *ipſius animo conjecturam feceris.*

Cic. *Dico* [a] *meâ* [b] *unius operâ Rempublicam eſſe libertatem.*

Idem. [a] *Meum* [b] *ſolius peccatum corrigi non poteſt.*

Eraſ. [a] *Noſter* [b] *duorũ eventus oſtendat, utra gens ſit melior.*

In [a] *ſuâ* [b] *cujúſq; laude præſtantior.* [a] *Noſtrâ* [b] *omniũ memoriâ.*

Brut. ad Cic. [a] *Veſtris* [b] *paucorum reſpondet laudibus.*

Hor.—*ſcripta Cùm* [a] *mea nemo legat, vulgo recitare* [b] *timentis.*

Sui & ſuus reciproca ſunt, hoc eſt, ſemper reflectuntur ad id quod præceſſit in eâdem oratione: ut, [a] *Petrus nimiùm admiratur* [b] *ſe. Parcit erroribus* [b] *ſuis.* Aut annexa per copulam: ut, *Magnoperè* [a] *Petrus rogat nè* [b] *ſe deſeras.* Sui & ſuus reciproca.

Ipſe ex pronominibus ſolùm trium perſonarum ſignificationem repræſentat: ut, Ipſe.

[a] *Ipſe* [b] *vidi*, [a] *ipſe* [b] *videris*, [a] *ipſe* [b] *dixit.*

Et nominibus pariter, ac pronominibus adjungitur: ut, [a] *Ipſe* [b] *ego*, [a] *ipſe* [b] *ille*, [a] *ipſe Hercules.* Idem.

Idem, etiam omnibus perſonis jungi poteſt: ut, *Ego* [a] *idem* [b] *adſum.*

Terent

Terent. [a] *Idem bas nuptias* [b] *perge facere.*
Virgil. [a] *Idem* [b] *jungat vulpes, & mulgeat hircos.*

Demonstrativa hic, ille, iste.

Hæc demonstrativa, Hic, ille, iste, sic distinguuntur: Hic mihi proximum demonstrat; Iste, eum qui apud te est; Ille, eum qui ab utroque remotus est, indicat.

Ille & iste.

Ille, tum usurpatur, cùm ob eminentiam rem quampiam demonstramus: ut, *Alexander ille magnus.* Iste verò ponitur, quando cum contemptu rei alicujus mentionem facimus: ut, Terent. *Istum æmulum quoad poteris ab eâ pellito.*

Hic & il le.

Hic & ille, cùm ad duo anteposita referuntur, Hic, ad posterius & propius; Ille, ad prius & remotius propriè ac usitatissimè referri debet: ut, Col. [a] *Agricolæ contrarium est* [a a] *pastioris propositum:* [b] *ille quàm maximè subacto & puro solo gaudet,* [bb] *hic novali graminoſóque:* [b] *ille fructum è terrâ sperat,* [bb] *hic è pecore.*

Est tamen, ubi è diverso pronomen *Hic* ad remotius suppositum referri invenias, & *ille* ad proximius.

VERBORUM CONSTRUCTIO.

Nominativus post verbum.

Nominas. utrinque.

VErba substantiva, ut Sum, forem, fio, existo; verba vocandi passiva, ut Nominor, appellor, dicor, vocor, nuncupor; & iis similia, ut, Scribor, salutor, habeor, existimor; item verba gestûs, ut Sedeo, dormio, cubo, incedo, curro, utrinque nominativum expetunt: ut, [b] *Deus* [a] *est* [b] *summum bonum.* [b] *Perpusilli* [a] *vocantur* [b] *nani.* [b] *Fides religionis nostræ* [b] *fundamentum* [a] *habetur. Malus* [b] *pastor* [a] *dormit* [b] *supinus.* Lactantius. [b] *Homo* [a] *incedit* [b] *erectus in cœlum.*

Denique omnia ferè verba post se nominativum habent adjectivi nominis, quod cum supposito verbi casu, genere, & numero concordat: ut,

Infiniti verbi constructio.

[a] *Rex* [a] *mandavit* [b] *primus extirpari hæresin.*
[b] *Pii* [a] *orant* [b] *taciti.* [b] *Boni* [a] *discunt* [b] *sedulò.*

Infinitum quoque utrinque eosdem casus habet, præcipuè

cipuè cùm verba optandi, eíſque ſimilia accedunt: ut, [b] *Hypocrita cupit* [a] *videri* [b] *juſtus. Hypocrita cupit* [b] *ſe* [a] *videri* [b] *juſtum. Malo* [b] *dives* [a] *eſſe quàm haberi. Malo* [b] *me* [b] *divitem* [a] *eſſe quàm haberi.* Claud. *Vivitur exiguo meliùs; natura* [b] *beatis* [b] *Omnibus* [a] *eſſe dedit, ſi quis cognoverit uti.* Martial. [b] *Nobis non licet* [a] *eſſe tam* [b] *diſertis*, vel *diſertos.* Terentius. [b] *Expedit* [b] *bonas* [a] *eſſe vobis.* Ovidius. *Quo* [b] *mihi commiſſo non licet* [a] *eſſe* [b] *piam.*

Quamvis in his poſtremis exemplis ſubaudiuntur accuſativi ante verba infinita: ut, [b] *Nos* [a] *eſſe* [b] *diſertos.* [b] *Vos* [a] *eſſe* [b] *bonas.* [b] *Me* [a] *eſſe* [b] *piam.*

Genitivus poſt verbum.

SUm genitivum poſtulat, quoties ſignificat poſſeſſionem, aut ad aliquid pertinere: ut, Sum ſignif. poſſ. gen.

Virgilius.— *Pecus* [a] *eſt* [b] *Melibœi.*

Cicero. [b] *Adoleſcentis* [a] *eſt majores natu revereri.*

Virg. [b] *Regum* [a] *eſt Parcere ſubjectis, & debellare ſuperbos.*

Excipiuntur hi nominativi, Meum, tuum, ſuum, noſtrum, veſtrum, humanum, belluinum, & ſimilia: ut, *Non* [a] *eſt* [b] *meum contra authoritatem Senatûs dicere.* Terent. *Eja haud* [b] *veſtrum* [a] *eſt iracundos eſſe.* [b] *Humanum* [a] *eſt iraſci.*

At hîc ſubintelligi videtur officium, quod aliquando etiam exprimitur: ut, Terent. *Tuum* [a] *eſt* [b] *officium has bene ut adſimiles nuptias.*

Verba æſtimandi genitivo gaudent: ut, [b] *Plurimi paſſim* [a] *fit pecunia. Pudor* [b] *parvi* [a] *perditur.* [b] *Nihili, vel* [b] *pro nihilo* [a] *habentur literæ.* Æſtimandi verba gen.

Horat. [b] *Pluris opes nunc* [a] *ſunt, quàm priſci temporis annis.*

Æſtimo, vel genitivum, vel ablativum adſciſcit: ut, Valerius Max. *Non* [b] *hujus te* [a] *æſtimo.* [b] *Magno ubique virtus* [a] *æſtimanda eſt.*

Flocci, nauci, nihili, pili, aſſis, hujus, teruncii, his verbis, æſtimo, pendo, facio, peculiariter adjiciuntur: ut, *Ego illum* [b] *flocci* [a] *pendo. Nec* [b] *hujus* [a] *facio, qui me* [b] *pili* [a] *æſtimat.*

Singu-

Singularia ſunt iſta; [b]*Æqui boni* [a] *conſulo.* [b]*Æqui boni* [a] *facio*, id eſt, *in bonam accipio partem.*

Accuſandi verba, &c.

Verba accuſandi, damnandi, monendi, abſolvendi, & conſimilia genitivum poſtulant, qui crimen ſignificat: ut,

Plau. *Qui alterum* [a] *incuſat* [b] *probri, ipſum ſe intueri oportet.*
Cicero. *Etiam* [b] *ſceleris* [a] *condemnat generum ſuum.*
Ovid. *Parce tuum vatem* [b] *ſceleris* [a] *damnare, Cupido.*
[a] *Admoneto illum priſtinæ* [b] *fortunæ.* [b] *Furti* [a] *abſolutus eſt.*

Vertitur hic genitivus aliquando in ablativum; vel cum præpoſitione, vel ſine præpoſitione: ut,
Cic. *Si in me iniquus es judex,* [a] *condemnabo eodem ego te* [b] *crimine.* Gellius. *Uxorem* [b] *de impudicitiâ graviter* [a] *accuſavit.* Cic. *Putavi eâ* [b] *de re* [a] *admonendum eſſe te.*

Uterque, nullus, alter, neuter, alius, ambo, & ſuperlativus gradus, non niſi in ablativo id genus verbis ſubduntur: ut, [a] *Accuſas furti, an ſtupri, an* [b] *utroque?* ſive [b] *de utroque?* [b] *Ambobus*, vel [b] *de ambobus?* [b] *Neutro*, vel [b] *de neutro?* [b] *De plurimis ſimul* [a] *accuſaris.*

Satago, &c.

Satago, miſereor, miſereſco, genitivum admittunt: ut,
Terent. *Is* [b] *rerum ſuarum* [a] *ſatagit.*
Virgil—*Oro* [a] *miſerere* [b] *laborum*
Tantorum, [a] *miſerere* [b] *animi non digna ferentis.*
Statius. *Et* [b] *generis* [a] *miſereſce tui.*

Miſereor, &c.

At miſereor & miſereſco, rariùs cum dativo leguntur: ut, Sen. *Huic ſuccurro,* [b] *huic* [a] *miſereor.*
Boëtius. *Dilige jure bonos &* [a] *miſereſce* [b] *malis.*

Reminiſcor, &c.

Reminiſcor, obliviſcor, memini, genitivum aut accuſativum deſiderant: ut, *Datæ* [b] *fidei* [a] *reminiſcitur.* Cic. *Proprium eſt ſtultitiæ aliorum vitia cernere,* [a] *obliviſci* [b] *ſuorum.* Ter. *Faciam ut* [b] *meique, ac hujus* [b] *diei, ac* [b] *loci ſemper* [a] *memineris.* Plaut. [b] *Omnia quæ curant ſenes* [a] *meminerunt.* [a] *Memini* [b] *de hac re,* [b] *de armis,* [b] *de te*, id eſt, *mentionem feci.*

Potior gen. aut ablat.

Potior, aut genitivo, aut ablativo jungitur: ut,
Plaut. *Romani* [b] *ſignorum & armorum* [a] *potiti ſunt.*
Virg. *Egreſſi optatâ Troes* [a] *potiuntur* [a] *arenâ.*

De

Dativus poſt Verbum.

OMnia verba acquiſitivè poſita adſciſcunt dativum ejus rei cui aliquid quocunque modo acquiritur: ut, Plaut. [b] *Mihi iſtic nec* [a] *ſeritur, nec* [a] *metitur.* Virg. *Neſcio quis teneros oculus* [b] *mihi* [a] *faſcinat agnos.* Verba acquiſ. poſita dat. regunt.

Huic regulæ appendunt varii generis verba.

Imprimis, verba ſignificantia commodum aut incommodum regunt dativum: ut, Virg. *Illa ſeges demùm* [b] *vobis* [a] *reſpondet avari Agricolæ.* Commodum & incommodum.

Non potes [b] *mihi* [a] *commodare, nec* [a] *incommodare.*

Idem— *Validis* [a] *incumbite remis.*

Suam eruditionem [b] *tibi acceptam* [a] *fert.*

Ex his quædam efferuntur etiam cum accuſativo: ut, Cicero. [b] *Unum* [a] *ſtuderis omnes, unum ſentitis.* Exceptio.

Plaut. *Si ea memorem, quæ* [b] *ad ventrem victum* [a] *conducunt, mora eſt.*

Cicero. [b] *In hæc ſtudia* [a] *incumbite. Naturâne plus* [b] *ad eloquentiam* [a] *conferat, an doctrina.*

[b] *Feſſum quies plurimùm* [a] *juvat.*

Verba comparandi regunt dativum: ut, Virg.—*Sic* [b] *parvis* [a] *componere magna ſolebam.* Verba comparandi.

[b] *Fratri ſe & opibus & dignatione* [a] *adæquavit.*

Interdum additur ablativus cum præpoſitione: ut, [a] *Comparo Virgilium* [b] *cum Homero.*

Aliquando accuſativus cum præpoſitione Ad: ut, *Si* [b] *ad eum* [a] *comparatur, nihil eſt.*

Verba dandi & reddendi regunt dativum: ut, Plaut. *Fortuna* [b] *multis nimium* [a] *dedit,* [b] *nulli ſatis. Ingratus eſt, qui gratiam bene* [b] *merenti non* [a] *reponit.* Verba dandi.

Hæc variam habent conſtructionem; [a] *Dono* [b] *tibi hoc munus*; [a] *dono* [b] *te hoc munere.*

Cicero. *Huic* [b] *rei aliquid temporis* [a] *impertias.*

Terent. *Plurimi ſalute* [b] *Parmenonem ſummum ſuum*

[a] *im-*

[a] *impertit Gnatho.* [a] *Aſperſit mihi* [b] *labem:* [a] *Aſperſit me* [b] *labe* [a] *Inſtravit* [b] *equo penulam:* [a] *Inſtravit equum* [b] *penulâ.* Ovid. *Ut piget infido* [a] *conſuluiſſe* [b] *viro,* id eſt, *dediſſe conſilium,* vel etiam *proſpexiſſe.*

Lucan. [b] *Rectorêmque ratis de cunctis* [a] *conſulit aſtris,* id eſt, *petit conſilium.* [a] *Conſule* [b] *ſaluti tuæ,* id eſt, *proſpice.* Ter. *Peſſimè iſtuc* [b] *in te atque in illum* [a] *conſulis,* i. *ſtatuis.* [a] *Metuo,* [a] *timeo,* [a] *formido* [b] *tibi,* vel [b] *de te,* i. *ſum ſollicitus pro te.* [a] *Metuo,* [a] *timeo,* [a] *formido* [b] *te,* vel [b] *à te:* ſcilicet, *nè mihi noceas.*

Verba promittendi. Verba promittendi ac ſolvendi regunt dativum: ut, Cicero. *Hæc* [b] *tibi* [a] *promitto, ac recipio ſanctiſſimè eſſe obſervaturum.*

Cicero. *Æs alienum* [b] *mihi* [a] *numeravit.*

Verba imperandi. Verba imperandi & nunciandi dativum requirunt: ut, Horat. [a] *Imperat aut ſervit collecta pecunia* [b] *cuique.* Idem. *Quid de quoque viro,* & [b] *cui* [a] *dicas, ſæpe caveto.*

Dicimus, [a] *Tempero,* [a] *moderor* [b] *tibi* & [b] *te.* [a] *Refero* [b] *tibi,* & [b] *ad te.* Item, [a] *Refero* [b] *ad Senatum,* id eſt, *propono.* [a] *Scribo,* [a] *mitto* [b] *tibi,* & [b] *ad te.* [a] *Do* [b] *tibi literas,* ut ad aliquem feras. [a] *Do* [b] *ad te literas,* id eſt, *mitto, ut legas.*

Verba fidendi. Verba fidendi dativum regunt: ut, Horat.

— *Vacuis* [a] *committere* [b] *venis Nil niſi lene decet.*

[b] *Mulieri nè* [a] *credas, ne mortuæ quidem.*

Verba obſequendi. Verba obſequendi & repugnandi dativum regunt: ut, *Semper* [a] *obtemperat pius filius* [b] *patri.* Sal. *Quæ homines arant, navigant, ædificant,* [b] *virtuti omnia* [a] *parent. Ipſum hunc orabo,* [b] *huic* [a] *ſupplicabo.*

Perſius.— *venienti* [a] *occurrite* [b] *morbo.*

Ovid. *Ignavis* [b] *precibus Fortuna* [a] *repugnat.*

At ex his quædam cum aliis caſibus copulantur: ut, [b] *Ad amorem nihil potuit* [a] *accedere. Hoc* [a] *acceſſit meis* [b] *malis. Illud* [a] *conſtat* [b] *omnibus,* ſeu [b] *inter omnes.*

Terent. —*Hæc* [b] *fratri mecum non* [a] *conveniunt.*

Juven. *Sævis inter ſe* [a] *convenit* [b] *urſis.* [a] *Auſculto* [b] *tibi,* id eſt, *obedio.* [a] *Auſculto* [b] *te,* id eſt, *audio. Adamas* [a] *diſſidet* [b] *mag-*

[b] *magneti*, seu [b] *cum magnete*. [a] *Certat* [b] *cum illo*, & Græcanicè [b] *illi*. Catul. *Noli* [a] *pugnare* [b] *duobus*, id est, [b] *contra duos*. Virg. *Tu dic* [b] *mecum quo pignore* [a] *certes*.

Verba minandi & irascendi regunt dativum: ut, [b] *Utrique mortem* [a] *minatus est*. Terent. [b] *Adolescenti nihil est quod* [a] *succenseat*. Verba minandi.

Sum cum compositis, præter Possum, exigit dativum: ut, *Rex pius* [a] *est* [b] *reipublicæ ornamento*. [b] *Mihi nec* [a] *obest, nec* [a] *prodest*. Hor. *Multa* [b] *petentibus* [a] *desunt multa*. Sumi

Dativum postulant verba composita cum Adverbiis bene, satis & male; & cum his præpositionibus,

Præ. Cicer. *Ego meis* [b] *majoribus virtute* [a] *præluxi*. Verba composita.

Sed Præeo, præcedo, præcurro, præstringo, præverto, prævertor, accusativo junguntur.

Ad. *Albo* [b] *gallo ne manum* [a] *admoliaris*.

Con. [a] *Conducit hoc tuæ* [b] *laudi*. [a] *Convixit* [b] *nobis*.

Sub. Terent. [a] *Subolet jam* [b] *uxori, quod ego machinor*.

Ante. Cic. *Iniquissimam pacem justissimo* [b] *bello* [a] *antefero*.

Post. [a] *Posthabeo*, [a] *postpono* [b] *famæ pecuniam*.

Virg. [a] *Posthabui tamen illorum mea seria* [b] *ludo*.

Terent. dixit. *Qui suum commodum posthabuit præ meo commodo*.

Ob. Ter. *Quum* [b] *nemini* [a] *obtrudi potest, itur ad me*.

In. [a] *Impendet* [b] *omnibus periculum*.

Inter. Cicer. *Ille huic* [b] *negotio non* [a] *interfuit modò, sed etiam præfuit*.

Pauca ex his mutant dativum aliquoties in alium casum: ut, Quint. [a] *Præstat ingenio alios* [b] *alium*. [b] *Multos virorum* [a] *anteit sapientia*. Terent. [b] *In amore hæc* [a] *insunt vitia*. Plin. [a] *Interdico tibi* [b] *aquâ & igni*. Varia constructio.

Est pro habeo dativum exigit: ut, Est pro habeo.

Persi. *Velle suum* [b] *cuique* [a] *est, nec voto vivitur uno*.

Virg. [a] *Est* [b] *mihi namque domi pater, est injusta noverca*. Suppetit

Huic confine est *suppetit*: ut,

Horat. *Pauper enim non est*, [b] *cui rerum* [a] *suppetit usus*.

Gemin. Dativ. Sum, cum multis aliis, geminum adſciſcit dativum ut, Hor. [b] *Exitio* [a] *eſt avidis mare* [b] *nautis.* Hor. *Speras* [b] *tibi* [b] *laudi* [a] *fore, quod* [b] *mihi* [b] *vitio* [a] *vertis? Nemo* [b] *ſibi mimos* [a] *accipere debet* [b] *favori.*

Dativus feſtivitatis. Eſt ubi hic dativus, *tibi* aut *ſibi*, aut etiam *mihi*, nullâ neceſſitatis, at feſtivitatis potiùs causâ additur: ut, *Ego* [b] *tibi hoc effectum* [a] *dabo.* Ter. [a] *Expedi* [b] *mihi hoc negotium. Suo* [b] *ſibi hunc* [a] *jugulo gladio.*

ACCUSATIVUS POST VERBUM.

Verba tranſitiva. VErba tranſitiva cujuſcunque generis, ſive activi, ſive communis, ſive deponentis, exigunt accuſativum: ut, Hor. [b] *Percontatorem* [a] *fugito, nam garrulus idem eſt.* Idem. *Nec* [a] *retinent patulæ* [b] *commiſſa fideliter aures.* Virg. *Imprimis* [a] *venerare* [b] *deos. Aper* [b] *agros* [a] *depopulatur.*

Quinetiam verba, quamlibet alioquin intranſitiva atque abſoluta, accuſativum admittunt cognatæ ſignificationis: ut, Cic. *Tertiam* [b] *ætatem hominum* [a] *vivebat Neſtor.* Virg.— *Longam incomitata videtur* [a] *Ire* [b] *viam.* Plaut. *Duram* [a] *ſervit* [b] *ſervitutem.*

Hunc accuſativum mutant authores non rarò in ablativum: ut, Plaut. *Diu videor* [b] *vitâ* [a] *vivere.* Sen. [a] *Ire rectâ* [b] *viâ.* Sueton. [b] *Morte* [a] *obiit repentinâ.*

Accuſat. ſig. Sunt quæ figuratè accuſativum habent: ut, Virgil.—*Nec vox* [b] *hominem* [a] *ſonat, ô Dea, certè!* Juvén. *Qui* [b] *Curios* [a] *ſimulant, &* [b] *Bacchanalia* [a] *vivunt.* Horat. [b] *Paſtillos Ruſillus* [a] *olet, Gorgonius* [b] *hircum.*

DUO ACCUSATIVI.

Verba rogandi, &c: Verba rogandi, docendi, veſtiendi, duplicem regunt accuſativum: ut, *Tu modò* [a] *poſce* [b] *Deum* [bb] *veniam.* [a] *Dedocebo* [b] *te iſtos* [bb] *mores. Ridiculum eſt te* [b] *iſtud* [bb] *me* [a] *admonere.* Terent. [a] *Induit* [b] *ſe* [bb] *calceos, quos priùs exuerat.*

Exceptio 1. Rogandi verba interdum mutant alterum accuſativum in ablativum: ut,
Virg. [b] *Ipſum* [a] *obteſtemur,* [b] *veniámque* [a] *oremus* [bb] *ab ipſo.*
Terent. [b] *Suſpicionem iſtam* [bb] *ex illis* [a] *quære.*

Veſtiendi

Veſtiendi verba interdum mutant alterum accuſati- Exceptio
vum in ablativum, vel dativum: ut, [a] *Induo* [b] *te* [bb] *tu-* [a]
nicâ, vel [bb] *tibi* [b] *tunicam.*

ABLATIVUS POST VERBUM.

QUodvis verbum admittit ablativum ſignificantem inſtrumentum, aut cauſam, aut modum actionis.

INSTRUMENTUM:

ut, *Dæmona non* [b] *armis, ſed morte* [a] *ſubegit Ieſus.*
Horat. *Naturam* [a] *expellas* [b] *furcâ licèt, uſque recurret.*
Virg. *Hi* [b] *jaculis, illi certant* [a] *defendere* [b] *ſaxis.*

CAUSA:

ut, Ter. [a] *Gaudeo (ita me dii ament) gnati* [b] *cauſâ.*
Vehementer [b] *irâ* [a] *excanduit.*
Horat. *Invidus alterius* [b] *rebus* [a] *macreſcit opimis.*

MODUS ACTIONIS:

ut, *Mirâ* [b] *celeritate rem* [a] *peregit.*
Colum. *Invigilate viri, tacito nam tempora* [b] *greſſu*
[a] *Diffugiunt, nullóque* [b] *ſono* [a] *convertitur annus.*
Ovid. *Dum vires annique ſinunt, tolerate laborem,*
Sam [a] *veniet tacito curva ſenecta* [b] *pede.*

Ablativo cauſæ & modi actionis aliquando additur Exceptio.
præpoſitio: ut, [a] *Baccharis* [b] *præ ebrietate.*
Summâ [b] *cum humanitate* [a] *tractavit hominem.*

Quibuſlibet verbis ſubjicitur nomen pretii in ablati- Nomen
vo caſu: ut, [b] *Teruncio, ſeu vitioſâ nuce non* [a] *emerim.* pretii.
Liv. *Multo* [b] *ſanguine ac vulneribus ea Pœnis victoria* [a] *ſtetit.*

Vili, paulo, minimo, magno, nimio, plurimo, dimidio, duplo, adjiciuntur ſæpe ſine ſubſtantivis: ut,
Terent. [a] *Redime te captum quàm queas* [b] *minimo.* [b] *Vili* [a] *venit triticum.*
Senec. *Fames* [b] *parvo* [a] *conſtat,* [b] *magno faſtidium.*

Excipiuntur hi genitivi ſine ſubſtantivis poſiti, Tanti, Exceptio
quanti, pluris, minoris, tantidem, quantivis, quantilibet,

quanticunq; ut, Cic. [b] *Tanti* [a] *eris aliis*, [b] *quanti tibi* [a] *fueris. Non* [a] *vendo* [b] *pluris, quàm alii, fortasse etiam* [b] *minoris* Ovid. *Vix Priamus* [b] *tanti, totâque Troja* [a] *fuit.*

Sin addantur ſubſtantiva, in ablativo efferuntur: ut, Aul. Gel. [b] *Tantâ mercede* [a] *docuit*, [b] *quantâ hactenus nemo.* [b] *Minore pretio* [a] *vendidi, quàm emi.*

Valeo. Valeo etiam interdum cum accuſativo junctum reperitur: ut, Varr. *Denarii dicti, quòd* [b] *denos æris* [a] *valebant; quinarii, quòd* [b] *quinos.*

Verba abundandi, &c. Verba abundandi, implendi, onerandi, & his diverſa ablativo gaudent: ut,

Terent. [b] *Amore* [a] *abundas, Antipho.*

Val. Max. *Malo virum* [b] *pecuniâ, quàm pecuniam* [b] *viro* [a] *indigentem.*

Saluſt. *Sylla omnes ſuos* [b] *divitiis* [a] *explevit.*

Terent. *Hoc te* [b] *crimine* [a] *expedi.*

Cic. *Homines nequiſſimi quibus te* [a] *onerant* [b] *mendaciis?*

Virg. *Ego hoc te* [b] *faſce* [a] *levabo.*

Saluſt. *Aliquem familiarem ſuo* [b] *ſermone* [a] *participavit.*

Exceptio. Ex quibus quædam nonnunquam etiam in genitivum feruntur: ut, Virgil.

Quàm dives nivei pecoris, quàm [b] *lactis* [a] *abundans!*

Terent. *Quaſi tu hujus* [a] *indigeas* [b] *patris.*

Quid eſt, quod in hac cauſâ [b] *defenſionis* [a] *egeat?*

Virg. [a] *Implentur veteris Bacchi pinguíſque ferinæ.*

Idem. *Poſtquam dextra fuit* [b] *cædis* [a] *ſaturata.*

Terent. *Omnes mihi labores leves fuêre, præterquam* [b] *tui* [a] *carendum quòd erat.*

Paternum ſervum ſui [a] *participavit* [b] *conſilii.*

Fungor, fruor, utor, & ſimilia, ablativo junguntur: ut, Cic. *Qui adipiſci veram gloriam volunt, juſtitiæ* [a] *fungantur* [b] *officiis. Optimum eſt alienâ* [a] *frui* [b] *inſaniâ. In re malâ* [b] *animo ſi bono* [a] *utare, juvat.*

Virgil. *Aſpice venturo* [a] *lætentur ut omnia* [b] *ſeclo.*

Cæſar. *Qui ſuâ* [b] *victoriâ tam inſolenter* [a] *gloriarentur.*

Flor. *Diruit, ædificat,* [a] *mutat quadrata* [b] *rotundis.* [a] *Veſcor* [b] *avenis.* Virg.--*Haud equidem tali me* [a] *dignor* [b] *honore.*

Terent.

Terent. *Ut* [b] *malis* [a] *gaudeat alienis.*
Plaut. *Exemplorum* [b] *multitudine* [a] *ſuperſedendum eſt.*
Macrob. *Regni eum* [b] *ſocietate* [a] *numeravit.*
Plaut. [a] *Communicabo te ſemper* [b] *mensâ meâ.*

[a] Proſequor te [b] amore, [b] laude, [b] honore, &c. i. e. *amo, laudo, honoro,* [a] Afficio te [b] gaudio, [b] ſupplicio, [b] dolore, &c. id eſt, *exhilaro, punio, contriſto.* Proſequor, Afficio.

Mereor, cum adverbiis benè, malè, meliùs, peiùs, optimè, peſſimè, ablativo adhæret cum præpoſitione De: ut, [b] *De me nunquàm benè* [a] *meritus eſt.* Mereor.
Eraſmus [b] *de linguâ Latinâ optimè* [a] *meritus eſt.*
Catilina peſſimè [b] *de republicâ* [a] *meruit.*

Quædam accipiendi, diſtandi, & auferendi verba ablativum cum præpoſitione optant: ut, *Iſtuc* [b] *ex multis jampridem* [a] *audiveram.* Luc. [b] *A trepido vix* [a] *abſtinet ira magiſtro.* [a] *Naſci* [b] *à principibus fortuitum eſt.* Verba accipiendi, &c.
Procul [a] *abeſt* [b] *ab urbe Imperator.*

Vertitur hic ablativus aliquando in dativum: ut, Horat. *Vivere ſi rectè neſcis,* [a] *diſcede* [b] *peritis.* Exceptio.
Ovid. *Eſt virtus placitis* [a] *abſtinuiſſe* [b] *bonis.*
Virg. *Heu fuge, nate Deâ, téque his, ait,* [a] *eripe* [b] *flammis.*

Verbis, quæ vim comparationis obtinent, adjicitur ablativus ſignificans menſuram exceſſûs: ut, *Deforme exiſtimabat, quos* [b] *dignitate* [a] *præſtaret, ab iis* [b] *virtutibus* [a] *ſuperari.* Verba comparationis.

Quibuſlibet verbis additur ablativus abſolutè ſumptus: ut, *Imperante* [b] *Auguſto,* [a] *natus eſt Chriſtus; Imperante* [b] *Tiberio,* [a] *crucifixus.* Juven. *Credo pudicitiam,* [b] *Saturno rege,* [a] *moratam In terris.* Ablat. Abſolut.
Nil [a] *deſperandum,* [b] *Chriſto duce, & auſpice Chriſto.*
Jam Maria, [b] *audito Chriſtum veniſſe,* [a] *cucurrit.*

Verbis quibuſdam additur auferendi caſus per Synecdochen, & poëticè accuſativus: ut, [a] *Ægrotat* [b] *animo magis quàm corpore.* [a] *Candet* [b] *dentes.* [a] *Rubet* [b] *capillos.* Synecdoche.

Quædam tamen efferuntur in gignendi caſu: ut, Plaut. *Abſurdè facis, qui* [a] *angas te* [b] *animi. Exanimatus* [a] *pendet* [b] *animi.* Plaut. [a] *Deſipiebam* [b] *mentis.* Exceptio.

Plaut. [a] *Discrucior* [b] *animi, quia ab domo abeundum est mihi.*

Eidem verbo diversi casus diversæ rationis apponi

Diversi casus. possunt: ut,

1 *Dedit* 3 *mihi* 2 *vestē* 4 *pignori,* 6 *te præsente* 5 *propriâ manu.*

Passivorum construct. Passivis additur ablativus agentis, sed antecedente præpositione; & interdum dativus: ut,

Horat. [a] *Laudatur* [b] *ab his,* [a] *culpatur* [b] *ab illis.*

Cicero. *Honesta bonis* [b] *viris, non occulta* [a] *petuntur.*

Quorum participiâ frequentiùs dativis gaudent: ut,

Virg. *Nulla tuarum* [a] *audita* [b] *mihi, nec visa sororum.*

Horat. *Oblitúsque meorum,* [a] *obliviscendus &* [b] *illis.*

Cæteri casus manent in passivis, qui fuerunt activorum: ut, [a] *Accusaris à me* [b] *furti.* [a] *Habeberis* [b] *ludibrio.* [a] *Dedoceberis à me istos* [b] *mores.* [a] *Privaberis* [b] *magistratu.*

Neutro-pass. construct. Vapulo, veneo, liceo, exulo, fio, neutro-passiva, passivam constructionem habent: ut, [b] *A præceptore* [a] *vapulabis: Malo* [b] *à cive* [a] *spoliari, quàm* [b] *ab hoste* [a] *venire. Quid* [a] *fiet* [b] *ab illo? Virtus parvo pretio* [a] *licet* [b] *omnibus. Cur* [b] *à conviviis* [a] *exulat philosophia?*

Infinitivorum construct. Quibusdam tum verbis tum adjectivis, familiariter subjiciuntur verba infinita: ut,

Virgil.— [a] *Juvat usque* [b] *morari, Et conferre gradum.*

Ovid. [b] *Dicere quæ* [a] *puduit,* [b] *scribere* [a] *jussit amor.*

Martial. [a] *Vis* [b] *fieri dives, Pontice? Nil cupias.*

Virg. *Et erat tum* [a] *dignus* [b] *amari.* Horat. [a] *Audax omnia* [b] *perpeti, Gens humana ruit per vetitum nefas.*

Ellipsis. Ponuntur interdum figuratè, & absolutè verba infinita: ut, *Hæccine* [b] *fieri flagitia?* subauditur, [a] *decet,* [a] *oportet,* [a] *par est,* [a] *æquum est,* aut aliquid simile.

Virg. *Criminibus* [b] *terrere novis, hinc* [b] *spargere voces*

Enallage. *In vulgum ambiguas, &* [b] *quærere conscius arma,* id est, *terrebat, spargebat, quærebat.*

¶ DE GERUNDIIS.

Gerundia. GErundia sive Gerundivæ voces, & supina, regunt casus suorum verborum: ut,

Cicer.

Cicer. *Efferor ſtudio* [a] *videndi* [b] *parentes.*
Ovid. [a] *Utendum eſt* [b] *ætate, cito pede præterit ætas.*
Virg.— [a] *Scitatum* [b] *oracula Phœbi Mittimus.*

Gerundia in *di* pendent à quibuſdam tum ſubſtantivis, tum adjectivis: ut, Virgil. ID

Et quæ tanta fuit Romam tibi [a] *cauſa* [b] *videndi?*
Idem: *Cecropias innatus apes* [a] *amor urget* [b] *habendi.*
Idem: *Æneas celſâ in puppi jam* [a] *certus* [b] *eundi.*

Poëticè infinitivus modus loco Gerundii ponitur: ut, Virg. [a] *Studium quibus arva* [b] *tueri.* [a] *Peritus* [b] *medicari.* Nota.

Interdum non invenuſtè adjicitur Gerundii vocibus etiam genitivus pluralis: ut, *Quum* [b] *illorum* [a] *videndi gratiâ me in forum contuliſſem.* Terent. *Date* [a] *creſcendi copiam* [b] *novarum. Conceſſa eſt* [a] *diripiendi* [b] *pomorum atque opſoniorum licentia.*

Gerundia in *do* pendent ab his præpoſitionibus, A, ab, abs, de, è, ex, cum, in, pro: ut, Do.

Cicero. *Ignavi* [a] *à* [b] *diſcendo citò deterrentur.*
Amor & amicitia, utrumque [a] *ab* [b] *amando dictum eſt.*
Cicer. [a] *Ex* [b] *defendendo, quàm* [a] *ex* [b] *accuſando, uberior gloria comparatur. Conſultatur* [a] *de* [b] *tranſeundo in Galliam.*
Quint. *Rectè ſcribendi ratio* [a] *cum* [b] *loquendo conjuncta eſt.*
Plaut. [a] *Pro* [b] *vapulando ab hoſte mercedem petam.*

Ponuntur & abſque præpoſitione: ut,
Virgil.—*Alitur vitium, creſcitque* [b] *tegendo.*
[b] *Scribendo diſces ſcribere.*

Gerundia in *dum* pendent ab his præpoſitionibus, inter, ante, ad, ob, propter: ut, [a] *Inter* [b] *cœnandum hilares eſte.* Virg.— [a] *Ante* [b] *domandum Ingentes tollent animos.* Cic. *Locus* [a] *ad* [b] *agendum ampliſſimus.* Dum
Idem. [a] *Ob* [b] *abſolvendum munus nè acceperis.*
Veni [a] *propter te* [b] *redimendum.*

Cùm ſignificatur neceſſitas ponuntur citra præpoſitionem, addito verbo Eſt: ut,

Juven. [a] *Orandum eſt, ut ſit mens ſana in corpore ſano.* [a] *Vigilandum eſt ei qui cupit vincere.*

Gerundia in nomina vertuntur.

Vertuntur gerundii voces in nomina adjectiva: ut, Virg. *Tantus amor florum, & [b] generandi gloria [a] mellis. Ad [b] accuſandos [a] homines duci præmio, proximum latrocinio eſt. Cur adeò delectaris [a] criminibus [b] inferendis?*

¶ De Supinis.

Prius Supinum

PRius ſupinum activè ſignificat, & ſequitur verbum, aut participium, ſignificans motum ad locum: ut, Ovid. [b] *Spectatum [a] veniunt, veniunt ſpectentur ut ipſæ. Milites ſunt [a] miſſi [b] ſpeculatum arcem.*

Nota.

Illa verò, *Do venum, do filiam nuptum*, latentem habent motum.

Exceptio

At hoc ſupinum in neutro-paſſivis, & cum infinito *iri*, paſſivè ſignificat: ut, Plaut. [b] *Coctum ego, non [b] vapulatum, dudum [a] conductus ſum.* Ter. *Poſtquam [a] audierat non [b] datum iri uxorem filio.* Poëticè dicunt: [a] *Eo [b] viſere.* [a] *Vado [b] videre.*

Nota.

Ponitur & abſolutè cum verbo Eſt: ut, Terent. [b] *Actum eſt, ilicet, periiſti.* Ovid.—[b] *Itum eſt in viſcera terræ.* [b] *Ceſſatum eſt ſatis.*

Poſterius Supinum

Poſterius ſupinum paſſivè ſignificat, & ſequitur nomina adjectiva: ut, Ter. *Sum extra noxam, ſed non eſt [a] facile [b] purgatu. Quod [b] factu [a] fœdum eſt, idem eſt & [b] dictu [a] turpe.* Cic. *Qui pecuniâ non movetur, hunc [a] dignum [b] ſpectatu arbitramur.*

In iſtis verò, [a] *Surgit [b] cubitu*, [a] *Redit [b] venatu*: cubitu & venatu nomina potiùs cenſenda videntur, quàm ſupina.

¶ De Tempore & Loco.

TEMPUS.

Pars temporis

QUæ ſignificant partem temporis, in ablativo frequentiùs uſurpantur, in accuſativo rarò: ut, *Nemo mortalium omnibus [b] horis [a] ſapit. [b] Nocte [a] latent mendæ. [b] Id tempus [a] creatus eſt Conſul.*

Quanquam hic eclipſis videtur eſſe præpoſitionis *per* vel *ſub*.

Duratio temporis

Quæ autem durationem temporis & continuationem

tionem denotant, in accuſativo, interdum & in ablativo efferuntur: ut, Virgil.

Hîc jam ter centum totos [a] *regnabitur* [b] *annos.*
Idem. [b] *Noctes atque dies* [a] *patet atri janua Ditis.*
Idem. *Hîc tamen hâc mecum poteris* [a] *requieſcere* [b] *nocte.*
Suet. [a] *Imperavit* [b] *triennio, & decem menſibus, octóque diebus.*

Dicimus etiam [a] *In paucis* [b] *diebus.* [a] *De* [b] *die.* [a] *De* [b] *nocte. Promitto* [a] *in* [b] *diem. Commodo* [a] *in* [b] *menſem.* [b] *Annos* [a] *ad quinquaginta natus.* [a] *Per tres* [b] *annos ſtudui. Puer* [b] *id ætatis. Non* [a] *plus* [b] *triduum,* aut [b] *triduo.* [a] *Tertio,* vel [a] *ad* [b] *tertium calendas,* vel *calendarum.*

Spatium Loci.

Spatium loci in accuſativo effertur, interdum & in ablativo: ut, Virg. Spatium loci,

Dic quibus in terris (& eris mihi magnus Apollo)
Tres [a] *pateat cœli ſpatium, non ampliùs,* [b] *ulnas.*
Jam mille [b] *paſſus* [a] *proceſſeram.* [a] *Abeſt bidui (ſubintelligitur* [b] *ſpatium* vel [b] *ſpatio)* [b] *itinere,* vel [b] *iter.*
[a] *Abeſt ab urbe quingentis* [b] *millibus paſſuum.*

Appellativa Locorum.

Nomina appellativa, & nomina majorum locorum adduntur ferè cum præpoſitione verbis ſignificantibus motum aut actionem *in loco, ad locum, à loco,* aut *per locum*: ut, [b] *In foro* [a] *verſatur.* [a] *Meruit ſub rege* [b] *in Galliâ.* Virgil.—[b] *Ad templum non æquæ Palladis ibant* [a] *Iliades.* Saluſt. [a] *Legantur* [b] *in Africam majores natu nobiles.* *E Siciliâ* [a] *diſcedens, Rhodũ veni. Per mare* [a] *ibis* [b] *ad Indos.* Appellativa & regionum nomina.

Omne verbum admittit genitivum proprii nominis loci, in quo fit actio; modò primæ vel ſecundæ declinationis, & ſingularis numeri ſit: ut, Urbium & oppidorum nomina;

Juven. *Quid* [b] *Romæ* [a] *faciam? mentiri neſcio.*
Terent. *Samia mihi mater fuit, ea* [a] *habitabat* [b] *Rhodi.*

Hi genitivi, Humi, domi, militiæ, belli, proprium ſequun- Humi, domi, &c.

ſequuntur formam: ut, Ter. [b] *Domi* [b] *bellique ſimul* [a] *vixi-mus.* Cic *Parvi ſunt foris arma, niſi* [a] *eſt conſilium* [b] *domi.*

Domi. Domi, non alios ſecum patitur genitivos, quàm Meæ, tuæ, ſuæ, noſtræ, veſtræ, alienæ: ut, *Veſcor* [a] *domi* [b] *meæ, non* [b] *alienæ.*

Verùm ſi proprium loci nomen pluralis duntaxat numeri aut tertiæ declinationis fuerit, in dativo, aut ablativo ponitur: ut, *Colchus an Aſſyrius,* [b] *Thebis* [a] *nutritus, an* [b] *Argis?* Suet. *Lentulum Getulicus* [b] *Tyburi* [a] *genitum ſcribit.* Livius. [a] *Neglectum* [b] *Anxuri præſidium.* Cicero. *Cum unâ ſolâ legione* [a] *fuit* [b] *Carthagini.* Horat. [b] *Romæ Tybur* [a] *amo ventoſus,* [b] *Tybure Romam.* Cic. *Quum tu* [b] *Narbone menſas hoſpitum* [a] *convomeres.* Idem. *Commendo tibi domum ejus, quæ* [a] *eſt* [b] *Sicyone.*

Nota. Sic utimur Ruri vel Rure, in ablativo: ut, [b] *Ruri ferè ſe* [a] *continet.* Perſ.— [b] *Rure paterno* [a] *Eſt tibi far modicum.*

Ad Locum.

Ad locum. Verbis ſignificantibus motum ad locum apponitur proprium loci in accuſativo: ut, [a] *Conceſſi* [b] *Cantabrigiam ad capiendum ingenii cultum.* [a] *Eo* [b] *Londinum ad merces emendas.*

Ad hunc modum utimur rus & domus: ut, *Ego* [b] *rus* [a] *ibo.* Virg. [a] *Ite* [b] *domum ſaturæ, venit Heſperus, ite capellæ.*

A Loco, per Locum.

A loco, per locum. Verbis ſignificantibus motum à loco, aut per locum, adjicitur proprium loci in ablativo: ut, *Niſi antè* [b] *Romæ* [a] *profectus eſſes, nunc eam relinqueres.* [b] *Eboraco* (ſive [b] *per Eboracum*) [a] *ſum profecturus iter.*

Ad eundem modum uſurpantur domus & rus: ut, *Naper* [a] *exiit* [b] *domo.* Ter. *Timeo ne pater* [b] *rure* [a] *redierit.*

Impersonalium Conſtructio.

GENITIVUS.

HÆc tria impersonalia, Intereſt, refert, & eſt quibuſlibet genitivis annectuntur, præter ho

ablativos fœmininos, Meâ, tuâ, ſuâ, noſtrâ, veſtrâ & cujâ: ut, [a] *Intereſt* [b] *magiſtratûs tueri bonos, animadvertere in malos.* [a] *Refert multùm Chriſtianæ* [b] *reipub. Epiſcopos doctos & pios eſſe.* [b] *Prudentis* [a] *eſt multa diſſimulare.* [b] *Tuâ* [a] *refert teipſum nôſſe.* Cic. *Ea cædes crimini potiſſimùm datur ei,* [b] *cujâ* [a] *interfuit, non ei, cujâ nihil interfuit.*

Adjiciuntur & illi genitivi, Tanti, quanti, magni, parvi, quanticunque, tantidem: ut, [b] *Magni* [a] *refert quibuſcum vixeris.* [b] *Tanti* [a] *refert honeſta agere. Veſtra* [b] *parvi* [a] *intereſt.* Et, [a] *Intereſt ad laudem meam.*

DATIVUS.

In dativum feruntur hæc impersonalia, Accidit, certum eſt, contingit, conſtat, confert, competit, conducit, convenit, placet, diſplicet, dolet, expedit, evenit, liquet, libet, licet, nocet, obeſt, prodeſt, præſtat, patet, ſtat, reſtat, benefit, malefit, ſatisfit, ſupereſt, ſufficit, vacat pro *otium eſt*: ut, [a] *Convenit* [b] *mihi tecum.* Saluſt. *Emori per virtutem* [b] *mihi* [a] *præſtat, quàm per dedecus vivere.* Ovid. *Non* [a] *vacat exiguis rebus adeſſe* [b] *Jovi.* Ter. [a] *Dolet dictum imprudenti* [b] *adoleſcenti & libero. A novercâ* [a] *malefit* [b] *privignis. A Deo* [b] *nobis* [a] *benefit.* Virg. [a] *Stat* [b] *mihi caſus renovare omnes*, id eſt, *ſtatutum eſt.*

ACCUSATIVUS.

Hæc impersonalia accuſandi caſum exigunt, Juvat, decet, cum compoſitis, delectat, oportet: ut, [b] *Me juvat ire per altum.* [b] *Uxorem ædes curare* [a] *decet.* [a] *Dedecet* [b] *viros muliebriter rixari.* Cato. [b] *Patrem-familias vendacem, non emacem eſſe* [a] *oportet.*

His verò, Attinet, pertinet, ſpectat, propriè adduntur præpoſitiones Ad & In: ut, Ter. *Méne vis dicere, quod* [b] *ad te* [a] *attinet*; [a] *Spectat* [b] *ad omnes benè vivere.* Quint. [a] *Pertinet* [b] *in utramque partem.* Accuſativ. cum præp.

His impersonalibus ſubjicitur accuſativus cum genitivo: Penitet, tædet, miſeret, miſereſcit, pudet, piget: ut, Cic. Accuſativ. cum genit.

Cic. *Si ad centeſimum vixiſſet annum,* bb *ſenectutis* b *eum ſuæ non* a *pœniteret.* a *Tædet* b *animam meam* bb *vitæ meæ.* bb *Aliorum* b *te* a *miſeret;* bb *tui nec* a *miſeret, nec pudet.* Ter. bb *Fratris* b *me quidem* a *piget, pudétque.*

Impersonalia fiunt personalia.

Nonnulla impersonalia remigrant aliquando in personalia: ut, Virgil.

Non omnes a *arbuſta* b *juvant, humiléſque myricæ.*

Ovid. *Namque* b *decent animos mollia* a *regna tuos.*

Senec. *Agricolam* a *arbor ad frugem producta* b *delectat.* a *Nemo miſerorum* b *commiſereſcit.*

Te non b *pudet* a *iſtud? Non te* a *hæc* b *pudent?*

Cœpit, &c.

Cœpit, incipit, deſinit, debet, ſolet, & poteſt, impersonalibus juncta, impersonalium formam induunt: ut, Quint. *Ubi primùm* a *cœperat non* b *convenire, quæſtio oriebatur.* Idem. b *Tædere* a *ſolet avaros impendii.* a *Deſinit illum ſtudii* b *tædere. Sacerdotem inſcitiæ* b *pudere* a *debet.* Quin. b *Perveniri ad ſummum, niſi ex principiis, non* a *poteſt.*

Verbum impersonale passivæ vocis, similem cum personalibus passivis casum obtinet: ut,

Cæſar. b *Ab hoſtibus conſtanter* a *pugnatur.*

Qui quidem casus interdum non exprimitur: ut, Virgil. —*Stratóque ſuper* a *diſcumbitur* b *oſtro.*

Verbum impersonale passivæ vocis, pro singulis personis utriusque numeri indifferenter accipi potest: ut, ab Statur: id est, *ſto, ſtas, ſtat; ſtamus, ſtatis, ſtant:* videlicet ex vi adjuncti obliqui: ut, a *Statur* b *à me,* id est, *ſto,* a *Statur* b *ab illis,* id est, *ſtant.*

PARTICIPII CONSTRUCTIO.

PArticipia regunt casus verborum à quibus derivantur: ut, Virgil. — *Duplices* a *tendens ad ſydera* b *palmas, Talia voce refert.*

Idem; *Ubera* b *lacte domum referent* a *diſtenta capella.* a *Diligendus* b *ab omnibus.*

Quamvis in his usitatior est dativus: ut,

Terent. *Reſtat Chremes, qui* b *mihi* a *exorandus eſt.*

GENI-

GENITIVUS.

Participiorum voces, cùm fiunt nomina, genitivum poſtulant: ut, Saluſt. [b] *Alieni* [a] *appetens*, [b] *ſui* [a] *profuſus*. [a] *Cupientiſſimus* [b] *tui*. [a] *Inexpertus* [b] *belli*. [a] *Indoctus* [b] *pilæ*. Genitivus.

ACCUSATIVUS.

Exoſus, peroſus, pertæſus, activè ſignificant, & in accuſativum feruntur: ut, *Immundam* [b] *ſegnitiem* [a] *peroſæ*. *Aſtronomus* [a] *exoſus ad unum* [b] *mulieres*. Accusativus.

Sueton. [a] *Pertæſus* [b] *ignaviam ſuam*.

Exoſus & peroſus etiam cum dandi caſu leguntur, videlicet paſſivè ſignificantia: ut, *Germani* [b] *Romanis* [a] *peroſi ſunt*. [a] *Exoſus* [b] *Deo & Sanctis*. Dativus.

ABLATIVUS.

Natus, prognatus, ſatus, cretus, creatus, ortus, editus, in ablativum feruntur: ut, Ter. *Bona bonis* [a] *prognata* [b] *parentibus*. Virgil.—[a] *Sate* [b] *ſanguine Divûm*. Idem.—*Quo* [b] *ſanguine* [a] *cretus?* Ovid. *Venus* [a] *orta* [b] *mari mare præſtat eunti*. [b] *Terrâ* [a] *editus*. Ablativus.

ADVERBII CONSTRUCTIO.

NOMINATIVUS.

EN & ecce, demonſtrandi adverbia, nominativo frequentiùs junguntur, accuſativo rariùs: ut, Virgil. [a] *En* [b] *Priamus, ſunt hic etiam ſua præmia laudi*. Cic. [a] *Ecce tibi* [b] *ſtatus noſter*. Virg. [a] *En quatuor* [b] *aras*: [a] *Ecce duo tibi, Daphni, duóque* [b] *altaria Phœbo*.

En & ecce exprobrantis, ſoli accuſativo neſtuntur: ut, [a] *En* [b] *animum & mentem*: Juven. [a] *En* [b] *habitum*: Terent. [a] *Ecce autem* [b] *alterum*.

GENITIVUS.

Quædam adverbia loci, temporis, & quantitatis, genitivum poſt ſe recipiunt.

Loci:

Loci. Loci: ut ubi, ubinam, nuſquam, eò, longè, quò, ubivis, huccine: ut, [a] *Ubi* [b] *gentium?* [a] *Quò* [b] *terrarum abiit?* [a] *Nuſquam* [b] *loci invenitur.* [a] *Eò* [b] *impudentiæ ventum eſt.*

* Genit. feſtivitatis. Ter. *Ah* [a] *minime* [b] *gentium, non faciam.* Hic genitivus * *gentium* feſtivitatis causâ additur.

Tempo-ris. Temporis: ut, Nunc, tunc, tum, interea, pridie, poſtridie: ut, *Nihil* [a] *tunc* [b] *temporis ampliùs quàm fieri poteram.* [a] *Pridie ejus* [b] *diei pugnam inierunt.* [a] *Pridie* [b] *calendarum*, ſeu [b] *calendas.*

Quantitatis. Quantitatis: ut, Parùm, ſatìs, abundè, &c. ut, Sal. [a] *Satìs* [b] *eloquentiæ*, [b] *ſapientiæ* [a] *parùm.* [a] *Abundè* [b] *fabularum audivimus.*

Inſtar. Inſtar, æquiparationem, menſuram, aut ſimilitudinem ſignificat: ut, Virg. [a] *Inſtar* [b] *montis equum divinâ Palladis arte Ædificant.* Juſt. *Mittitur Gilippus ſolus, in quo* [a] *inſtar omnium* [b] *auxiliorum erat.*

Ovid. *Sed ſcelus hoc* [b] *meriti pondus &* [a] *inſtar habet.*

Nota. Hic apponitur interdum præpoſitio Ad: ut, *Vallis* [a] *ad inſtar* [b] *caſtrorum clauditur.*

Populus Romanus è parva origine [a] *ad tantæ* [b] *magnitudinis* [a] *inſtar emicuit.*

DATIVUS.

Quædam dativum admittunt nominum unde deducta ſunt: ut, *Venit* [a] *obviam* [b] *illi.* Nam *obvius illi* dicitur. *Canit* [a] *ſimiliter* [b] *huic.* Et, [b] *Sibi* [a] *inutiliter vivit.* [a] *Propinquiùs* [b] *tibi ſedet, quàm mihi.*

Dat. adverbial. Sunt & hi dativi adverbiales: Tempori, luci, veſperi: ut, [b] *Tempori* [a] *venit, quod omnium rerum eſt primum.* [b] *Luci* [a] *occîdit hominem. Vidi ad vos* [a] *afferri* [b] *veſperi.*

ACCUSATIVUS.

Sunt quæ accuſandi caſum admittunt præpoſitionis, unde ſunt profecta: ut,

Caſtra [a] *propiùs* [b] *urbem moventur.*

Saluſt. [a] *Proximè* [b] *Hiſpaniam ſunt Mauri.*

Nota. Cedò, flagitantis exhiberi, accuſativum regit: ut, Terent. [a] *Cedò quemvis* [b] *arbitrum.*

ABL

ABLATIVUS.

Adverbia diversitatis, Aliter, secùs; & illa duo, Antè, pòst, cum ablativo non rarò inveniuntur: ut, [b] *Multo* [a] *aliter.* [b] *Paulo* [a] *secùs.* [b] *Multo* [a] *antè. Longè secùs.* Virg.—*Longo* [a] *pòst* [b] *tempore venit.* [b] *Paulo* [a] *pòst.* Nisi & ipsa adverbia potiùs censenda sunt. Adverb. diversitatis.

Adverbia comparativi & superlativi gradûs, admittunt casus comparativis & superlativis assuetos subservire, sicut antè præceptum est: ut, *Accessit* [a] *propiùs* [b] *illo.* [a] *Optimè* [b] *omnium dixit.* Cic. Legimus. [a] *Propiùs* [b] *ad deos, &* [a] *Propiùs* [b] *à terrâ.* Adverb. Compar. & Superlat. grad.

Plùs nominativo, genitivo, accusativo, & ablativo junctum reperitur: ut, Liv. *Paulò* [a] *plùs trecenta* [b] *vehicula sunt amissa.* Salust. [b] *Hominum eo die cæsa* [a] *plùs duo millia.* [a] *Plùs quàm quinquaginta* [b] *hominum ceciderunt. Abierat acies paulò* [a] *plùs quingentos* [b] *passus.* Terent. *Dies triginta, aut* [a] *plùs* [b] *eo, in nave fui.* Plùs.

Quibus verborum modis, quæ congruant Adverbia.

Ubi, postquam, & cùm, temporis adverbia, interdum indicativis, interdum verò subjunctivis verbis apponuntur: ut, Virgil. *Hæc* [a] *ubi dicta* [b] *dedit.* Terent. [a] *Ubi nos* [b] *laverimus, si voles, lavato.* Virgil. [a] *Cùm faciam vitulâ pro frugibus, ipse venito.* Idem. [a] *Cùm* [b] *canerem reges & prælia, Cynthius aurem vellit.* Hîc prius *Cùm* adverbium, posterius conjunctio esse videtur. Ubi, postquam, cùm. Nota.

Donec pro Quamdiu, indicativo gaudet: ut, Ovid. *Donec* [b] *eram sospes.* Idem. [a] *Donec* [b] *eris felix, multos numerabis amicos.* Pro Quousque, nunc indicativum nunc subjunctivum regit: ut, Virg. *Egere* [a] *donec oves stabulis, numerúmque referre* [b] *jussit.* Plaut. [a] *Donec ea aqua quam adjeceris decocta* [b] *sit.* Donec.

Dum,

Dum. Dum, de re præſenti non perfectâ, aut pro Quamdiu fatendi modum poſcit: ut,
Terent. [a] *Dum* [b] *apparatur virgo in conclavi.*
Idem. *Ego te meum dici tantiſper volo,* [a] *dum quod te dignum eſt* [b] *facis.*
Dum pro Dummodo, aliàs potentiali, aliàs ſubjunctivo nectitur: ut, Ter. [a] *Dum* [b] *proſim tibi.*
Ter. [a] *Dum nè ab hoc me falli* [b] *comperiam.*
Dum pro Donec ſubjunctivo tantùm: ut,
Virgil. *Tertia* [a] *dum Latio regnantem* [b] *viderit æſtas.*

Quoad. Quoad pro Quamdiu, vel indicativis vel ſubjunctivis; pro Donec, ſubjunctivis ſolis adhibetur: ut, Ter. [a] *Quoad* [b] *expectas contubernalem?* Cic. [a] *Quoad* [b] *poſſem & liceret, ab ejus latere nunquam diſcederem.*
Omnia integra ſervabo, [a] *quoad exercitus huc* [b] *mittatur.*

Simul ac. Simul-ac, ſimul-atque, indicativo & ſubjunctivo adhærent: ut, Sal. [a] *Simul-ac belli patiens* [b] *erat.*
Hor. — [a] *Simul-atque* [b] *adoleverit ætas.*

Quemadmodum, &c. Quemadmodum, ut, utcunque, ſicut, utrumque modum admittunt: ut, Eraſ. [a] *Ut* [b] *ſalutabis, ita & reſalutaberis.* Cic. [a] *Ut ſementem* [b] *feceris, ita & metes.*
Ut pro Poſtquam indicativo jungitur: ut, [a] *Ut* [b] *ventum eſt in urbem.*

Quaſi, &c. Quaſi, ceu, tanquam, perinde-acſi, haud-ſecus-acſi, quum proprium habent verbum, ſubjunctivo apponuntur: ut, [a] *Tanquam* [b] *feceris ipſe aliquid.*
Terent. [a] *Quaſi non* [b] *norimus nos inter nos.*
Aliàs copulant conſimiles caſus: ut, *Novi* [b] *hominem* [a] *tanquam* [b] *te. Arridet* [b] *mihi,* [a] *quaſi* [b] *amico.*

Ne. Ne prohibendi, vel imperativis, vel ſubjunctivis præponitur: ut, Virgil. [a] *Ne* [b] *ſævi magna ſacerdos.*
Terent. *Hic nebulo magnus eſt,* [a] *ne* [b] *metuas.*

Adverſ. Præpoſitionum formam induunt. Ne pro non, cæteris modis inſervit.
Adverbia, accedente caſu, tranſeunt in præpoſitiones; ut, Juven. *Cantabit vacuus* [a] *coram* [b] *latrone viator.*

DE CONJUNCTIONUM *Conſtructione.*

CONjunctiones copulativæ & disjunctivæ, cum his quatuor, quàm, niſi, præterquam, an, ſimiles omnino caſus nectunt: ut, *Socrates docuit* b *Xenophontem &* b *Platonem. Utinam* b *calidus eſſes aut* b *frigidus.* b *Albus an* b *ater homo ſit, neſcio. Eſt* b *minor natu quàm* b *tu.* b *Nemini placet niſi* (vel *præterquam*) b *ſibi.* Conjunctiones copulant ſimiles caſus.

Excepto ſi caſualis dictionis ratio aliqua privata repugnet, vel aliud poſcat: ut, Exceptio.

a *Emi librum* b *centuſſi &* b *pluris.* a *Vixi* b *Romæ &* b *Venetiis.* Hor. *In Metii* a *deſcendat judicis* b *aures, Et* b *patris & noſtras.*

Conjunctiones copulativæ & disjunctivæ, aliquoties ſimiles modos & tempora conglutinant: ut, Boët. *Recto* b *ſtat corpore,* b *deſpicítque terras.*

Aliquoties autem ſimiles modos, ſed diverſa tempora: ut, Ter. *Niſi me* b *lactaſſes amantem, & vanâ ſpe* b *produceres. Tibi gratias* b *egi, & te aliquando collaudare* b *poſſum.*

Etſi, tametſi, etiamſi, quanquam, in principio orationis indicativos modos, in medio ſubjunctivos ſæpiùs poſtulant. Quamvis & licèt, ſubjunctivos frequentiùs: ut, a *Etſi nihil novi* b *afferebatur.* Virg. a *Quanquam animus meminiſſe* b *horret.* Virgil. a *Quamvis Elyſios* b *miretur Græcia campos.* Ovid. *Ipſe* a *licèt* b *venias Muſis comitatus, Homere, Nil tamen attuleris, ibis, Homere, foras.* Etſi, tametſi, &c.

Ni, niſi, ſi, ſiquidem, quòd, quia, quàm, poſtquam, poſteaquam, ubi pro poſtquam, nunquam, priuſquam, & indicativis & ſubjunctivis adhærent: ut, a *Quòd* b *redieris incolumis, gaudeo. Caſtigo te, non* a *quòd odio* b *habeam, ſed* a *quòd* b *amem. Aliud honeſtum judicas,* a *quàm Philoſophi* b *ſtatuunt.* Cic. *Graviùs accuſas,* a *quàm* b *patitur tua conſuetudo.* Ni, niſi, &c.

Si, utrique modo jungitur: at Si pro Quamvis, ſubjunctivo tantùm: ut, Ter. *Redeam?* a *non ſi me* b *obſecret.*

Siquis, tantùm indicativo: ut, [a] *Siquis* [b] *adest.*

Quando, &c. Quando, quandoquidem, quoniam, indicativo junguntur: ut,

Virg. *Dicite (* [a] *quandoquidem in molli* [b] *consedimus herbâ.)*

[a] *Quoniam mihi non* [b] *credis, ipse facito periculum.*

Quippe. Quippe, cùm proprium habet verbum, gaudet indicativo: ut, *Danda est huic venia,* [a] *quippe* [b] *ægrotat.* Si addideris Qui, utrumque admittit modum: ut, *Non est huic danda venia,* [a] *quippe qui jam bis* [b] *pejeravit,* sive [b] *pejeraverit.*

Qui. Qui, cùm habet vim causalem, subjunctivum postulat: ut, *Stultus es* [a] *qui huic* [b] *credas.*

Cum. Cùm pro quamvis, pro quandoquidem vel quoniam, subjunctivis semper adhæret: ut,

Cicero. *Nos* [a] *cùm præcipi nihil posse* [b] *dicamus, tamen aliis de rebus disserere solemus.*

Ovid. [a] *Cùm* [b] *sis officiis, Gradive, virilibus aptus.*

Cum & Tum. Cùm & Tum, item Tum geminatum, similes modo copulant. Est autem in Cùm quiddam minus, atque ideo in priore clausulæ parte statuitur: in Tum quiddam majus, ac proinde in posteriore clausulæ parte collocatur: ut, [b] *Amplectitur* [a] *cùm eruditos omnes,* [a] *tum imprimis Marcellum.* [b] *Odit* [a] *cum literas,* [a] *tum virtutem.*

Nè, an, num. Ne, an, num, interrogandi particulæ, indicativum amant: ut, Virg. [b] *Superat* [a] *ne & vescitur aurâ Ætheriâ?*

At cùm accipiuntur dubitativè aut indefinitè, subjunctivum postulant: ut, *Vise* [a] *num* [b] *redierit.*

Nihil refert [b] *feceris* [a] *ne,* [a] *an* [b] *persuaseris.*

Ut. Ut, causalis seu perfectiva conjunctio, & ut pro ne non, post verba temporis, nunc potentiali, nunc subjunctivo, jungitur: ut, Terentius.

Filium perduxêre illuc secum, [a] *ut unà* [b] *esset, meum.*

Idem. *Te oro, Dave,* [a] *ut* [b] *redeat jam in viam.*

Idem. *Metuo* [a] *ut* [b] *subsistet hospes,* id est, *ne non subsistet.*

Ut, concedentis, seu positum pro quanquam, & ut pro utpote, subjunctivo servit: ut,

Cic.

Cic. [a] *Ut omnia* [b] *contingant quæ volo, levari non possum. Non est tibi fidendum,* [a] *ut qui toties* [b] *fefelleris.* [a] *Ut qui solus relictus* [b] *fueris.*

Ut pro Postquam, pro Quemadmodum, vel Sicut, & interrogativum, indicativis nectitur: ut, Cicer. [a] *Ut ab urbe* [b] *discessi, nullum intermisi diem, quin scriberem.* Terent. *Tu tamen has nuptias perge facere,* [a] *ut* [b] *facis.* Idem. *Credo* [a] *ut* [b] *est dementia.* Hor. [a] *Ut* [b] *valet?* [a] *Ut* [b] *meminit nostri?*

Quanquam de hoc in adverbii quoque constructione paulo suprà est dictum.

PRÆPOSITIONUM *Constructio.*

PRæpositio subaudita, interdum facit ut addatur ablativus: ut, *Habeo te* [ab] *loco parentis*, id est; [a] *in* [b] *loco. Apparuit illi humanâ* [ab] *specie*, id est, *sub humanâ* [b] *specie. Discessit* [ab] *magistratu*, id est, [a] *è magistratu.*

Præpositio in compositione eundem nonnunquam casum regit quem & extra compositionem regebat: ut, Virg. *Nec posse* [b] *Italiâ Teucrorum* [a] *avertere regem.* Idem.— [a] *Emoti procumbunt* [b] *cardine postes.* Idem. [a] *Detrudunt naves* [b] *scopulo.* *Prætereo* [b] *te insalutatum.*

Verba composita cum A, ab, ad, con, de, è, ex, in, nonnunquam repetunt easdem præpositiones cum suo casu extra compositionem, idque eleganter: ut, [a] *Ab* [b] *à viris* [a] *abstinuerunt.* Terent. *Amicos* [a] *advocabo* [b] *ad hanc rem.* [b] *Cum legibus* [a] *conferemus.* Cic. [b] *De famâ tuâ* [a] *detrahere nunquam cogitavi. Cùm ex insidiis* [a] *evaseris.* Terent. *Postquam* [a] *excessit* [b] *ex ædibus.* [b] *In Rempublicam cogitatione curáque* [a] *incumbe.*

Verba composita cum A, ab, &c.

In, pro Erga, contra, & ad, accusativum habet: ut, Virg. *Accipit* [a] *in* [b] *Teucros animum mentémque benignam.* Idem. *Quid meus Æneas* [a] *in* [b] *te committere tantum, Quid Troës potuêre?* —

In, cum accusativo.

Idem. *Quò te, Mœri, pedes? an quò via ducit,* [a] *in* [b] *urbem?*

Item In, accusativo jungitur, quoties divisio, mutatio, aut incrementum rei cum tempore significatur: ut, Virg. *Effoque locus* [b] *partes ubi se via findit* [a] *in ambas.* Ovid. *Versa est* [a] *in* [b] *cineres sospite Troja viro.*

——*Amor mihi crescit* [a] *in* [b] *horas.*

In cum ablativo.

In, cum significatur actus in loco, ablativum postulat: ut, Ovid. *Scilicet ut fulvum spectatur* [a] *in* [b] *ignibus aurum:*

Sub cum accusativo.

Sub pro Ad, per & ante, accusativo innititur: ut, [a] *Sub* [b] *umbram properemus.* Liv. *Legati ferè* [a] *sub id* [b] *tempus ad res repetendas missi*; id est, [a] *per id* [b] *tempus.* Virg.— [a] *Sub* [b] *noctem cura recursat*, id est, *Paulò* [a] *ante* [b] *noctem*, vel *instante nocte.* Aliàs ablativum admittit: ut, Hor. *Quicquid* [a] *sub* [b] *terrâ est, in apricum proferet ætas.* Virg.— [a] *Sub* [b] *nocte silenti*; id est, [a] *in* [b] *nocte silenti.*

Sub cum ablativo.

Super cum accusativo.

Super pro Ultra, accusativo jungitur: ut, Virg. — [a] *Super* [b] *Garamantas & Indos Proferet imperium.*

Super Sum ablativo.

Super pro De & in, ablativo: ut, Tacit. *Multus* [a] *super eâ* [b] *re variúsque rumor.* Virg. [b] *Fronde* [a] *super viridi.*

Subter.

Subter uno significatu utrique casui apud authores jungitur: ut, Liv. *Pugnatum est super* [a] *subtérque* [b] *terras.* Virg.— *Omnes ferre libet* [a] *subter* [b] *densâ testudine casus.*

Tenus.

Tenus gaudet ablativo & singulari & plurali: ut, [b] *Pube* [a] *tenus.* [b] *Pectoribus* [a] *tenus.* At genitivo tantùm plurali: ut, [b] *Crurum* [a] *tenus.*

Præpositiones migrant in adverbia.

Præpositiones, cùm casum amittunt, migrant in adverbia: ut, Virg.—*Longo* [a] *post tempore venit.* Idem. [a] *Ponè subit conjux, ferimur per opaca locorum.* Idem.— [a] *Coràm quem quæritis adsum Troïus Æneas.*

INTERJECTIONUM
Constructio.

Interjectiones non rarò absolutè, & sine casu ponuntur: ut, Virgilius; *Spem gregis* ([a] *ah!*) *silice in nudâ connixa reliquit.*

Terent. *Quæ* ([a] *malum!*) *dementia?*

O

O exclamantis, nominativo, accuſativo, & vocativo jungitur: ut, [a] *O feſtus* [b] *dies hominis!*
Virg. [a] *O fortunatos nimiùm, ſua ſi bona nôrint,* [b] *Agricolas!*
Idem. [a] *O formoſe* [b] *puer, nimiùm nè crede colori.*

Heu & Prô, nunc nominativo, nunc accuſativo adhærent: ut, Virg. [a] *Heu* [b] *Pietas!* [a] *Heu priſca* [b] *fides!*
Idem. [a] *Heu* [b] *ſtirpem inviſam!*
Terent. [a] *Prô* [b] *Jupiter! tu me homo adiges ad inſaniam.*
Idem. [a] *Prô deûm atque hominum* [b] *fidem!*
[a] *Proh ſancte* [b] *Jupiter!* apud Plaut.

Hei & væ, dativo apponuntur: ut,
Ovid. [a] *Hei* [b] *mihi quòd nullis amor eſt medicabilis herbis.*
Terent. [a] *Væ miſero* [b] *mihi quantâ de ſpe decidi!*

DE FIGURIS.

Figura eſt novatâ arte aliqua dicendi forma. Cujus duo tantùm genera, Dictionis ſcilicet & conſtructionis, hoc loco trademus. Figura quid ſit.

FIGURÆ DICTIONIS.

Figuræ dictionis ſunt ſex. { Protheſis, Epentheſis, Paragoge, Aphæreſis, Syncope, Apocope.

Protheſis, eſt appoſitio literæ vel ſyllabæ ad principium dictionis: ut, *Gnatus* pro *natus*. *Tetuli* pro *tuli*. Protheſis.

Aphæreſis, eſt ablatio literæ vel ſyllabæ à principio dictionis: ut, *Ruit* pro *eruit*. *Temnere* pro *contemnere*. Aphæreſis.

Epentheſis, eſt interpoſitio literæ vel ſyllabæ in medio dictionis: ut, *Relliquias*, *relligio*, additâ *l*; *Induperatorem* pro *Imperatorem*. Epentheſis.

Syncope, eſt ablatio literæ vel ſyllabæ è medio dictionis: ut, *Abiit*, *petiit*, *dixti*, *repoſtum*, &c. Syncope.

Paragoge, eſt appoſitio literæ vel ſyllabæ ad finem dictionis: ut, *Dicier* pro *dici*. Paragoge.

Apocope, eſt ablatio literæ vel ſyllabæ à fine dictionis: ut, *Peculî* pro *peculii*. *Dixin'* pro *dixine*. *Ingenî* pro *ingenii*. Apocope

FIGURÆ CONSTRUCTIONIS.

Figuræ conſtructionis ſunt octo. Appoſitio, Evocatio, Syllepſis, Prolepſis, Zeugma, Syntheſis, Antiptōſis, Synecdoche.

APPOSITIO.

Appoſitio quid ſit.

APpoſitio, eſt duorum ſubſtantivorum ejuſdem caſûs, quorum altero declaratur alterum, continuata ſive immediata conjunctio: ut, [a] *Flumen* [b] *Rhenus*. Poteſt autem Appoſitio plurium ſubſtantivorum eſſe, ut, [a] *Marcus* [b] *Tullius* [bb] *Cicero*.

Interdum apud authores in diverſis caſibus ponuntur ſubſtantiva, perinde quaſi ad diverſa pertinerent: ut, [a] *Urbs* [b] *Patavii*: apud Virgilium. [a] *Urbs* [b] *Antiochia* apud Ciceronem.

In Appoſitione, ſubſtantiva non ſemper ejuſdem generis aut numeri inveniuntur. Nam quoties alterum ſubſtantivorum caret numero ſingulari, aut eſt nomen collectivum, diverſorum numerorum eſſe poſſunt: ut, [a] *Urbs* [b] *Athenæ*.

Ovid. [b] *Turba ruunt in me luxurioſa* [a] *procî*.

Virg. *Ignavum* [b] *fucos* [a] *pecus à præſepibus arcent*.

Triplici nomine fit Appoſitio.

Reſtringendæ generalitatis gratiâ: ut, [a] *Urbs* [b] *Roma*. [a] *Animal* [b] *equus*.

Tollendæ æquivocationis causâ: ut, [a] *Taurus* [b] *mons Aſiæ*. [a] *Lupus* [b] *piſcis*.

Et ad proprietatem attribuendam: ut, [a] *Eraſmus* [b] *vir exactiſſimo judicio*. [a] *Nereus* [b] *adoleſcens inſigni ſorte*. [b] *Timotheus* [b] *homo incredibili fortunâ*.

EVOCATIO.

Evocatio quid ſit.

CUM prima vel ſecunda perſona immediatè adhibita evocat tertiam, ambæ fiunt primæ vel ſecundæ perſonæ: ut, [a] *Ego* [b] *pauper laboro*. [a] *Tu* [b] *dives lude*.

Ego

Eſt ergò Evocatio, immediata tertiæ perſonæ ad primam vel ſecundam reductio.

Obſervandum verò eſt, Verbum ſemper convenire cum perſonâ evocante: ut, [a] *Ego pauper* [b] *laboro*; [a] *Tu dives* [b] *ludis*. Nam in Evocatione quatuor ſunt notanda: Perſona evocans, quæ ſemper eſt primæ vel ſecundæ; Evocata, quæ ſemper eſt tertiæ; Verbum, quod ſemper eſt primæ vel ſecundæ perſonæ; & Abſentia conjunctionis. In Evocatione perſona Evocans & Evocata aliquando ſunt diverſorum numerorum, utpote, vel cùm perſona evocata caret numero ſingulari: ut, [a] *Ego tuæ* [b] *deliciæ, iſtûc veniam.* Aut cùm eſt nomen collectivum: ut, *Magna* [a] *pars ſtudioſorum amœnitates* [b] *quærimus*: hîc ſubauditur *nos*. Aut denique cùm eſt nomen diſtributivum: ut, Ovid. *In magnis* [b] *læſi rebus* [a] *uterq*; [b] *ſumus*: ſubintelligitur *nos*. Notanda quatuor.

Duplex autem eſt Evocatio: Explicita, ubi tam perſona evocans, quàm evocata exprimitur; & Implicita, ubi perſona evocans ſubintelligitur: ut, Virg. Evocatio duplex.

[a] *Sum pius* [b] *Æneas*: ſubintelligitur, *Ego*.
[a] *Populus* [b] *ſuperamur ab uno*; ſubauditur, *Nos*.

SYLLEPSIS.

SYllepſis, ſeu conceptio, eſt comprehenſio indignioris ſub digniore, à σὺν *con*, & λήβω *ſumo*. Syllepſis quid ſit?

Duplex autem eſt conceptio: Perſonarum ſcilicet, quoties perſona concipitur cum perſonâ, & Generum, quoties genus indignius cum genere digniore concipitur: Cujus declarandæ rei gratiâ, hæc quæ ſequuntur obſervabis.

Copulatum per conjunctionem Et, nec, neque, & cùm pro Et acceptum, eſt pluralis numeri; ac proinde verbum aut adjectivum aut relativum exigit plurale. Quod quidem verbum aut adjectivum aut relativum genere & perſonâ cum digniore ſuppoſito ac ſubſtantivo quadrabit: ut, *Quid* [a] *tuæ ſoror* [b] *facitis?* Nota.

[a] *Ego & mater,* [b] *miseri* [b] *perimus.*
[a] *Tu & uxor* [b] *qui* [b] *adfuistis, testes estote.*

Conceptio Personarum.

Dignior Persona. Dignior autem est persona prima quàm secunda aut tertia, & dignior secunda quàm tertia: ut, [a] *Ego & pater* [b] *sumus in tuto.* [a] *Tu atque frater* [b] *estis in periculo. Neque* [a] *ego neque tu* [b] *sapimus.*
Virgil.—— [b] *Divellimur inde Iphitus & Pelias* [a] *mecum.*
Idem. [a] *Rhemo cum fratre Quirinus Jura* [b] *dabant.*

Cum. *Cum* tamen singulare verbum magis amat: ut,
Hor. *Tu quid ego &* [a] *populus mecum* [b] *desideret, audi.*

Conceptio Generum.

Dignius genus. Dignius etiam est masculinum genus quàm fœmininum aut neutrum: & dignius fœmininum quàm neutrum: ut, [a] *Rex & Regina* [b] *beati.* [a] *Chalybs & aurum sunt in fornace* [b] *probati.* Luc. *Hinc per vim* [a] *leges & plebiscita* [b] *coacta.*

Exceptio. At cùm substantiva res inanimatas significant, adjectivum aut relativum usitatiùs in neutro genere ponitur: ut, Virg.—*Cùm Daphnidis* [a] *arcum*
Fregisti & [a] *calamos,* [b] *quæ tu, perverse Menalca,*
Et cùm vidisti puero [bb] *donata dolebas.*
Salust. [a] *Ira &* [a] *ægritudo* [b] *permista sunt.* Idem. *Huic* [a] *bella civilia,* [a] *cædes &* [a] *discordia civilis* [b] *grata fuerunt.* [a] *Virga tua, &* [a] *baculus tuus,* [b] *ipsa me* [bb] *consolata sunt.*

Conceptio duplex. Porrò conceptio, aliàs Directa est, nempe cùm concipiens, id est, dignius, & conceptum, id est, indignius copulantur per Et, vel atque, vel que: aliàs Indirecta, cùm copulantur per Cum: ut, [a] *Ego cum fratre* [b] *sumus candidi:* ubi utraque Conceptio est indirecta.

Syllepsis explicita. Est etiam quædam Conceptio generum implicita; nempe quando nec genus concipiens, nec genus conceptum explicatur, sed de mare atque fœminâ perinde loquimur ac de solo mare: ut si dicam, [a] *Uterque est* [b] *formosus,* loquens de sponso & sponsâ.

Sic

Sic Ovid. [b] *Impliciti laqueis nudus* [a] *uterque jacet:* loquens de Marte & Venere, reti implicitis à Vulcano.

PROLEPSIS.

PRolepsis seu præsumptio, est pronunciatio quædam rerum summaria. Fit autem cùm congregatio sive totum cum verbo vel adjectivo aptè cohæret; deinde partes totius ad idem verbum vel adjectivum reducuntur, cum quo tamen ferè non concordant: ut, [a] *Duæ aquilæ* [b] *volaverunt,* [ab] *hæc ab oriente,* [ab] *illa ab occidente.* Hîc congregatio sive totum, *Duæ aquilæ*, cum verbo *volaverunt*, per omnia concordat: cum quo partes, *hæc & illa* ad idem verbum relatæ, in numero non concordant. Congregatio sive totum, est dictio pluralis numeri, ut *Duæ aquilæ:* aut plurali æquivalens; ut, *Corydon & Thyrsis.* Prolepsis

Nam copulatum æquivalet plurali: ut, Virg. Nota.

[b] *Compulerántque greges* [a] *Corydon & Thyrsis in unum,*
[ab] *Thyrsis oves,* [ab] *Corydon distentas lacte capellas.*

Aut congregatio est nomen collectivum: ut,

[a] *Populus* [b] *vivit,* [ab] *alii in penuriâ,* [ab] *alii in deliciis.*

Sulpitius & Aldus quinque dicunt in Prolepsi esse necessaria. Congregationem, ut in priore exemplo, *duæ aquilæ:* verbum, ut, *volaverunt:* partes, ut, *hæc & illa;* partium determinationem, ut, *ab oriente & occidente;* & ordinem, videlicet quòd totum præcedat, partes sequantur. Quinque in prolepsi necessaria.

Duplex autem est Prolepsis: Explicita, ubi omnia exprimuntur, quæ in Prolepsi esse oportet: ut, [a] *Equi* [b] *concurrunt:* [ab] *hic à dextrâ,* [ab] *ille à sinistrâ Hippodromi:* & Implicita, in quâ aliquid tacetur: ut, Ovid. Prolepsis duplex.

[ab] *Alter in alterius* [a] *jactantes lumina vultus,*
[b] *Quærebant tacitî nostrer ubi esset amor:*

Deest altera partium cum determinatione, videlicet, & [ab] *alter in alterius. Et* [ab] *Alter alterius onera* [b] *portate.* Ubi deest [a] *vos:* & altera pars cum determinatione, videlicet. *Et* [ab] *alter alterius.*

Ter. [a] *Curemus æquam* [b] *uterque partem:* hîc totum [a] *nos*

sub

ſubintelligitur, & partes, *alter & alter*, includuntur in diſtributivo *uterque*.

Diomedes Prolepſin dicit eſſe, quoties id quod poſteriùs geſtum eſt, antè deſcribimus: ut, Virgil.

[a] *Lavináque venit Littora.* Lavinium enim nondum erat, quum Æneas veniret in Italiam. Dicitur verò Prolepſis à πρὸ quod eſt antè, & λήϛω ſumo.

ZEUGMA.

Zeugma quid ſit?

ZEugma eſt unius verbi vel adjectivi, viciniori reſpondentis, ad diverſa ſuppoſita reductio; ad unum quidem expreſsè, ad alterum verò per ſupplementum: ut, Cic. *Nihil te nocturnum* [a] *præſidium palatii, nihil urbis* [a] *vigiliæ, nihil* [a] *timor populi, nihil* [a] *concurſus bonorum omnium, nihil hic munitiſſimus habendi Senatûs* [a] *locus, nihil horum* [a] *ora vultúſque* [b] *moverunt?* Hìc *moverunt*, expreſsè reducitur ad *ora vultúſque*; at ad cætera per ſupplementum: Subintelligendum eſt enim, *præſidium movit, vigiliæ moverunt, timor populi movit, bonorum concurſus movit, habendi Senatûs locus movit.* Attamen quando eſt comparatio vel ſimilitudo, verbum vel adjectivum convenit cum remotiore: ut, [a] *Ego melius quàm tu* [b] *ſcribo.* [a] *Ego ſicut fœnum* [b] *arui. Hoc* [a] *ille ità prudenter atque ego* [b] *feciſſet.*

Item per *niſi*: ut, Ter. *Talem filium* [a] *nulla niſi tu pareret.*

Licèt Poetæ interdum aliter loqui ſoleant: ut, Ovid. *Quid niſi ſecretæ* [b] *læſerunt Phyllida* [a] *ſylvæ?*

De quibus in concordantiâ verbi & nominativi ſuprà eſt dictum: ut, Cic. *Quare, ut arbitror, priùs hìc* [a] *nos, quàm illic* [a] *tu nos* [b] *videbis.*

Zeugma triplex.

Tribus modis fit Zeugma.

In perſona: ut, *Ego &* [a] *tu* [b] *ſtudes.*

In genere: ut, *Maritus &* [a] *uxor eſt* [b] *irata.*

In numero: ut, Virg. *hìc illius arma, Hìc* [a] *currus* [b] *fuit.*

Ponitur aliquando verbum vel adjectivum in principio & tum vocatur Protozeugma: ut, [b] *Dormio* [a] *Ego &* [a] *tu.*

Quandoque in medio, vocatúrque Meſozeugma: ut, [a] *Ego*

[a] *Ego* [b] *dormio & tu.* Quandoque in fine, & vocatur Hypozeugma: ut, *Ego &* [a] *tu* [b] *dormis.*

Requiruntur autem in Zeugmate quatuor: Duo ſubſtantiva; ut, *Rex & Regina:* Conjunctio, quæ vel copulativa vel disjunctiva, vel etiam expletiva eſſe poteſt; ut, *Et, vel,* &c. Verbum vel adjectivum; ut, *Irata eſt:* & quòd verbum vel adjectivum viciniori ſuppoſito reſpondeat. Fit etiam quoddam Zeugmatis genus per adverbia: ut, [b] *Cubas* [a] *ubi ego.* [b] *Cœnas* [a] *quando nos.* Quatuor in Zeugmate requiſita.

Quando Verbum ad duo ſuppoſita reducitur, & cum utroque convenit, eſt Zeugma, ut dicunt, Locutionis non Conſtructionis: ut, [a] *Joannes* [b] *fuit piſcator &* [a] *Petrus.*

Dicitur autem Zeugma quaſi copulatum, à Græco Verbo ζευγνύω vel ζεύγνυμι, quod eſt copulo.

SYNTHESIS.

SYntheſis, eſt oratio congrua ſenſu, non voce: ut, Virg. [a] *Pars in fruſta* [b] *ſecant.* [a] *Gens* [b] *armati.* Syntheſis quid ſit?

Fit autem Syntheſis, nunc in genere tantùm, idque aut ſexûs diſcernendi causâ: ut, [a] *Anſer* [b] *fœta,* [a] *Elephantus* [b] *gravida:* aut ſupplementi gratiâ: ut, Virg. [a] *Præneſte ſub* [b] *ipſâ:* ſubauditur *urbe.*

[a] *Centauro in* [b] *magnâ:* ſubintelligitur *navi.*

Nunc in numero tantùm: ut, [a] *Turba* [b] *ruunt.* [b] *Aperite* [a] *aliquis oſtium.*

Nunc vero in genere & numero ſimul: ut, [a] *Pars* [b] *merſi tenuêre ratem.*

Virg. *Hîc* [a] *manus ob patriam pugnando vulnera* [b] *paſſi.*

Dicitur autem Syntheſis, à σὺν quod eſt con, & θέσις poſitio; quia eſt compoſitio, id eſt, conſtructio facta gratiâ ſignificationis.

ANTIPTOSIS.

ANtiptôſis, ab ἀντὶ quod eſt pro, & πτῶσις caſus, eſt poſitio casûs pro caſu, idq; interdum non invenuſtè: ut, Virg. [a] *Urbem quam ſtatuo,* [b] *veſtra eſt.* Ter. *Pe-* Antiptoſis quid ſit.

pulo

pulo ut [b] *placerent quas feciſſet* [a] *fabulas.* [a] *Sermonem quem audiſtis, non* [b] *eſt meus.* [a] *Ejus non* [b] *venit in mentem*, pro *id.* Quanquam hìc *venit*, impersonaliter potiùs usurpari existimandum est. *Aristotelis libri sunt omne* [b] *genus* [a] *elegantiâ referti:* pro *omnis generis.* Sic *id* [b] *genus, quod* [b] *genus*, &c. [b] *Idne estis* [a] *authores mihi?* pro *ejus.* Interdum autem fit durior Antiptosis: ut, *Salve* [b] *primus omnium parens patriæ* [a] *appellate*, pro *prime. Habet duos gladios,* [b] *quibus* [a] *altero te occisurum minatur, altero villicum:* pro *quorum altero.*

SYNECDOCHE.

SYnecdoche est, cùm id quod partis est attribuitur toti: ut, *Æthiops* [a] *albus* [b] *dentes.* Hìc *albus*, quod solis dentibus convenit, toti attribuitur Æthiopi.

Nota. Per Synecdochen omnia nomina adjectiva, aliquam proprietatem significantia; item verba passiva, & neutralia, significantia aliquam passionem, possunt regere accusativum, aut ablativum, significantem locum in quo est proprietas aut passio: ut, [a] *Æger* [b] *pedes*, vel [b] *pedibus.* [a] *Saucius* [b] *frontem*, vel [b] *fronte.* [a] *Doleo* [b] *caput*, vel [b] *capite.* Virg. [a] *Redimitus* [b] *tempora lauro.* Sil. [a] *Truncatus* [b] *membra bipenni.* Lucan. *Effusas* [a] *laniata* [b] *comas*, [a] *contusáque* [b] *pectus.*

Nam illæ Græcæ phrases sunt: Hor. [b] *Excepto* [a] *quod non simul esses*, [b] *cætera* [a] *lætus.* [b] *Cætera* [a] *similes, uno differunt.*

Dicitur autem Synecdoche à *σὺν* quod est *con*, & *ἐκδέχομαι suscipio*: videlicet, quòd totum cum suâ parte capiatur.

¶ *Si cui libet figuratæ constructionis elegantias pernoscere, legat* Thomam Linacrum *de* Eclipsi, Pleonasmo & Enallage, *deque aliis figuris eruditè, dilucidè, ac copiosè differentem.*

DE PROSODIA.

PRosodia eſt, quæ rectam vocum pronunciationem tradit; Latinè *accentus* dicitur. Proſodia quid ſit?

Dividitur autem Proſodia, in Tonum, Spiritum, & Tempus.

Tonus eſt lex vel nota, quâ ſyllaba in dictione elevatur, vel deprimitur. Tonus.

Eſt autem tonus triplex, { Acutus. Gravis. Circumflexus.

Tonus acutus, eſt virgula obliqua aſcendens in dextram, ſic ['] Tonus acutus.

Gravis, eſt virgula obliqua deſcendens in dextram ad hunc modum [`] Gravis.

Circumflexus, eſt quiddam ex utriſque conflatum, hâc figurâ [^] Circumflexus.

Huc addatur etiam Apoſtrophus, qui eſt quædam circuli pars in ſummo literæ appoſita, quam ſic pinges ['] Apoſtrophus.

Hâc notâ ultimam dictionis vocalem deeſſe oſtenditur: ut, Virg. *Tantón' me crimine dignum dixiſti?* pro *tantóne.*

Spiritus duo ſunt, Aſper & Lenis. Spiritus.

Aſper, quo aſpirata profertur ſyllaba: ut, *Homo, honor.*

Lenis, quo citra aſpirationem ſyllaba profertur: ut, *Amo, onus.*

TONORUM REGULA I.

MOnoſyllabâ dictio brevis, aut poſitione longa acuitur: ut, *Mél, fél, párs, páx.* Naturâ longa circumflectitur: ut, *Spês, flôs, Sôl, thûs, rûs.* Monoſyllaba.

REGULA II.

In diſſyllabâ dictione, ſi prior longa fuerit naturâ, poſterior brevis; prior circumflectitur: ut, *Lûna, Mûſa.* In cæteris acuitur: ut, *Citus, látus, ſólers, ſátur.* Diſſyllaba.

REGULA III.

Dictio polyſyllaba, ſi penultimam habet longam, acuit eandem: ut, *Libértas, penátes.* Sin brevem habet Polyſyllaba.

penul-

penultimam, acuit antepenultimam: ut, *Dóminus*, *Póntifex*.

Excipiuntur compoſita à Facio: ut, *Benefácis*, *malefácis*, *calefácit*, *frigefácit*.

At ſi penultima longa fuerit naturâ,& ultima brevis, circumflectitur penultima: ut, *Românus*, *amâtor*.

Nota. Compoſita à *fit*, ultimam acuunt: ut, *Malefít*, *calefít*, *benefít*, *ſatisfít*.

Appendix.

Nota. Quia hodie propter hominum imperitiam, circumflexus ab acuto vix prolatione diſcernitur, Grammatici circumflexum cum acuto confuderunt.

REGULA IV.

Quæ tonos perturbant. Quinque ſunt quæ tonorum regulas perturbant.

1. Differentia.

Differentia. Differentia tonum tranſponit: ut, *Unâ* adverbium ultimam acuit ne videatur eſſe nomen. Sic *eó*, *alió*, *aliquó*, *continuó*, *ſeduló*, *porró*, *forté*, *quâ*, *ſiquâ*, *aliquâ*, *nequâ*, *illó*, *falſó*, *citó*, *ferè*, *planè*, & id genus alia: *putâ* pro *ſicut*, *poné* pro *poſt*, *corám*, *circúm*, *aliás*, *palám*, *ergó* conjunctio, ſed *ergô* pro cauſâ circumflectitur: ut,

Virg.—*Illius ergô Venimus*. Hæc igitur omnia ſicut Græca acutitona, in fine quidem ſententiarum acuuntur, in conſequentiâ verò gravantur.

Sic differentiæ cauſâ antepenultima ſuſpenditur in his, *Déinde*, *próinde*, *périnde*, *alíquando*, *síquando*, *néquando*, *húcuſque*, *álonge*, *délonge*, *déinceps*, *dúntaxat*, *déorſum*, *quápropter*, *quínimo*, *enímvero*, *propémodum*, *ádmodum*, *áffabre*, *intérea loci*, *nihilóminus*, *paulóminus*, cùm non ſunt orationes diverſæ, uti ſunt *Pubẽ tenus*, *crurum tenus*: non enim compoſita ſunt, velut *hactenus quatenus*, & ejus generis reliqua.

2. *Tranſpoſitio.*

Tranſpoſitio. Tranſpoſitio tonum invertit, id quod uſu ve

in præpoſitionibus, quæ poſtpoſitæ gravantur: ut, Virg. *Tranſtra per & remos. Te penes imperium.*

3. *Attractio.*

Attractio tonum mutat, cùm poſt vocabulum aliquod ſequitur conjunctio inclinativa: ut, *Que, ne, ve,* Attrahunt enim hæ particulæ accentum ſyllabæ præcedenti, eámque acuunt: ut, *Luminâque laurúſque Dei.* Sic *Dum, ſis, nam, parelca.* Attractio.

Ubi autem eſt manifeſta compoſitio, non variatur tonus: ut, *Dénique, útique, ítaque, úndique, bíccine,* & hujuſmodi.

Ubíque tamen temporis ſui tonum ſervat, & *Ubívis.* Ubique & Ubivis.

4. *Conciſio.*

Conciſio transfert tonum, cùm dictiones per Syncopen aut Apocopen caſtrantur; tunc enim tonum retinent integræ dictionis: ut, *Virgíli, Valéri, Mercúri:* pro *Virgilii, Valerii, Mercurii.* Conciſio.

Sic quædam nomina & pronomina ſyncopata circumflectunt ultimam: ut, *Arpinâs, Ravennâs, noſtrâs, veſtrâs, cujâs:* ab *Arpinatis, Ravennatis, noſtratis,* &c. Sic *Donêc,* à *donecum.* Sic *hûc, illûc, iſtûc, adhûc,* &c. pro *hucce, illucce,* &c. Et compoſita à *dic, duc, fac:* ut, *benedîc, redûc, calefâc.* Nomina & pronomina ſyncopata.

5. *Idioma.*

Idioma, hoc eſt linguæ proprietas, tonum variat, adeò ut, ſi dictiones Græcæ integræ ad nos veniant, ſervent tonum ſuum: ut, *Symóis, Períphas* penultimam acuunt: at facta Latina, antepenultimam elevant, quia corripiunt penultimam. Idioma.

Quæ autem prorſus Latina fiunt, Latinum quoque tonum ſervant: ut, *Geórgica, Bucólica,* antepenultimâ acutâ, licèt apud Græcos in ultimâ tonum habeant.

Sic & *comœdia, tragœdia, ſóphia, ſymphónia,* tonum recipiunt in antepenultimâ, licet in ſuâ linguâ habeant in penultimâ.

Porrò

Nota. Porrò, ſi ignoretur proprius peregrinæ vocis tonus tutiſſimum fuerit juxta Latinum accentum illam enunciare.

Syllabæ communes. Syllabæ communes in proſâ oratione ſemper corripiuntur: ut, Célebris, Cáthedra, Mediocris.

DE CARMINUM *Ratione.*

De ſyllab. tempore. HActenùs de Tonis & Spiritibus; deinceps de ſyllabarum tempore, & carminis ratione pauca adjiciemus.

Tempus quid. Tempus eſt ſyllabæ proferendæ menſura.

Syllab. Brev. Syllaba brevis unius eſt temporis, longa verò duorum.

Tempus breve ſic notatur [◡]

Longa. Longum autem ſic [-] ut, Tērrā.

Ex ſyllabis juſto ordine diſpoſitis fiunt pedes.

Pes. Eſt autem Pes duarum ſyllabarum pluriúmve conſtitutio, ex certâ temporum obſervatione.

Diviſio Pedum. Pedum alii diſſyllabi, alii triſſyllabi.

De tetraſyllabis autem non multùm attinet ad hoc noſtrum inſtitutum diſſerere.

Diſſyllabi ſunt.	Spondæus,	ut,	-- *Virtus.*
	Pyrrhichius,		◡◡ *Deus.*
	Trochæus,		-◡ *Panis.*
	Iambus,		◡- *Amans.*
Triſſyllabi ſunt.	Moloſſus,	ut,	--- *Magnates.*
	Tribrachus,		◡◡◡ *Dominus.*
	Dactylus,		-◡◡ *Scribere.*
	Anapæſtus,		◡◡- *Pietas.*
	Bacchius,		◡-- *Honeſtas.*
	Antibacchius,		--◡ *Audire.*
	Amphimacer,		-◡- *Charitas.*
	Amphibrachus,		◡-◡ *Venire.*

Carmen quid ſit? Porrò, pedes juſto numero atque ordine concinnati carmen conſtituunt.

Eſt enim Carmen, oratio juſto atque legitimo pedum numero conſtricta. Carmen.

Carmen compoſituro imprimis diſcendum eſt, pedibus ipſum ritè metiri, quam Scanſionem vocant.

Eſt autem Scanſio, legitima carminis in ſingulos pedes commenſuratio. Scanſio.

Scanſioni accidentia.

Scanſioni accidunt, Synalœpha, Eclipſis, Synæreſis, Diæreſis, & Cæſura.

Synalœpha eſt elisio quædam vocalis ante alteram in diverſis dictionibus: ut, Synalœpha.

Mart. *Sera nimis vit' eſt craſtina, viv' hodiè.*

Fit autem interdum in his dictionibus: ut, Dii, diis, idem, iiſdem, deinde, deinceps, ſemianimis, ſemihomo, ſemiuſtus, deeſt, deero, deerit, & ſimilibus.

At, heu & O, nunquam intercipiuntur.

Eclipſis eſt, quoties *m* cum ſuâ vocali perimitur, proximâ dictione à vocali exorsâ: ut, Virg. Eclipſis.

Monſtr', horrend', inform', ingens, cui lumen ademptum:

pro *Monſtrum, horrendum, &c.*

Synæreſis eſt duarum ſyllabarum in unam contractio: t, Virg. *Seu lento fuerint alvaria vimine texta:* pro *alvearia.* Synæreſis.

Diæreſis eſt, ubi ex una ſyllaba diſſecta, fiunt duæ: Diæreſis.

– ◡◡ – – – ◡◡ – ◡ ◡ –

t, Ovid. *Debuerant fuſos evolviiſſe ſuos,* pro *evolviſſe.*

Cæſura eſt, cùm poſt pedem abſolutum, ſyllaba brevis n fine dictionis extenditur. Cæſura.

Cæſuræ ſpecies ſunt,

Triemimeris ex pede & ſyllabâ: ut, Triemimeris.

– ◡ ◡ – ◡ ◡ – – – ◡◡ – ◡ ◡ – –

irgil. *Pectoribus inhians, ſpirantia conſulit exta.*

Penthemimeris, ex duobus pedibus & ſyllaba: ut, Penthemimeris.

– ◡◡ – ◡ ◡ – – – – – ◡ ◡ – –

irgil. *Omnia vincit amor, & nos cedamus amori.*

Hepthemimeris. Hepthemimeris ex tribus pedibus & ſyllaba : ut,

– – – – – ⏑⏑ – – ⏑ ⏑ – –

Idem. *Oſtentans artem pariter arcûmque ſonantem.*

Enneëmimeris. Enneëmimeris conſtat ex quatuor pedibus & ſyllaba : ut

– ⏑ ⏑ – ⏑⏑ – – – – ⏑⏑ – –

Idem. *Ille latus niveum molli fultus hyacintho.*

DE GENERIBUS Carminum.

Carminum genera uſitatiora, de quibus nos hoc loco potiſſimùm tractare decrevimus ſunt Heroicum, Elegiacum, Aſclepiadæum Sapphicum, Phaleucium, Iambicum.

Carmen Heroicum.

Hexametrum. Carmen Heroïcum, quod idem Hexametrum dicitur conſtat pedibus numero quidem ſex, genere verò duobus dactylo & ſpondæo. Quintus locus dactylum, ſextus ſpondæum peculiariter ſibi vendicat : reliqui hunc vel illum, prout volumus :

– ⏑⏑ – ⏑⏑ – ⏑⏑ – – – ⏑⏑ – –

ut, Virgil. *Tityre tu patulæ recubans ſub tegmine fagi.*

Reperitur aliquando ſpondæus etiam in quinto loco : ut

Idem. *Chara Deûm ſoboles, magnum Jovis incrementum.*

Ultima communis. Ultima cujuſque verſûs ſyllaba habetur communis.

Carmen Elegiacum.

Pentametrum. Carmen Elegiacum, quod & Pentametri nomen habet è duplici conſtat Penthemimeri, quarum prior duos pedes, dactylicos, ſpondaicos, vel alterutros comprehendit cum ſyllabâ longâ : altera etiam duos pedes, ſed omnino dactylicos, cum ſyllabâ item longâ.

– – – ⏑⏑ – ⏑ ⏑ – ⏑ ⏑ –

ut, Ovidius. *Res eſt ſolliciti plena timoris amor.*

Carmen Aſclepiadæum.

Aſclepiadæum. Carmen Aſclepiadæum, conſtat ex penthemimeri

hoc eſt, ſpondæo & dactylo, & ſyllabâ longâ, & duobus deinde dactylis: ut,

– – ⏑ ⏑ – ⏑ ⏑ – ⏑ ⏑

Horatius. *Mecænas atavis edite regibus.*

Sapphicum.

Carmen Sapphicum conſtat ex trochæo, ſpondæo, dactylo, & duobus demum trochæis: ut, Sapphicum.

– ⏑ – – ⏑ ⏑ – ⏑ – –

Horatius. *Jam ſatis terris nivis atque diræ.*

In hoc tamen carminis genere, poſt tres verſus additur Adonicum, quod conſtat ex dactylo & ſpondæo: ut, Adonicum ubi & unde.

– ⏑ – – ⏑ ⏑ – ⏑ – –

Horatius. *Integer vitæ ſceleriſque purus,*

– ⏑ – – ⏑ ⏑ – ⏑ – –

Non eget Mauri jaculis, nec arcu,

– ⏑ – – – ⏑ ⏑ – ⏑ – –

Nec venenatis gravidâ ſagittis,

– ⏑ ⏑ – –

Fuſce, pharetrâ.

Phaleucium, ſive Hendecaſyllabum.

Carmen Phaleucium, ſive Hendecaſyllabum, conſtat ſpondæo, dactylo, & tribus tandem trochæis: ut, Phaleucium.

– – – ⏑ ⏑ – ⏑ – ⏑ – ⏑

Quoquò diffugias, pavens Mabili,
Noſtrum non poteris latere naſum.

Iambicum Archilochium.

Legitimus verſus Iambicus è ſolis conſtat Iambis: ut, Carmen Iambicum.

⏑ – ⏑ – ⏑ – ⏑ – ⏑ –

Horat. *Suis & ipſa Roma viribus ruit.*

Recipit tamen interdum in locis imparibus pro Iambo tribrachum, ſpondæum, dactylum, anapæſtum: atque in paribus tribrachum, ſpondæum rariùs.

Hoc carmen in duo genera dividitur: Dimetrum, & Trimetrum ſive Senarium.

Dimetrum constat ex quatuor pedibus: ut,

– ⏑ ⏑ – – ⏑ ⏑ –

O Cărminum dulces nova

– – ⏑ – ⏑ – ⏑ –

Quas ore pulchra mellito

– – ⏑ – ⏑ – ⏑ –

Fundis, lyræque succinis!

Trimetrum sive Senarium.

Trimetrum senis constat pedibus: ut,

– – – – – ⏑ – ⏑ – ⏑ –

Qui nos damnant, sunt histriones maximi.

DE QUANTITATE primarum syllabarum.

PRimarum syllabarum quantitas octo modis cognoscitur;

Positione, vocali ante vocalem, diphthongo, derivatione, compositione, præpositione, regulâ, exemplo seu authoritate.

POSITIO. Regula I.

Vocalis ante duas consonantes, aut duplicem in eadem dictione, ubique positurâ longa est: ut, Virg.

Ventus, axis, patrizo.

Quòd si consonans priorem dictionem claudat, sequente item à consonante inchoante, vocalis præcedens etiam positione longa erit: ut,

Major sum, quàm cui possit fortuna nocere.

Syllabæ *jor, sum, quàm* & *sit*, positione longæ sunt.

At si prior dictio in vocalem brevem exeat, sequente à duabus consonantibus incipiente, interdum, sed rarius, producitur: ut,

– – – ⏑ ⏑ – – – – – ⏑ ⏑ – –

Juv. *Occulta spolia, & plures de pace triumphos.*

Vocalis brevis ante mutam, sequente liquidâ, communis

munis redditur: ut, *Patris, volucris.* Longa verò non mutatur: ut, *Aratrum, simulachrum.*

Vocalis ante alteram.

Regula II.

Vocalis ante alteram in eadem dictione ubique brevis est: ut, Dĕus, mĕus, tŭus, pĭus.

Excipias genitivos in *ius*, secundam pronominis formam habentes; ut, Unius, Illius, &c. Ubi *i*, communis reperitur, licèt in alterius semper sit brevis, in alīus semper longa.

Excipiendi sunt etiam genitivi & dativi quintæ declinationis, ubi *e* inter geminum *i*, longa fit: ut, Faciēi: alioqui non; ut, Rĕi, spĕi, fidĕi.

Fi etiam in fio, longa est, nisi sequantur *e* & *r* simul; ut, Fĭerem, Fĭeri.

– ⏑⏑ – ⏑ ⏑ – ⏑

Juven. *Sic fiunt octo mariti.*

– ⏑⏑ – – ⏑ ⏑ –

Idem. *Quod fieri non posse putes.*

Obe Interjectio, priorem syllabam ancipitem habet.

Vocalis ante alteram in Græcis dictionibus subinde longa fit: ut, *Dicite Pīerides. Respice Lāerten.* Et in possessivis: ut, *Ænēia nutrix. Rhodopēius Orpheus.*

DIPHTHONGUS.

Regula III.

Omnis Diphthongus apud Latinos longa est: ut, Aūrum, nēuter, musæ; nisi sequente vocali: ut, Præire Præustus, Præamplus.

DERIVATIO.

Regula IV.

Derivativa eandem cum primitivis quantitatem sortiuntur: ut, ămator, ămicus, ămabilis, primâ brevi ab ămo. Excipiuntur tamen pauca, quæ à brevibus deducta primam producunt.

Cujus generis ſunt.

Vox vōcis, à vŏco.
Lex lēgis, à lĕgo.
Rex rēgis, à rĕgo.
Sēdes & sēdile, à sĕdeo.
Jūmentum, à jŭvo.
Fōmes & fōmentum, à fŏveo.

Jūcundus, à jŭvo.
Jūnior, à jŭvenis.
Mōbilis, à mŏveo.
Hūmanus, ab hŏmo.
Vōmer, à vŏmo.
Pēdor, à pĕde.

Sedile ſæpiùs habet brevem in antepenultimâ.

Sunt & contrà, quæ à longis deducta, corripiuntur: qualia ſunt,

Dux dŭcis, à dūco.
Dĭcax, maledĭcus & id genus multa à dĭco.
Fĭdes, à fĭo.
ărena, ărĭſta, } ab āreo.
Pŏſui, à pōno.

Gĕnui, à gīgno.
Frăgor, Frăgilis, } à frāngo.
Nŏto, as, à Nōtu.
Năto, as, à nātu.
Dĭſſertus, à diſſero.
Sŏpor, à Sōpio.

Et alia nonnulla ex utroque genere, quæ relinquuntur ſtudioſis inter legendum obſervanda.

COMPOSITIO. Regula V.

Compoſita ſimplicium quantitatem ſequuntur: ut, Pŏtens, impŏtens; Sōlor, conſōlor; Lĕgo, is, Perlĕgo, Lēgo, as, allēgo.

Excipiuntur tamen hæc brevia à longis enata: ut,

Innŭba, Pronŭba, } à nūbo, { Dejĕro, Pejĕro, } à jūro.

PRÆPOSITIO. Regula VI.

Ex præpoſitionibus hæ ubique producuntur; A, de, Præ, ſe, è, niſi vocali ſequente: ut, *unda dehiſcens.*

Sudibúſve præuſtis, apud Virgilium.

Pro quoque longa eſt, præterquam in iſtis;

Prŏcella, prŏfugus, prŏtervus, prŏnepos, prŏpago pro ſtirpe, prŏfanus, prŏfiteor, prŏfundus, prŏficiſcor, prŏfari, prŏpero, prŏfugio, prŏfectò.

Procurro, profundo, propello, propulſo, propago, as, primam ſyllabam habent ancipitem.

Prŏpheta & prŏpino, Græca ſunt per o parvum, & Proinde primam brevem habent.

Di etiam producitur, niſi in Dĭrimo, & Dĭſertus.

Reliquæ præpoſitiones, ſi poſitio ſinat, corripiuntur; Cujuſmodi ſunt, Ad, ob, ab, ſub, re, in, &c.

REGULA VII. Canon I.

Omne præteritum diſſyllabum, priorem habet longam: ut, Lēgi, ēmi. Excipias tamen Fĭdi à *findo*, bĭbi, dĕdi, ſcĭdi, ſtĕti, tŭli.

Canon II.

Primam præteriti geminantia, primam itidem brevem habent: ut,

Pĕpendi,	Pĕpedi,	Pŭpugi,
Tĕtendi,	Tŭtudi,	Dĭdici,
Tŏtondi,	Fĕfelli,	Cĕcĭdi, à cado.
Mŏmordi,	Tĕtigi,	Cĕcĭdi, à cædo.

Quin & ſupinum diſſyllabum, priorem quoq; producit: ut, Mōtum, Lātum, Lōtum, Crētum. Excipe Quĭtum, Sĭtum, Lĭtum, ĭtum, Rŭtum, Rătum, Dătum, Sătum, Stătum. Et cĭtum, à cieo, es: nam cītum, à cio, cis, quartæ, priorem habet longam.

EXEMPLUM SEU AUTHORITAS. Regula VIII.

Quarum verò ſyllabarum quantitas, ſub prædictas rationes non cadit; à poëtarum uſu, exemplo atque authoritate petenda eſt certiſſima omnium regula. Diſcant ergò pueri obſervare ex poëtis communes primarum ſyllabarum quantitates; cujus ſortis ſunt,

Britannus, Bithynus, Cacus, Corcyra, Crathys, Pachinus, Palatium, Pelion, Creticus, Curetes, Diana, Fidenæ, Gradivus, Hinulus, Pyrene, Rubigo, Rutilius, Hymen, Italus, liquor, liquidus, Lycas, Orion, rudo, Sychæus, Sycanius, & ſimilia.

DE MEDIIS SYLLABIS.

MEdiæ ſyllabæ partim eâdem ratione quâ primæ, partim etiam ex incrementis genitivi atque conjugationis analogiâ cognoſci poſſunt.

De incrementis genitivi nominum polyſyllaborum, ſuprà

Increment. Genit.

ſuprà in generibus nominum abundè dictum arbitramur, unde petere licebit, ſi quid de hac re hæſitaveris. Cætera frequens lectio & optimorum Poëtarum obſervatio, facilè ſuppeditabunt.

Conjugationum analogia.

Conjugationis analogiam ex imbibitis rudimentis pueri didicerunt, nempe A. Indicem primæ conjugationis, longam eſſe naturâ, præterquam in do, & ejus compoſitis, quando hujus ſunt conjugationis: ut, Dămus, circumdămus; Dăbis, circumdăbis; Dăre, circumdăre.

Præterea ſyllabas *rimus* & *ritis*, in præterito perfecto modi ſubjunctivi, ubique pro brevibus habendas animadvertant, in futuro autem in oratione proſâ longas eſſe debere; in carmine verò indifferentes reperiri; quemadmodum contendit Aldus: ut præterito, Amaverĭmus, amaverĭtis: Futuro, Amaverīmus, amaverītis.

Eſt & ubi mediæ ſyllabæ variant apud Poëtas, ut in his quæ ſubjunximus: Connubium, Ficedula, Malea, Pharſalia, Batavus, Sidonius, & in his ſimilibus.

Adjectiva in *inus* Latina, penultimam producunt: ut, Clandeſtīnus, mediaſtīnus, parietīnus, matutīnus, veſpertīnus, repentīnus.

Præter hæc ſequentia { Diutĭnus, Craſtĭnus, Priſtĭnus, Perendĭnus, Hornotĭnus, } { Serotĭnus, Oleagĭnus, Fagĭnus, Cedrĭnus, Carbaſĭnus. }

Et reliqua materialia, ſive à metallorum nominibus formata in *inus*, qualia ſunt permulta à Græcis vocibus deducta in *ινος*: ut, Cryſtallĭnus, myrrhĭnus, hyacinthĭnus, adamantĭnus, &c.

Cætera fœliciùs docebit uſus, & Poëtarum obſervatio, quàm ullæ Grammaticorum regulæ, quas ſine ullo aut modo aut fine de mediarum ſyllabarum quantitate tradere ſolent.

Quare illis prætermiſſis, ad ultimarum ſyllabarum quantitates aperiendas jam accingamur.

DE ULTIMIS SYLLABIS.

QUanquam ultimæ ſyllabæ ipſum literarum numerum aut æquant, aut etiam ſuperant, non tamen pigebit illas etiam ordine percurrere.

Primùm, *a* finita producuntur: ut, Amā, contrā, ergā. Excipias Pută, ită, quiă, poſteă, ejă. A.

Item nominativos, & omnes caſus in *a*, cujuſcunque fuerint generis, numeri, aut declinationis, præter vocativos in *a*, à Græcis in *as*: ut, ô Æneā, ô Thomā: & ablativum primæ declinationis; ut, ab hac Musā. Numeralia in *ginta a* finalem habent communem, ſed frequentiùs longam: ut Trigintā, quadragintā.

In *b*, *d*, *t*, deſinentia, brevia ſunt: ut, ăb, ăd, caput. B. D. T.

In *c* deſinentia, producuntur: ut, āc, sīc, & hīc adverbium. Sed tria in *c* ſemper contrahuntur: ut, Lăc, nĕc, donĕc. Duo ſunt communia: Fac, & pronomen hic, & neutrum hoc, modò non ſit ablativi caſûs. C.

E finita brevia ſunt: ut, Marĕ, penĕ, legĕ, ſcribĕ. E.

Excipiendæ ſunt omnes voces quintæ inflexionis in *e*: ut, Diē, fidē, unà cum adverbiis inde enatis: ut, Hodiē, quotidiē, pridiē, poſtridiē, qua-rē, qua-de-rē, ea-rē: & ſiqua ſunt ſimilia. Et ſecundæ item perſonæ ſingulares imperativorum activorum ſecundæ conjugationis: ut, Docē, movē, manē, cavē. Fames olim quintæ nunc tertiæ declinationis producit ultimam in ablativo, me;

Producuntur etiam monoſyllaba in *e*: ut, Mē, tē, sē: præter Quĕ, nĕ, vĕ, conjunctiones encliticas.

Quin & adverbia quoque in *e*, ab adjectivis deducta, longum habent: ut, Pulchrē, doctē, valdē pro validè. Quibus accedunt Fermē, ferē. Beně tamen & malĕ corripiuntur omninò.

Poſtremò, quæ à Græcis per η ſcribuntur, naturâ producuntur, cujuſcunque fuerint caſûs, generis, aut numeri: ut, Lethē, Anchisē, Cetē, Tempē.

I finita, longa ſunt: ut, Dominī, magiſtrī, amarī, docerī, I

Præter

Præter mihi, tibi, ſibi, ubi, ibi, quæ ſunt communia.

Niſi verò & quaſi corripiuntur; cujus etiam ſortis ſunt dativi & vocativi Græcorum, quorum genitivus ſingularis in *os* breve exit: ut,

Huic { Palladĭ, Phyllidĭ, Minoïdĭ, } Vocat. ô { Amaryllĭ, Alexĭ, Daphnĭ.

L. *L* finita corripiuntur: ut, Animăl, Annibăl, mĕl, pugĭl, săl, conſŭl. Præter nīl contractum à nihil, & Sōl. Et Hebræa quædam in *l*: ut, Michaēl, Gabriēl, Raphaēl, Daniēl.

N. *N* finita producuntur: ut, Pæān, Hymēn, Quīn, Xenophōn, nōn, Dæmōn.

Excipe forsăn, forſităn, ăn, tamĕn, attamĕn, veruntamĕn.

In. Corripitur & *In*, cum compoſitis: ut, Exĭn, ſubĭn, deĭn, proĭn.

Accedunt his & voces illæ, quæ per apocopen caſtrantur: ut, Mĕn? Vidĕn? Audĭn? Nemŏn?

En. Nomina item in *en*, quorum genitivus *ĭnis* correptum habet; ut, Carmĕn, crimĕn, pectĕn, tibicĕn, ĭnis.

On. Græca etiam in *on* per *o* parvum, cujuſcunque fuerint caſûs: ut, Nom. Iliŏn, Peliŏn. Accuſ. Caucasŏn, Pylŏn.

Quædam etiam in *in* per *i*: ut, Alexĭn. In *yn* per *y*: ut, Ityn.

In *an* quoque à Nominativis In *A*: ut, Nom. Iphigenia, Ægina. Accuſat. Iphigeniăn, Æginăn.

Nam in *as*, à nominativis in *as*, producuntur: ut, Nominat. Æneas, Marſyas. Accuſat. Æneān, Marſyān.

O finita. *O* finita, communia ſunt: ut, Amo, virgo, porrò, docendo, legendo, eundo, & aliæ gerundii voces in *do*.

Præter obliquos in *o*, qui ſemper producuntur: ut, huic Dominō, ſervō. Ab hoc templō, damnō.

Et adverbia ab adjectivis derivata: ut, Tantō, quantō, liquidō, falsō, primō, manifeſtō, &c.

Præter ſedulò, mutuò, crebrò, ſerò, quæ ſunt communia.

Cæterùm

Cæterùm modŏ & quomodŏ ſemper corripiuntur.

Citò quoque, ut & ambo, duo, ego, atque homo, vix leguntur producta.

Monoſyllaba tamen in *o* producuntur: ut, Dō, ſtō, ut & ergō pro cauſâ.

Item Græca per *ω* cujuſcunque fuerint casûs: ut, hæc Sapphō, Dīdō. Hujus Androgeō, Apollō. Hunc Athō, Apollō.

R finita corripiuntur; ut, Cæsăr, torculăr, pĕr, vĭr, uxŏr, turtŭr. R

Cor ſemel apud Ovidium productum legitur: ut,

– ◡ ◡ – ◡ ◡ – – ◡ ◡ – ◡ ◡ – –

Molle meum levibus cor eſt violabile telis.

Producuntur etiam Fār, lār, nār, vēr, fūr, cūr; Pār, quoque cum compoſitis: ut, Compār, impār, diſpār.

Græca etiam in *er*, quæ illis in *ηρ* deſinunt: ut, Aēr, cratēr, characTēr, æthēr, ſotēr.

Præter patĕr & matĕr, quæ apud Latinos ultimam brevem habent.

S finita, pares cum numero vocalium habent terminationes: nempe, As, es, is, os, us. S.

Primò *as* finita producuntur: ut, Amās, musās, maeſtās, bonitās. As.

Præter Græca, quorum genitivus ſingularis in *dos* exit: ut, Arcăs, Pallăs. Genitivo Arcados, Pallados.

Et præter accuſativos plurales nominum creſcentium: ut, Heros, Heroös; Phyllis, Phyllidos. Accuſativo plurali, Heroăs, Phyllidăs.

Es finita longa ſunt: ut, Anchisēs, ſedēs, docēs, patrēs. Es.

Excipiuntur nomina in *es*, tertiæ inflexionis, quæ penultimam genitivi creſcentis corripiunt: ut, Milĕs, ſegĕs, ivĕs. Sed Ariēs, abiēs, pariēs, Cerēs, & pēs, unà cum compoſitis: ut, Bipēs, tripēs, quadrupēs, longa ſunt.

Es quoque à ſum, unà cum compoſitis corripitur: ut, Potĕs, adĕs, prodĕs, obĕs.

Quibus penĕs adjungi poteſt, unà cum neutris ac nomina-

nominativis pluralibus Græcorum; ut, Hippomanĕs, Cacoëthĕs, Cyclopĕs, Naiädĕs.

Is. *Is* finita brevia ſunt; ut, Parĭs, panĭs, triſtĭs, hilarĭs.

Excipe obliquos plurales in *is* qui producuntur: ut, Musīs, mensīs, *à menſa*, dominīs, templīs.

Item quīs pro quibus cum producentibus penultimam genitivi creſcentis: ut, Samnīs, Salamīs; Genitivo, Samnītis, Salamīnis.

Adde huc quæ in *eis* diphthongum deſinunt, ſive Græca, ſive Latina, cujuſcunque fuerint numeri aut casûs: ut, Symoeīs, pyroeīs, parteīs, omneīs.

Et monoſyllaba item omnia: ut, Vīs, līs: præter ĭs & quĭs nominativos, & Bĭs apud Ovidium.

Iſtis accedunt ſecundæ perſonæ ſingulares verborum in *is*, quorum ſecundæ perſonæ plurales deſinunt in *ītis*, penultimâ productâ, unà cum futuris ſubjunctivi in *ris*: ut, Audīs, velīs, dederīs. *Plural.* Audītis, velītis, dederītis.

Os. *Os* finita producuntur: ut, Honōs, nepōs, dominōs, ſervōs.

Præter compŏs, impŏs, & ŏs oſſis. Et Græca per ŏ parvum: ut, Delŏs, Chaŏs, Palladŏs, Phyllidŏs.

Us. *Us* finita corripiuntur: ut, Famulŭs, regiŭs, tempŭs, amamŭs.

Excipiuntur producentia penultimam genitivi creſcentis: ut, Salūs, tellūs, Genitivo Salūtis, tellūris.

Longæ ſunt etiam omnes voces quartæ inflexionis in *us*, præter nominativum & vocativum ſingulares; ut, Hujus manūs, hæ manūs, has manūs, ô manūs.

His accedunt etiam monoſyllaba: ut, Crūs, thūs, mūs, sūs, &c.

Et Græca item per *ὰς* vel *ὺς* diphthongum, cujuſcunque fuerint caſûs: ut, Hic Panthūs, Melampūs. Hujus Sapphūs, Cliūs.

Atque piis cunctis venerandum nomen IESUS.

U. Poſtremò, *u* finita produeuntur omnia; ut, Manū, genū, amatū, diū.

Grammatices finis.

OMNIUM NOMINUM IN regulis Generum contentorum, tum Heteroclitorum, ac Verborum Interpretatio aliqua.

ABdo, Abscondo, Occulto, } *to hide*

Abyssus, immensa quædam profunditas imperscrutabilis: *A depth that by sounding cannot be found.*

Acarnan, gens ex quadam regione Græciæ: *the people of Acarnania in Greece.*

Accerso, eo ad vocandum, vel voco: *to go to call.*

Acer, arbor: *a Maple tree.*

Acies, acumen rerum secandarum, exercitus instructio, oculi lumen: *an edge: the array of an Army: the light of the eye.*

Acus, instrumentum sartoris, ac mulieris ornamentum: *a needle, or an instrument wherewith women did set their hair.*

Adeps, omnis pinguedo, sive carnis, sive alterius rei: *Fat.*

Adipiscor, assequutus sum. *To obtain.*

Adolescens, juvenis, adultus: *a stripling from twelve to one and twenty.*

Ador, frumenti genus vel farris. *Wheat.*

Advena, qui non est civis, sed externus: *a stranger.*

Æquor, mare, pelagus: *the sea, because nothing is more plain than it: For* æquor *doth generally signifie a plain in any parcel of the world: but taken for the ayre also:* Aspice bis senos volitantes æquore cygnos.

Æs, species metalli rubro colore: *Brass, and because that in old time money was made of it,* Æs *sometimes doth signifie money.*

Æther, tota cœli syderumq; substantia ac compago: *the whole substance of the sphere from the fire to the extremest circuit of heaven.*

Affinis, cognatus: *a kinsman by marriage.*

Agnosco, est noscere id, quod nobis olim aut visum fuit, aut alia quapiam ratione cognitum: *to recognize, to know anew, or to come to remembrance of.*

Ago, facio: *to do.*

Agragas, urbs Siciliæ: *a town in the Isle of Sicilie, called now* Gergenti.

Agricola, qui exercitat rem rusticam: *an husbandman.*

Alcyon, avis marina, hyeme pullos educans: *a certain sea-bird that lieth in the sands, & hatcheth in winter.*

Ales, quælibet avis, aut velox: *a bird, or swift.*

Alnus, genus arboris: *an Alder-tree.*

Alo, nutrio: *to nourish.*

Alter, *the other of the two.*

Alvus, qua sordes defluunt, aut labuntur: *the paunch, and sometime the belly without.*

Amazones, Scythicæ fœminæ eo quod mammis careant: *certain women of Scythia, so named for lacking a dug.*

Ambigo, circumago, circundo: *to compass, to doubt.*

Amicio, vestio: *to cloath.*

Amnis, fluvius: *a river.*

Anas, avis in aquis degens. *a duck or a drake.*

Ango, crucio, premo, vexo: *to trouble or vex.*

Anguis, serpens in aqua degens: *a dry or a water-snake.*

Animus, consilii principium: *the mind.*

Anna, nomen mulieris: *Anne.*

Annuo, assentior: *to assent and agree unto.*

Annus, tempus 365 dierum & 6 horarum: *a year.*

Antes, ab ante, eminentes lapides, sive ultimæ columnæ, quibus sustinetur fabrica: *the pillars, or sayling stones that sail over the wall to bear the frame, or the dry stone-wall that incloseth a Vineyard, or the first set or frontier of Vines.*

Antidotus, medicamentum contra venena datum: *a preservative against poyson*

Antia, mulieris capilli in fronte demissi: *a womans forelocks.*

Antistes, in aliqua re summus: *a president or chief ruler, man or woman.*

Anus, vetula. *an old wife.*

Anxur, nomen urbis Italiæ, quæ nunc Tarentina dicitur: *Tarentine.*

Aperio, indico, refero: *to open, to shew, or to declare.*

Apes & apis, animal mellificum: *a Bee.*

Apiscor, assequor, acquiro *to obtain.*

Apollo, deus quem Græci solem appellant: *the God of wisdom and physick, and of prophesie, and the God that carrieth the Sun about.*

Appendix, quod aliis adjunctum, quasi ex alio pendeat: *A penthouse, or an addition to increase a thing.*

Applico, jungo, advenio: *to apply unto, or to arrive.*

Aptoton, nomen invariabile, sed nullo defectum casu: *a noun undeclined, having one termination in all cases.*

Aquale, vasis genus, quo aqua tenetur ad præbendam eam manibus: *a lavey or an ewer.*

Arbor, vel arbos, notæ significationis: *a tree.*

Arcas, ex Arcadia populus *the people of Arcadia.*

Arceo, pello, & advenire non sino: *to keep away.*

Arcesso, voco & accuso: *to call, or to accuse, or to go to accuse.*

Arctus, ursa, quam nostri septentrionem dixerunt, signum cœleste: *a sign called the Bear, or the Wagon.*

Ardeo, uror, inflammor: *to be hot.*

Argos, oppidi nomen: *a town in the Peninsula of Greece called Peloponnesus.*

Arma, munimenta, scutum, gladius, telum, & ea omnia quæ præ

præſſamur. *Armor, or any kind of weapon.*

Aruſpex, qui victimas inſpicit. *He or ſhe that ſeeketh deſtinies by the bowels of beaſts.*

As eſt libra, id eſt, duodecim unciæ. *A pound of twelve ounces, or the whole ſumme of any thing.*

Aſſecla, qui continue et ſemper aliquem ſequitur. *A page or lackey, or continual waiter.*

Attu, dolo, fallaciis. *By deceit or guile.*

Athamas, nomen viri. *A man's name which ſhould be ſacrificed for his ſon Phryxus.*

Athenæ, civitas Græciæ, inter Achaiam et Macedoniam. *The City of Athens.*

Athletes, pugil & luctator. *A champion, or he that ſtriveth for a game.*

Atomus, corpus inſecabile. *A mote ſo ſmall that it cannot be parted.*

Auceps, qui vel quæ aves capit: *a fowler, man or woman.*

Audeo, ſum auſus. *To be bold.*

Aveo, cupio. *To deſire, covet.*

Avernus, lacus Campaniæ prope Baias, quem Plutoni dicatum opinabantur veteres. *A lake in Italy, whereof they thought was the deſcent into hell.*

Augeo, majus facio, amplifico. *To increaſe.*

Augur, qui futura prænunciat. *A ſouthſayer, man or woman.*

Auriga, qui vel quæ currum ducit. *A wagoner, carman, or a carter.*

Auſter, ventus flans a meridie. *The ſouth wind.*

Author, qui vel quæ aliquod opus facit. *The worker or doer of any thing, man or woman.*

Axis, diametros mundi, et dicitur lignum teres, circa quod rota currus vertitur. *An axle-tree: and by tranſlation the ſtraight line that may be imagined from the one pole to the other.*

B

BAcchanalia, Dionyſia, i. Bacchi feſta. *The feaſt of Bacchus.*

Bacchar, herba radicis odoratæ: *An herb that the French men call our Ladies gloves.*

Bacchus, deus vini. *The drunken god, the god of Wine.*

Baculus, bacillus, et baculum et hinc bacillum, ſcipio. *A ſtaff.*

Balneum, locus publicus, vel privatus, in quo aut ſanitatis aut abſtergendarum ſordium cauſa lavamur: *a bath.*

Barathrum, erat locus profundior Athenis putei modo vel forma. *A certain pit by Athens. Now it is taken for hell. It is alſo the hole where any water entreth, and falleth into the earth.*

Barbiton, inſtrumentum muſicum, quod pulſatur plectro vel calamo: *the Lute, or any like that is plaid on with a quill. It is alſo* Barbitos, *both maſculine and feminine.*

Bellaria, cibi ſecundæ menſæ. *Juncates.*

Bes, unciæ octo. *eight ounces.*

Bibo, potum haurio, humorem attraho. *To drink.*

Bidens, inſtrumentum duorum dentium, vel ovis. *Any inſtrument with two teeth: or a ſheep of two teeth, in the feminine gender.*

Bifrons, habens duas frontes. *He or ſhe that hath a face before and another behind.*

Bilis, humoris genus. *It is with this word* atra *melancholy, and with* flava *choler: and being uſed alone, is the ſame diſeaſe that* cholera *is after* Cor. Celſus: *ſee* cholera.

Bombyx, vermis & pro materia fumitur. *A ſilk worm, or ſilk.*

Bos, nota eſt ſignificatio *An oxe, cow, or bull.*

Britannia, inſula quam nunc Angli & Scoti incolunt. *The iſle which is inhabited of Engliſhmen and Scottiſhmen, called* Britannia major.

Britannia minor. *Is Britain in France.*

Bubo, avis nomen, a boy mugitu. *An owle.*

Bucephalus, nomen equ Alexandri magni. *Alexander the great his horſe.*

Byſſus, tenuiſſimi lini ge nus. *A moſt fine ſort of flax, whereof a precious kind of linnen cloth is made. It may be taken for ſilk alſo.*

C

CAcoethes, malus mos: *an evil cuſtom, or a hard to be cured.*

Cadaver, corpus mortuum. *A dead careaſe.*

Cado, corruo, præcipitor vel labor. *To fall, and ſometime to hap, to chance.*

Cædo, percutio, ferio, verbero. *To ſtrike, or to beat, and ſometime to cut or lop, or to prune trees: ſometime to kill, to ſacrifice, and ſometime to break: as,* cædere januam ſaxis, inſtare ferro.

Cællo, percutio, aut frango. *To ſmite, or to break,* antiquum verbum, *the compounds whereof be in uſe only.* Cello, *is alſo read without a diphthong.*

Cælum vel Cœlum, extrema mundi determinatio cum ſphæris quas ambit ad elementum ignis. *Heaven, with a difference any of the ſpheres. It ſignifieth weather alſo.*

Calceo, pede comprimo. *To tread upon, and by a tranſlation unto the mind, to deſpiſe and ſet naught by.*

Calendæ, dies primus cujuſq; menſis. *The firſt day of every month.*

Caleo, ferveo, calidus ſum. *To be hot, or to glow.*

Callis, via perdurata, idest via trita. *A path way.*

Calvo, decipio, fruſtror. *To deceive, to beguile, to tromp.*

Calx, pes imus, & pro cujuſvis rei fine ponitur, vel pro materia qua lapides in muro conglutinantur. *A heel, the laſt end of a race, or line.*

Cambio, commuto. *To change, and of the old writers it is taken for to fight.*

Canalis, per quod aqua confluit in viis lapide ſtratis. *A channel.*

Cancelli, ligna inter ſe modicis intervallis in tranſverſum inſtar retis invicem annexa. *A lattice, or the liſts of a game place, or of a ſpectacle.*

Canis, animal latrabile, & piſcis marinus, & ſignum cæleſte. *A dog, or a dogfiſh: a ſtar, or ſign in the firmament called* Canis.

Cano, To ſing, to indite poetically, to play upon inſtruments: ſometime it is to praiſe or propheſie.

Capeſſo, capio, ſive ad capiendum eo. *To take, or to go to take: and ſometime* recipio me, *to go, as*, Nunc pergam heræ imperium exequi, & me domum capeſſam.

Capio, *To take, to delight, to deceive, to chuſe, to abide, and ſuffer: as* capio dolores. *To hold or contain, to invade & catch: as*, Navem cepimus. *To inflame with love. And is lightly of ſuch ſignification as the ablative is that cometh with it.*

Capiſtrum, capitis vinculum adhibitum ne animalia fugiant. *An halter.*

Capital, quod olim ſacerdotes geſtabant in capite. *An Ornament that the Nuns were wont to bear upon their heads.*

Capra, animal a carpendis virgultis dictum. *A Goat.*

Car, aliquis ex Caria. *A man of Caria.*

Cardo, quo Janua movetur. *An hook or hinge.*

Careo, eſt rem deſideratam non habere: *To lack or be without, and eſpecially ſuch a thing as once we had.*

Carex, herba acuta duriſſima. *Sedge.*

Caro, quod anima careat, non ſolum de animalibus, ſed etiam de piſcibus & fructibus. *The meat of anything, but moſt commonly fleſh.*

Carpo, decerpo. *To crop, to pluck, or to gather: It is alſo certain Italian peaſe.*

alſo to leaſe or to chuſe out, and ſometime to taunt or rebuke: Carpere viam: *To begin to journey:* Carpere vitales auras, Carpere lanam, *to roſs wool:* Carpere linum, *to hatchel flax:* Carpere cibum, *to eat.*

Caſſis, reticulum, maſc. pro galea fœm, eſt caſſis, idis. & hæc caſſida. *A net or an helmet, in the feminine gender.*

Caſtra, locus in quo milites tentoria fixerunt. *The camp, the pavillion, or the Army.*

Cato, nomen viri. *A certain Roman's name.*

Caveo, diligentiam adhibeo, provideo, conſulo, proſpicio ne aliquid præter ſpem eveniat. *To beware, or to be wary and heedful:* Cavere *is alſo to put in aſſurance, and to ſave harmleſs by caution or ſureties.*

Caulis, in herbis dicitur ipſum robur, ſive ſtipes. *A ſtalk.*

Cedo, *to give place, to depart and go away.*

Cedrus, arbor ingens & procera. *A Cedar tree.*

Cello, *See* Cællo.

Cenſeo, exiſtimo, puto, arbitror. *To deem, to judge, to ſuppoſe, to think, to tell ones mind: Some take it for to be angry:* Cenſeri *is alſo to be in books of ſubſidies, and to be taxed or valued.*

Centum, *An hundred.*

Centuſſis, centum librarum, *An hundred pound.*

Cera, illud quod melle ex favis expreſſio remanet. *Wax.*

Cerno, video. *To ſee: and by tranſlation to perceive and underſtand: Sometime to decree and appoint: to lift, renge, or bolt, to ſever and part, to fight, to go unto: as*, Cernere hæreditatem.

Cetus, piſcis maxim. *a whale.*

Cholera, eſt ventriculi immodica perturbatio ſupra & infra per vomitum facta. *The ſickneſs: It is alſo choler, the hot and dry humour.*

Cicer, venus leguminis

Cieo, turbo, commoveo. *To trouble, ſhake, and ſtir, and ſometime for* Cio, *it is to call.*

Cinis, vel ciner, pulvis, *aſhes*

Cinis, eſt avis quam alio nomine alaudam dicimus: *a lark*

Claudo, obſtruo, obſero. *To ſhut or cloſe, to make faſt, to ſtop or ſtay, not to ſuffer to paſs: as*, Ecce maris magna claudit nos obice pontus.

Clivus, locus molliter arduus & pro collo ponitur: *a bank ariſing, alſo a little hill.*

Clunis, natium tumor. *The buttock.*

Cluo, ſplendeo. *To ſhine, to gliſter, ſometime to fight.*

Clypeus, & clypeum ſcuta majora & proprie peditum. *A buckler.*

Cœlum. *A graving tool, the ſky, that is as much of the world as is above the elements of fire, which is called* æther, *or*, quintum elementum. Cœlum *is alſo taken for the air, as*, In hoc cœlo qui dicitur aer.

Cœno, cœnam ſumo. *To ſup, or to take ſupper.*

Cœpio, pro incipio, antiquum eſt, *To begin.*

Cognoſco, noſco eos qui prius incogniti erant: *to know that which we knew not before: ſometime diligently and attentively to conſider or to underſtand, to ſearch by an inquiry, & to ſit in judgment.*

Collis, monticulus: *an hillock.*

Colo, adoro, veneror. *To honor, or worſhip with prayers, to exerciſe, to make much of, to inhabit, to love.* Vitam colere, *is to lead a life: ſometime to plow or till the ground, ſometime to deck or trim.*

Colus, inſtrumentum quod penſa continet. *A diſtaff or ſpindle.*

Comes, comitans aut ſequens. *A companion by the way, either man or woman.*

Comminiſcor, fingo, excogito. *To imagine, to feign, to invent and deviſe, to aſſay, to bring a man to the belief of that that is not.*

Como, comam compo-

kemb, or to dress, to brush with a comb, to deck and adorn.

Compago, compactio & conjunctio. *A joynt.*

Compedes, vinculi genus. *A pair of fetters, or gyves.*

Conditor, qui aliquid facit. *A maker or builder.*

Congrus, conger, genus piscis. *A Congre.*

Conjux, maritus vel uxor. *A husband or wife.*

Consulo. *To ask counsel, with an accusative: to give counsel, or provide for, with a dative: To take in good worth with a genitive. Sometime it is to sit in counsel, and to deliberate, but used plurally, as,* Consulum Senatores.

Coquo, cibum usui aptum reddo. *To dress meat, to play the cook, to prepare and go about: as,* Bellum coquere. *To vex & trouble: as* Coquit me cura. *To concoct, to bring out nutriment unto a natural foment or juice.*

Cor, præcipuum inter viscera, & vitæ sedes, & arteriarum, ac caloris nativi, quo anima regitur, quasi fons quidam & domicilium. *The heart, and sometime it is used for the mind.*

Corbis, vas ex viminibus factum. *A basket.*

Cornus, vel cornum, aut cornu, munimentum capitis quorundam animalium. *A horn. By translation, the turning of rivers be called* Cornua. *It signifieth also the wing of an army, and the end of a thing.*

Cornus, arbor ramos habens duritia & rigiditate cornibus similes, fructum circa solstitium ferens, primo candidum, postea sanguineum. *A certain tree unknown among us.*

Costus, radix magni odoris. *A shrub growing in Arabia, Jury & Syria, having a very fragrant savour, the which antiquity burned to their gods, as they did frankincens.*

Coxendix, coxarum vertex quo femora versuntur. *the hip.*

Crater, vel eratera, vas amplum cui vinum aut oleum imponimus. *A goblet, or standing piece.*

Crepo, sono. *To crack, sometime to complain, lament, and accuse: as,* quis post vina gravem pauperiem crepat?

Crepundia, prima munuscula quæ pueris dantur: *all manner of things that are given children in their infancy as corals, swadling-bands, daggers, timbrels, & such like.*

Cres, Cretensis. *A man of candy.*

Creta, Insula est. *The Isle called Candy.*

Crinis, capillus. *Hair.*

Crus, pars a genibus usque ad inferiorem pedem: *a leg.*

Crystallus, glacies ex gelu vehementer concreta. *crystal.*

Cubo, jaceo. *To lye, and sometime to be sick in bed.*

Cucumis, *A Cucumer, the which is called also in Latin* Cucumer.

Culex, vermiculus alatus. *A Gnat.*

Cumbo, *the same that* Cubo *is.*

Cunabula, cunæ. *A cradle.*

Cunæ, cunabula. Idem.

Cupio, opto, desidero. *To covet, to desire, to lust for: and sometimes with a dative to favour.*

Cupressus, arboris nomen. *A Cypress tree.*

Curculio, animal parvum frumentum corrodens. *A Weasel.*

Cures, oppidi nomen. *A towns name.*

Curro, celeriter eo, gradum præcipito, intenta celeritate viam quasi voro. *To run, and sometime to flow, that is, to run as rivers do.*

Cuspis, acutior pars hastæ. *The point of a spear, pike, or partizan, or any other like.*

Custos, qui vel quæ rem aliquam tuetur & curat. *A keeper man or woman.*

Cyprus, insula dives. *Cyprus the Isle.*

D

Dama, animal timidum. *A Buck or a Doe.*

Damno, damno afficio, vel condemno. *To damage, condemn.*

Dedo, in perpetuum do, vel totum subdo, sive in manu & arbitrium *To yield.*

Defrutum, a deferendo vinum decoctum ad mediam partem: *wine sodden to half.*

Dego, ago. *To live.*

Deleo, expungo, proprie lineas aut regulas. *To put out, and to cancel.*

Delicium, oblectamentum quod nobis voluptati est. *The thing wherein we take pleasure.*

Delphin, vel delphinus, vel delphis, piscis maris, & signum cœleste. *A dolphin.*

Demo, aufero. *To pull away and to exempt.*

Dens, notum est per similitudinem: capitur pro omni, quo aliquid teri potest. *A tooth.*

Depango, defigo. *To fasten down, and to plant.*

Desidia, ignaviæ vitium. *Slothfulness.*

Dico, loquor, nomino. *To speak, or to tell.*

Dies, tempus viginti quatuor horarum. *A day.*

Diffiteor, inficias eo, nego. *To deny.*

Digredior, discedo. *To go from.*

Diligo, amo. *To love.*

Diluo, aqua vel quovis humore aliquid purgo: *To purge with washing.*

Dindymus, jugum montis Phrygiæ Idæ matri deum dicatum. *The top of Ida, the hill by Troy.*

Diphthongus, unus duarum vocalium sonus. *A double sound, a diphthong.*

Diptoton, nomen flexum duobus in casibus quibuscunque: *A noun declined with two cases whatsoever.*

Diræ, imprecationes, execrationes, & inferorum furiæ. *Curses, bannings, and the furies of hell.*

Disco, capio doctrinam *To learn.*

Dispesco, separo, dirimo. *To sever.*

Displiceo; *to displease.*

Ditiens

Nominum & Verborum interpretatio.

Ditiond, imperii, dominii. *of my right & title. We need not scrupulously to refuse* Ditio *the nominative.*

Divido, partior, *to divide.*

Divitiæ, opes, amplæ fortunæ: *Riches.*

Do, dono: *to give.*

Doceo, alicujus rei cognitionem alteri trado: *to teach, & sometime to shew, and to declare, to warn, & to ascertain.*

Dodrans, unciæ novem: *Nine ounces.*

Doleo, tristis sum: *to be sorrowful.*

Domo, mansuetum facio: *to tame.*

Domus, ædificium ad habitandum factum: *an house.*

Duco, notum est, *to lead, to marry, to account*

Dulcedo, suavitas: *Sweetness.*

Dux, qui vel quæ ducit aliquem: *a guide, manor woman*

E

Ecquis: *Whether any.*

Edo, comedo: *to eat.*

Ede, i. emitto, & quasi exrudo: *to set out & evulgate, and sometime to exhibit and shew,* as, edere spectacula. Edere animam, *to die. The signification of it in all other phrases may be reduced to the first signification.*

Edoceo, diligenter doceo: *throwly or perfectly to teach.*

Effata, sunt ultimæ precationes augurum post finem auspiciorum extra urbem vitæ, *the prayers that Soothsayers said, after notice taken of birds flying before they enter the City.*

Egeo, careo: *to need.*

Elephas, elephantus, animal ima notum: *an Elephant.*

Elis, civitas Arcadiæ: *a City in Arcadia, or a Countrey in Peloponnesus.*

Eminco, præ aliis appareo, excello: *to appear before others. and to pass them.*

Emo, comparo, mercor: *to buy.*

Ensis, gladius: *a sword.*

Epasco, *to eat up, to content with feeding, and to satisfie nothing.*

Epulum, quasi edipulum, est celebre convivium: *a banquet or feast.*

Eques, homo equo insidens: *an horseman, or he or she that rideth*

Eremus, locus desertus, *a desert or wilderness.*

Eripio, extra rapio: *to pull out.*

Esurio, famem patior: *to hunger.*

Eventus, eventum quod casu aut fortuna nobis evenit. *Hap, or that which cometh to pass.*

Excludo, extra claudo: *to shut out.*

Excubiæ, vigiliæ diurnæ & nocturnæ: *Watchings and wardings.*

Exculpo, perfecte scalpo, vel scalpendo conficio: *to carve, to grave, to cut out, to scratch out;* as, Oculum exculpere: *to wrest or wring out;* as, Verum exculpere.

Excurro, extra curro, vel præcurro; *to run out, or to out-run before, to amount to a great deal, to make an outroad, or an excursion.*

Excuso, extra culpam reddo; *to excuse.*

Excutio, ejicio, emitto; *to smite out.*

Exequiæ, funebre officium: *the ceremonies of the burial.*

Exlex, sine lege vivens: *a lawless man or woman.*

Expergiscor, evigilo; *to awaken.*

Experior, tento vel tentor: *to prove or to be proved.*

Explico, extendo, & declaro: *to stretch out, and to declare.*

Exta, proprie cor, jecur & pulmo dicuntur: *the entrails.*

Extorris, exul, *a banished man or woman.*

Exul, qui vel quæ exulat; *a banished man or woman.*

Exuo, exolvo, denudo: *To put off, to uncloath.*

Exuviæ, ab exuendo: *The things that we put off.*

F

Facies: *A face.*

Facio, aliquid ago: *To make.*

Faceſſo, facio leve ad faciendum: *To make, or to go to make.*

Fallo, decipio: *to deceive.*

Fames, edendi cupiditas *Hunger.*

Far, *Once a general word for any kind of grain or corn* as, Triticeum far, hordeaceum, fabigineum, &c. *but now it signifieth one certain kind* called Ador, *which is bread-corn.*

Farcio, faturo, impleo, pinguefacio, fagino; *To stuff, to fill, to satisfie, and to make fat.*

Fas, pium, religiosum, & dignum factu: *Lawful, right, godly, and worth the doing.*

Fascis, lignorum aut alicujus rei congeries; *A faggot.*

Fasti, libri in quibus totius anni res populi Romani scriptæ continebantur, & causæ festivitatum explicabantur; *A register for the order of things for the whole year.* Fasti dies, *were days wherein the Judges might give sentence, without offence of the gods with these three solemn words of the Law,* Do, dico, addico. Nefasti dies; *were their contrary days.*

Fateor, annuo, concedo: *to grant, and to assent unto.*

Fatisco, deficio, aut defatigor; *abundantly to gape.*

Fatiscor, fessus sum; *To be weary, to faint, and to be weak.*

Faveo, recte alicui opto: *To favour.*

Fel, purgamentum sanguinis; *the Gall.*

Feria, dies cessationum a opere; *Holy days, or times of pastime used.*

Ferio, percutio; *to strike.*

Fero, *To bear, or to suffer, to lead or tell, to give, to move or advance, to bring forth, to have, to take away, to obtain: To ask advice,* as Pompeius tulit ad populum.

Fervo, valde æstuo: *To be hot*

Fervesco, æstesco: *To*

Ficus, arbor vel morbus. *A Fig-tree, or a certain bile rising in the fundament.*

Fides, constantia in omnibus rebus. *Faith and truth.*

Fido, fiduciam & spem habeo. *To have trust.*

Figo, *to fasten, to plant, to smite with an arrow, or such like.*

Filix, herba sine caule, sine flore, sine semine. *Fern, whereof there be two kinds, as in Herbaries you shall see.*

Filum Illud subtile quod ex lino lanave trahendo ducitur. *A thread.*

Fimus, letamen & excrementa animalium, quibus agri stercorantur. *Dung. It is also* Fimum *in the neuter gender.*

Findo, disseco, diffindo. *To cleave, to*

Fingo, formo. *To fashion.*

Finis, extremitas sive terminus, seu unaquaque re, *an end.*

Fio, efficior. *To be made.*

Flaveo, flavus sum. *To be yellow.*

Flecto, inclino, volvo, duco, moveo. *To bow, to move, and to cause to follow.*

Fleo, achrymor. *To weep.*

Flo, spiro, *To blow.*

Flos, dictus qui ex arboribus vel herbis colligitur. *A flower.*

Fluo, decurro. proprie ut liquores. *To flow.*

Fodio, terram eruo, *To dig.*

Follis, instrumentum quo attrahitur atque emittitur ventus. *A pair of bellows.*

Fons, scatebra, *A well.*

Forceps, instrumentum quo tenetur aliquid. *A pair of tongs.*

Forfex, instrumentum sartorum quo aliquid scindi solet. *A pair of scissars.*

Fors, fortuna, casus. *Hap.*

Forum, a ferendo, quia lites & venali illuc feruntur. *The Judicial place, and term it is named* Forum Judiciale: *or the market-place, and it is called* Forum venale.

Frango, rumpo destruo. *To break.*

Frico, scalpo: *To rub.*

Frigeo, frigidus sum: *To be cold.*

Frugi, indeclinabile omnis generis, utilis, necessarius, frugalis: *Good, profitable, and thrifty.*

Frux, ejus quod ex terra fructu in alimoniam vertimus. *Of corn or pulse: Some make the nominative hereof* Fruges, *and some* Frux, *the formost is not to be misliked.*

Fruor, delectationem & fructum capio, & valor, *to take pleasure, or fruit and profit of, and to be fed.*

Fuga, fugiendi actus: *Flying or running away.*

Fugio, vito, currendo relinquo: *To fly from, to avoid.*

Fulcio, sustineo, munio: *To under-prop, and to shore.*

Fundo, liquefacio, vel liquidum spargo: *To melt or to pour.*

Funis, restis: *A rope.*

Fur, qui vel quæ alteri subtrahit. *A man or woman thief.*

Furfur, purgamentum farinæ: *Bran or scurf.*

Furo, insanio: *To be mad.*

Fustis, baculus: *A club.*

G

Gabii Volscorum urbs: *A town in Italy seventy miles from Rome.*

Gallia, Europæ pars, sita intra Pirenæos montes, inter Hispaniam, Germaniamque & duo maria, Oceanum Britannicum & mare nostrum: *France.*

Garamas, Libyæ incola: *A certain inhabitant of Africk.*

Gargarus, unus ex collibus montis Idæ: *A very high top of the hill Ida: There is also a town of that name at the foot of the same hill.*

Gaud

Gelu, proprei glacies: *Frost or ice.*

Genu, curvatura, qua crus & fæmur connectuntur, *a knee.*

Gero, porto: *To bear.*

Gibbus, gibber, solidus inflatio, tumor *sub or bunch.*

Gigno, genero: *To beget.*

Gingiber, herba in Arabia nascens: *Ginger.*

Glis, animal muri simile, *A dormouse.*

Glisco, cresco, augeor, invalesco: *To increase and grow, to wax strong, to wax fat, and much to desire, & sore to covet.*

Gluten, glutinum aut colla. *Glue.*

Gorgon, nomen mulieris. *A certain terrible woman.*

Gradior, eo, incedo, progredior: *To go.*

Graecia: *The Country of Greece, a great piece of Europe, which is now under the Turk.*

Grajugena, Græcus. *A Grecian born.*

Grando, gutta aquæ in aere congelatæ: *Hail.*

Grates, gratiæ relatæ pro accepto beneficio: *Thanks.*

Grex, pecudum multitudo. *A flock.*

Grossus, ficus abortiva, quæ non maturescit: *A rath ripe fig.*

Gruo, ut grues gruere dicuntur: *To cry like a Crane.*

Grus, avis nota: *A Crane.*

Gryps, animal pennatum, omni ex parte leoni simile: *A Griffon.*

Gummi, liquor glutinosus, ex arboribus resudans: *Gum.*

Gurgulio, pars gutturis a naribus ad pulmonem, vel animal: *The Weasand, or a Weasel.*

H

Habeo, possideo, teneo: *To have.*

Haereo, arcte alicui rei insigor: *To cleave unto.*

Heres, qui succedit in hereditatem alterius. *An heir.*

Halec, pisces qui sola aqua nutritur: *A Herring.*

Haurio, extraho humorem, & educo ex profundo aliquo loco: *To draw.*

Heros, vir illustris & nobilis: *A nobleman, a man of great excellency in worthy facts, and thereinmore like a god than a man.*

Heteroclitum, nomen ſeeus, quam declinationum canones poſcunt flexum: *A word declined otherwiſe than the bare rules of the declenſions do require.*

Hilarũ, vel hilarus, jucundus, lætus: *Merry.*

Hippomanes, virus ab equa collectum vel caruncula in fronte pulli equini, hominem ad inſaniam redigens. *Poyſon to procure love withal, or a little piece of fleſh growing in the colts forehead, when it is firſt foaled.*

Hirundo, avis notiſſima: *A Swallow.*

Hiſtrix, animal ex herinaceorum genere: *A Porcupike.*

Homo, notæ ſignificationis. *A man or a woman.*

Honor, vel honos, eſt reverentia quam alicui exhibemus in virtutis teſtimonium: *Honour, worſhip.*

Hordeum, ab horrore, quoniam hordeo quam frumento ariſta eſt mordacior: *Barley*

Hoſtes, qui vel quæ ad hoſpitium recipit, aut recipitur, & capitur pro peregrino: *An hoſt or an hoſteſs, or a gueſt, man or woman.*

Hoſtis, inimicus, peregrinus: *An enemy.*

Huber, fertilis, abundans, & mamma pecoris & hominis: *Plentiful, or a dug, or the udder of any beaſt.*

Humus, terra humefacta: *The ground.*

Hydrops, aqua intercus: *The dropſie.*

Hyems, bruma: *Winter.*

I

Jaceo, decumbo: *To lie.*

Jacio, emitto, ac vi impello: *To caſt, to hurle, to lay, as* facere fundamentum: *or by* tranſlation *it is to make a* beginning. Jacio *is ſometime* to ſpread abroad *by rumour, and ſometime to object againſt one with an accuſative, with this prepoſition* In.

Jaſpis, lapis preciosus. *A green precious ſtone, whereof there be divers kinds and de-* grees *of divers colours.*

Ico, ferio, percutio: *To ſtrike, to ſmite, as*, Icere colaphum. Icere fœdus, *is to ſtrike up a bargain.*

Icon, imago: *An image.*

Ida, mons altiſſimus Troici ſoli: *A hill in the Country of Troy.*

Idus, dies qui dividunt menſem: *In March, May, June and October, it is the fifteenth day, in the reſt the thirteenth.*

Jecur, hepar: *The Liver.*

Ignis, unum ex quatuor elementis: *Fire.*

Illex, qui ſine lege vivit: *A lawleſs body, man or woman.*

Imber, agmen aquarum largius ex nubibus effuſum: *A ſhower.*

Imbrex, canalis, vel tegula curva & obtorta, per quam imber defluit: *A gutter tyle.*

Imminco, inſto, *to hang over.*

Impetus, violentiæ, invaſionis: *Of violence & boiſterouſneſs.*

Inceſſo, accuſo, impeto: *To accuſe, to revile, to provoke, to invade, and enter into.*

Incido, ferio, ſeco: *To cut, to* grave *in.*

Incido, in aliquid, vel ſuper aliquid cado: *To fall into by hap, to run into, as*, Incidi in errorem: *And ſometime to happen, or to chance.*

Incipio, inchoo: *To begin, to take in hand, to enterpriſe.*

Inculco, eadem ſæpius iterando ingero: *Often to repeat.*

Indo, Impono, *to put in.*

Indoles, facilis ſignificatio futuræ probitatis: *towardneſs, or likely diſpoſition.*

Induciæ, pax in paucos dies: *A truce.*

Indulgeo, obſequor: *to ſet much by, and to give to.*

Inermus, vel inermis, qui armatus non eſt: *Unarmed.*

Infans, homo per ætatem nondum ſciens fari: *A babe.*

Inferiæ, ſacrificia quæ inferius ſolvuntur: *Sacrifice done to ſpirits in hell. Hereof* Inferias facere, *is*, Manes ſacrificiis placare, *that is, to celebrate obſites and obſequies.*

Infitior, negationem, ſe vel debere quod actor poſcit vel commiſiſſe quod accuſator objicit: *A denial, and it followeth only the Verb* Eo.

Inficio, intingo, vitio, ſeu maculo; *to dye, or to infect.*

Ingruo, invado, impetum facio; *to give aſſault, and to invade.*

Injuſſu, abſque authoritate & temere, ſine juſſione, *Without bidding.*

Inſidiæ, doloſa expectatio ad hominem aggrediendum, fallacia: *A lying in wait for, or a deceit.*

Inſtar, ſignificat vel ſimilitudinem, vel æquiparationem & menſuram: *Like, or as big, or the image.*

Intelligo, capio, *to underſtand*

Interpres, quiaut res declarat, aut aliquid ex lingua in linguam transfert: *An interpreter, man or woman, or a tranſlator.*

Invidia, mœror ex alienæ proſperitate: *Envy, ſorrow for another man's welfare, or elſe the evil will and deſpight of a man.*

Jocus, eſt quidam lepor & feſtivitas in verbis: *A merry ſcoff.*

Iraſcor, ira ſtipulor; *to be angry*

Iſmarus, mons Thraciæ aſper, & incultus ex una parte, ex alia fertilis vinetis & olivetis, *a hill in Thracia ſo named.*

Iter, itio, actus eundi: *A journey.*

Jubar, ſol, vel ipſius ſplendor; *the ſun beam.*

Jubeo, impero, *to command,*

Judex, qui vel quæ judicat: *A judge, he or ſhe.*

Jugerũ, agri tantum quantum ab unò pari aut jugo boum uno die arari poteſt. Plinius. *We call it an acre. The authors do vary in the meaſure of it: for the commodity of the nominative & other caſes, we may uſe* Jugerum.

Jugum, vertex five cacumen montis, *the top of an hill. It is alſo a yoke, or a yoke of oxen, that is a couple: By metaphor it is a ſervitude or*

bondage. *Also a Weavers beam, or a pair of gallows, such as for ignominy the Romans went under.* Tribus hastis jugum fit, humi fixis duabus, superque eas transversa una deligata.

Jungo, copulo, & quasi in unum ago; *to joyn.*

Juno, dea, Jovis uxor; *the goddess, Jupiter's wife.*

Juro, juramentum facio; *to swear.*

Jus, quod natura, aut civitas, aut gens jubet, & liquor eorum quæ coquuntur; *the law and right, and the broth of any thing sodden.*

Jussu, imperio, jussione: *By commandment.*

Justa, idem quod exequiæ.

Justitium, juris dicendi intermissio; *No term.*

Juvenis, qui adolescentium excessit ætatem: *One come to man's age.*

Juventus, ætas juvenilis: *Man's state.*

Juvo, auxilium do, *to help.*

L.

Labes, hiatus, macula, dedecus, *a great chap, a spot, a dishonour, or reproach.*

Labor, vel labos, opera, defatigatio: *Labor & toil, painstaking, sometimes it is misery, calamity, peril, danger, travel.*

Lac, succus maternus, quo animalia nutriuntur: *Milk.*

Lacesso, vexo, incito, provoco; *to trouble, to provoke.*

Lacio, in fraudem duco; *to allure or to entice.*

Lactes, graciliora intestina; *The small guts.*

Lacto, lac emitto, vel per blanditias decipio; *to give milk, or to deceive.*

Lacus, locus profundus cum quis perpetuis ibidem natis, qui efficit rivos; *a lake, a weare or meyre.*

Lædo, verbo factove aliquem offendo; *to hurt.*

Lælaps, nomen cujusdam e canibus Actæonis: *One of Actæon's dogs called* Lælaps, *or speedy furiousness. For* Lælaps *signifieth a Whirlwind, a tempest, and a storm.*

Lambo, lingua lingo, *to lick.*

Lampas, ignis aut solis splendor, *a fire, or brightness of the sun, or a lamp.*

Lanista, qui domi gladiatores docet, & populo vendit; *a master of defence.*

Laquear, pars superior cubiculi parum convexa; *a vaulted roof of a parlour.*

Laser, herba quædam & succus qui ex culmo laserpitii exudat; *the herb out of which cometh the juice that the Apothecaries do call* Asa dulcis, *and* Belzoe, *or* Belzoin, *the common people call it* Benjamin.

Lateo, absconditor, non compareo; *to lurk, or to be hidden.*

Lavo, aqua purgo, *to wash.*

Laurus, genus arboris; *a Bay-tree.*

Lebes, vas æneum, *a caldron, or a pan.*

Lecythus, ampulla olearia; *a box for oyl and ointment: It is taken also for eloquence in writing.*

Lego, notum est, *to read.*

Lemures, larvæ nocturnæ, & terrificationes imaginum: *Hobgoblins or night-spirits.*

Leo, animal ferox, *a Lyon.*

Leo, imprimo, formo, *to imprint, to form*, abusivum.

Lethum, mors, interitus: *Death.*

Liberi, pignora: *Children. One son or one daughter may be called* Liberi, *and so may Nephews and their Successors.*

Libet, placet: *It pleaseth.*

Libs, venus africus; *the south-west-wind, by west.*

Licet, fas est; *It is lawful.*

Lichen, herb vel gravissimum morbi genus: *Liverwort, the Apothecaries call it* Hepatica. *It is also the kind of* Lepry *called a sauce-fleam, in Latine* Impetigo.

Lien, splen, *the milt.* Dicitur & lienis in nominativo.

Ligus, incola Liguriæ, *an Italian of the Country of Liguria.*

Limax, testudo & cochlea terrestris, *the helled snail, & the dew snail.*

Limus, vestis genus ab umbilico ad pedes, seu lutum aut cœnum mollius; *a kind of garment, or else slime or mud.*

Lingo, lambo, id est, aliquid lingua molliter tango, *to lick.*

Lino, aliquid alicui rei superinduco; *to daub.*

Linquo, committo, pecco; *to leave, to trespass.*

Linter, navicula cavata arbore facta; *a Cock-boat.*

Liquefio, liquefoo; *to be molten.*

Liquor, liqueo; Idem.

Liveo, lividus sum, id est, sordidus; *to be wan or filthy.*

Lixa, coquus in exercitu, vel qui sequitur quæstus gratia; *the scullion that waiteth on an Army.*

Locri, urbs in Brutiis; *a town in Italy.*

Locus, proprie illud quod aliquid continet; *a place.*

Logos, sermo, ratio, verbum; *Speech, reason, a word.*

Loquor, verba qualiacunque profero; *to speak.*

Lucco, lucem emitto; *to be light.*

Ludo, ludum exerceo, jocor; *to play or to sport.*

Lues, cum in urbe aut in agro febris aliudve morbi genus, homines aut pecora, aut utrosque corrumpit; *a common disease or murren.*

Lugeo, *to bewail, to lament a thing, or else absolutely to mourn, and sometime to be a mourner in apparel.*

Luo, solvo, pœnas do; *to redeem, to cleanse, to pay for.*

Lustra, habitacula ferarum; *Dens of wild beasts, or brothel-houses, and petty tipling-houses of bawdry.*

Lynx, animal maculosum, acutissime videns; *Our men call this beast an Ounce.*

M

Mænalus, mons quidam Arcadiæ, *a hill of that name in* Arcadia.

Magnes, lapis ferrum attrahens; *a Stone that draweth iron*

iron unto it. It is called also Heraclius lapis, *or* Sideritis.

Majores, avi, abavi, proavi, atavi, tritavi, & quicunque ante hos in infinitum; *Our ancestors.*

Malo, magis velim; *to will rather.*

Mando, comedo, vel committo; *to eat or to commit.*

Maneo, sisto, & expecto; *to tarry, or to tarry for.*

Manes, dii inferi inter Numina, læva: *Spirits or devils.*

Manubia, quæ manu capiuntur ab hostibus: *Spoils taken in war.*

Manus, membrum notum: *A hand.*

Mapalia, agrestes casæ; *Sheepcotes or small cottages.*

Mare, pelagus; *the sea.*

Margo, cujusque rei extremitas; *the brink or skirt of any thing, or the bank of a river or sea.*

Marmor, lapidis genus: *Marble.*

Mars, Deus belli: *the name of the God of War.*

Martyr, testis: *A witness, man or woman.*

Mas, vir; *A man.*

Massicus, mons Campaniæ optimi vini ferax: *An hill in that part of Italy that is called* Campania, *fruitful of pleasant wines.*

Mater, nota est significatio; *A mother.*

Medeor, do medelam: *to cure.*

Medicor, medeor, remedium adfero: Idem.

Meio, mingo, *to piss.*

Mel, liquamen dulce: *Honey.*

Meleager, vel Meleagrus, Oenei Ætoliæ regis filius; *A man's name.*

Menda, & mendum, error, erratum; *A fault.*

Menses, mulierum profluvium; *Womens flowers.*

Mensis, tempus Lunæ curriculo confectum: *A month.*

Mereor, aliquid facio, quam obtinecam dignus sum, qui obtineam præmium, vel pœnam patiar; *to deserve.*

Meridies, dies medius; *Noon or the noon tyde.*

Metior, pondero, mensuro, considero; *to measure.*

Meto, seco, amputo herbam, vel segetem; *to mow.*

Metuo, timeo; *to fear.*

Metuor, timeor; *to be feared.*

Meus, *mine.*

Mico, fulgeo cum motu, vel tremore: *Often with certain intermissions to shine, and likewise to be moved, to put forth fingers to him with whom we play. Will put forth which is called* Micare digitis.

Miles, qui vel quæ militiam exercet: *A warrier, a soldier.*

Minæ, metus incussiones per verba aut signa; *threatnings.*

Mingo, urinam facio; *to piss.*

Minores, posteri, etiam post trinepotes futuri; *Our successors.*

Misceo, *to mingle, to serve drink, sometime to trouble.*

Misereor, misericordia afficior; *to take pity on.*

Mitto ad aliquem do; *to send.*

Mœnia, muri urbis; *the walls of a Town, and figuratively the Town it self.*

Mœreo, tristor, dolore afficior; *to be heavy, sad, in a dump or mourning.*

Moneptoron, nomen non flexum, sed carens omni casu præterquam uno, & eo obliquo; *A noun having one termination, and that in one oblique case.*

Mons, terræ tumor altissimus; *An hill.*

Mordeo, dentibus lædo; *to bite.*

Morior, e vita discedo; *to die.*

Mos, vitæ institutum consuetudine firmatum; *a custom.*

Mulceo, lenio; *to asswage.*

Mulgeo, lac e mammis exprimo; *to milk.*

Mulier, quæ non est virgo: *A woman.*

Mulsum, potus ex vino & melle; *a certain wine confect with honey.*

Multiplico, adaugeo; *to multiply or increase.*

Munia, onera legi debita, & officia quæ publice præstantur; *a duty or office.*

Mus, exiguum animal; *a mouse.*

N

Nanciscor, acquiro, *to get and to obtain.*

Nascor, orior, in mundum venio; *to be born.*

Natalis, conditio sanguinis & familiæ; *the degree of blood and gentry*, as, generosi natales, natales obscuri; *It is also taken for years:* Sex mihi natales ierant; *there were past six years: It is also used for the origine or first spring of things.*

Natalis, dies alicui natalis, *a Birth-day.*

Natrix, serpens aquaticus, *a water-serpent, that with poison infecteth the water.*

Natu, ætate, partu; *by age or by birth.*

Neco, quacunque re occido, *to kill.*

Necto, ligo, conjungo; *to knit.*

Nefrens, porculus per ætatem fabam frangere nondum potens; *a young pig.*

Negligo, contemno, non curo: *Not to pass on, to contemn.*

Nigreo, niger fio; *to become black.*

Nemo, ne homo; *No body, man or woman.*

Neo, filum torqueo; *to spin.*

Nervus, motus sensusque instrumentum; *a sinew.*

Neuter, *Neither of both.*

Nexo, ligo vel necto; *to bind.*

Nideo, splendeo; *to shine.*

Nihil, rei cujusvis privatio, *Nothing.*

Nihilum, rei cujusvis privatio

Nil: Vide nihil.

Nitor, conor, ago sedulo; *to go about, to endeavour.*

Nivere, est oculorum & aliorum membrorum nisu aliquid conari; *to give a token with the eyes, to wink.*

No, nato; *to swim.*

Noceo, malum infero; *to hurt or to harm.*

Noctu, nocte: *By night.*

Nolo, renuo, non volo: *to will.*

Nona, quasi nonæ, [illegible] initium observationis. Erant autem in Martio, Maio, Iunio & Octobri, sex illi dies quos [illegible] sequebantur, in reliquis

Nominum & Verborum interpretatio.

quatuor : *the nones of a month.*

Nosco, rem certam habeo : *to know.*

Noster : *Ours.*

Nostras : *Of our Country, sect, or faction,*

Notus, ventus meridionalis, quem nos austrum appellamus : *the south wind.*

Nubes, vapor humidus sublime egressus : *a cloud.*

Nubo, viro trador : *to be married to a man, for it is in the womans part only.*

Nugæ, cum nihil agimus : *trifles.*

Nullus : *None.*

Nundinum, dies & conventus status rerum mercatui : *a fair.*

Nuo : *a verb not much in use : the compounds thereof be commonly received, and it signifieth to nod.*

Nuptiæ, legitima conjunctio maris & fœminæ in vitæ societatem : *Marriage.*

Nurus, filii uxor : *a daughter in law.*

Nicticorax, corvus nocturnus : *a night raven.*

O

Obdo, oppono, five appono : *to set against.*

Obex, objectum aliquod, vel obstaculum, ut pessulum, sera : *a bar or stop.*

Obliviscor, e memoria aliquid excidere sino : *to forget.*

Obses, qui vel quæ traditur in fidem alteri : *an hostage or pledge, man or woman.*

Occido : *to fall or perish, and to be slain, to set as the sun sets.*

Occido : *to kill or slay.*

Occiput, posterior pars capitis : *the hinder part of the head.*

Occludo, claudo : *to shut.*

Occulto, abscondo, abdo : *to hide.*

Oculo : Idem.

October, mensis octavus a Martio, *the tenth month in our year, called* October.

Odor, vel odos, quasi olor oleo : est autem infectum *a savour.*

Oleaster, olea sylvestris : *the Greeks call it the wild Olive or the ground Olive, for the lowness.*

Oleo, odorem spiro & emitto : *to give a smell, and that indifferently. So that the differences be made with* Bene *and* Male.

Olfacio, odoror : *to smell, as to savour a thing : by translation it is to perceive and find, to foresee.*

Omen, augurium quod fit ore. *balsoming and forespeaking.*

Omnis : *Every one.*

Onus, pondus alicui injunctum : *a burden.*

Onyx, unguis & gemma : *the nail of a man's hand, a precious stone white like a nail, the haw in a man's eye.*

Operio, tego : *to cover.*

Opifex, qui opus facit : *a workman.*

Opis, adminiculi, presidii. *Of aid and help.*

Oppango, circum figo, circumplanto : *to fasten, or to joyn unto, or plant about.*

Opus, Opuntis, nomen civitatis in Locris : *a towns name in the country of Locris.*

Orbis, circulus mundi, rotunda : *a globe, or a bowl, and therefore the world is called* Orbis, *because it is every way round like a bowl.*

Ordior, incipio, *to begin, or to commence.*

Ordior, id est, texo : *to weave*

Oriens, regio orientalis : *the East.*

Orior, nascor, surgo, incipio : *to spring, to rise, to begin.*

Orontes, nomen viri & fluvii : *a man's name, or a certain river in Syria, now called Tarsaro.*

Os, oris, concavum illud intra quod sunt dentes & lingua : *a mouth.*

Os, ossis, solidamentum corporis durum : *a bone.*

Ostrea, conchæ species : *an oyster.*

Ovum : *an Egg.*

P

Paciscor, pactum facio, convenio : *to make a bargain, a weavers sley.*

Pacto, *to fall to an accord, sometime to promise.*

Palleo, parum albeo : *to be pale.*

Pampinus, vitis ramus : *a vine branch.*

Pando, aperio, patefacio ; *to open.*

Pango, paciscor, cano, jungo, plango, figo : *to bargain, to sing, to joyn, to nail, to fasten.*

Panis, quo pascimur : *bread.*

Panther, & Panthera, animal quoddam pardo simile : *a certain beast.*

Papaver, genus herbæ soporiferum : *Poppy.*

Papyrus, charta qua utimur in literis scribendis : *a certain sort of rush growing in the marish of Egypt, somewhat high, whereof they made a kind of paper, and called it* Papyrus, *whereof our paper now is called likewise.*

Paradisus, locus amœnissimus : *a place of pleasure.*

Parco, abstineo ab ultione : *to spare.*

Parens, pater aut mater, avus aut avia : *a father or mother, a grandfather or grandmother.*

Pareo, obedio : *To obey.*

Pario, prolem produco : *To bring forth.*

Parnassus, mons in Phocide duos vertices habens : *an hill in* Phocis, *a country of* Greece.

Partio, divido, & quasi partes facio : *to part or to divide.*

Parturio, cupio aut conor parere : *To be toward labour.*

Pasco, nutrio : *to feed, to nourish.*

Pascor, nutrior, alor : *To be fed*

Passer, avis salaciissima : *a Sparrow.*

Pateo, apertus sum : *To be open.*

Patior, sustineo, tolero : *To suffer, or to abide.*

Patro, aliquid mali committo : *To commit some evil.*

Patrueles, patruorum filii : *Brothers children.*

Paveo, timeo : *To fear.*

Pecten, instrumentum textorum & dentatum : *a comb, a weavers sley.*

Pecto, orno capillos : *to comb the hair.*

Pecus, udis, oris, omne animal quod ſub hominis imperio pabulo terræ paſcitur; *all cattle.*

Pedes, qui pedibus incedit; *a footman.*

Pedo, ventris crepitum facio; *to fart.*

Pelagus, mare; *the ſea.*

Pellex, mulier impudica; *a harlot.*

Pello, ejicio, removeo, *to drive or put away.*

Penates, dii domeſtici, quod penes nos nati ſunt; *Houſehold gods.*

Pendeo, ſuſpenſus ſum, *to be hanged.*

Pendo, ſuſpendo, vel pondero, æſtimo; *to hang, to weigh, to prize.*

Penis, cauda; *a tail, and at the laſt it was taken for a man's yard.*

Penus, vel penum, omne eſculentum poculentum, quo homines veſcuntur; *all manner of victuals.*

Perago, perficio; *to finiſh, and to perfect buſineſs.*

Percutio, ferio; *to ſmite.*

Perdix, avis nota; *a Partridge.*

Perdo, amitto; *to loſe.*

Perduellis, hoſtis; *an enemy in the war.*

Pergamus, civitas inſignis Aſiæ, in ditione Trojanorum, *the city of the* Trojans, *otherwiſe called* Ilium *or* Ilion.

Pergo, in re procedo, abeo; *to go forward.*

Perlego, totum lego; *wholly and thoroughly to read.*

Permiſſu, permiſſione cujusquam; *by ſufferance, with leave and licenſe.*

Perpetior, multum cum labore ac dolore patior; *throughly to bear or ſuffer.*

Perplaceo, valde placeo; *to pleaſe very much, or throughly to pleaſe.*

Perſæ, orientalis regio; *the Country of* Perſia.

Pes, ima pars corporis qua gradimur; *a foot.*

Peto, oro, obſecro, rogo; *to ask.*

Phalera, ornamenta equorum; *Horſe-trappings.*

Pharus, turris altiſſima in portu quæ lucet navigantibus; *a watch tower.*

Phaſelus, navicula velox & oblonga; *a brigandine.*

Philota, nomen mulieris; *a womans name.*

Phœnix, avis in oriente, a Phœniceo pennarum colore dicta, toto orbe celeberrima, in Arabia naſcens, aquilæ magnitudine. *Phenix the bird.*

Phryx, vir Phrygiæ, *a Trojan.*

Pietas, pius cultus; *godlineſs.*

Piget, dolet, ſeu moleſtum eſt; *It irketh.*

Pingo, formam alicujus rei ductis lineis repræſento; *to paint.*

Pinſo, tundo, pænem confficio; *to ſmite with the beak, to beat in a morter, as once they did their grain, and thereof to bake.*

Pinus, arbor eſt picei generis, nuces ferens omnium maximas, quas Latini pineas vocant; *a Pine tree.*

Piper, herba; *Pepper.*

Piſcis, animal quod continue ſub aquis degit; *a fiſh.*

Pix, reſina ex arboribus diluens; *Pitch.*

Placeo, gratus ſum, *to pleaſe.*

Plagæ, retia latiora ad capiendas feras; *Hunting nets, or wide meaſhed nets to take beaſts.*

Plaudo, manibus percutio, ac geſtu lætitiam indico; *to clap hands for joy.*

Plebs, vel plebis idem quod vulgus; *the common people.*

Plecto, ſuppicii afficio, punio, ferio; *to puniſh, to beat.*

Pleo, plenum facio; *to fill.*

Plico, contraho, & rugas facio; *to fold, or to plait.*

Plino, aquam dimitto; *to rain.*

Plus, vox incrementi, *more.*

Polleo, poſſum, valeo; *to be able, to be of power, and ſometime it is taken for to paſs, or to be better, or more profitable.*

Pono, collo co, conſtituo; *to ſet or to put.*

Pons, aſſer, vel quodvis aliud per quod ſuper aquas tranſimus; *a bridge.*

Pontus, mare; *the ſea.*

Porticus, ampla domus, propter repentinos imbres deambulationis gratia ædificata; *a gallery, or an ambulatory.*

Poſco, peto; *to ask, to require.*

Poſtis, latus portæ, ſive januæ; *a poſt.*

Poto, bibo; *to drink.*

Præcordia, quæ exta ſeparant ab inferiore viſcerum parte; *the midriff.*

Præcurro, antecurro, five cito ante eo; *to run before.*

Prælego, antelego, ut ſolent præceptores ſuis diſcipulis, *to be an interpreter, or a reader, and ſometime to ſail by.*

Præmicto, præcello; *to excel others.*

Præneſte, nomen urbis; *a town in Italy.*

Præs, ſponſor qui ſe obligat, id eſt, fidejuſſor in lite nummaria; *a ſurety*

Præſes, qui vel quæ præſidet; *he or ſhe that ſuperintendeth.*

Præſul, qui vel quæ præeſt; Idem.

Prandeo, prandium ſumo, vel ante prandium cibum ſumo; *to dine.*

Precis, precationis, obſecrationis. *Of prayer, of petition*

Premo, *to preſs, to be againſt and to vex, to purſue and to be hard at hand with, to drive, to hide, to expel, to put, to deflower, to kiſs*, &c.

Primitiæ, primi fructus ex agro percepti, qui Deo offeruntur. *Firſt fruits of a mans ground, or the firſtlings of any other thing.*

Princeps, qui vel quæ principatum obtinet. *The Prince or Princeſs.*

Problema, propoſitio interrogationem annexam habens. *A demand.*

Prodo, manifeſto. *To betray to make manifeſt.*

Profiteor, eo alio. *Profeſſeth.*

Nominum & Verborum interpretatio.

Proluo, multum ſive multo tempore lavo; *All to waſh.*

Promineo, procul appareo; *To hang out in ſight.*

Promo, profero, eloquor; *to get abroach, or to utter.*

Promptu, parare ſine mora; *With readineſs or ſpeed.*

Pſallo, cano inſtrumento muſico; *to ſing, or to play on an inſtrument.*

Puber, vel pubes, proprie lanugo quæ maribus decimo quarto anno, fœminis duodecimo circa pudenda oriri incipit; *Ripeneſs of age.*

Pudet, pudore afficior; *It ſhameth.*

Puerafco, exacta infantia pueritiam inchoo; *to wax a child.*

Pugil, qui vel quæ pugnandi artem novit; *A champion, man or woman.*

Pulvi, & pulver; *Duſt.* Notum eſt.

Pumex, lapis cavernoſus; *A pumice ſtone.*

Punctus, & punctum, minima individuaque lineæ pars; *A prick, or a point, a little centre.*

Pungo, ſtimulo, morſum ac aculeum infigo; *to prick, or ſting.*

Pus, ſanies, & quicunque humor in putredinem verſus; *Matter or core.*

Python, ſerpens e putredine natus; *A ſerpent.*

Q

Quæro, inveſtigo, interrogo; *to ſeek for, to ſearch.*

Quatio, moveo, concutio; *to ſhake.*

Quercus: *An Oak.*

Queror, lamentor; *to complain or lament.*

Qui: *The which.*

Quies, vacatio a labore, auxiliarios a quovis opere: *Reſt, as appertains to the body.* Tranquillitas *unto the mind.*

Quilibet, *Every one, or whoſe ever you will.*

Quinifco, caput inclino, moveo; *to hang the head.*

Quiſquilia, purgamenta, & quicquid ex arboribus ſurculorum, foliorum, aliud rum minutim decidit; *things of no weight, things not worthy regard, or chippings.*

Quot, *How many.*

R

Rabula, homo futilis: *A brawler, or a ſmatterer in the law.*

Rado, cultro vel qua vis re acuta decerpo, *to ſhave.*

Ramex, ruptura & diſtentio inteſtinorum: *Burſtenneſs.*

Rapio, per vim traho, aufero; *to ſnatch away.*

Raſtrum, inſtrumentum dentatum, quo utimur in fœnificio ad corradendum fœnum: *A rake.*

Raucio, raucus ſum; *to be hoarſe.*

Recido, retro ſive iterum in eadem cado: *to fall backward, or to fall into the ſame again.*

Recordor, rurſus in mentem revoco; *to call to mind again.*

Reddo, acceptum vel ablatum reſtituo; *to render, or to reſtore.*

Redoleo, odorem alicujus rei refero, vel multum oleo: *To bear the ſavour of a thing, or to ſavour ſtrongly, and by a metaphor, to reſemble and to taſt of.*

Refringo, iterum frango, *to break open.*

Rego, guberno; *to rule or to govern.*

Relego, rurſus lego, *to read again.*

Reminiſcor, recordor, memini; *to remember.*

Ren, viſcus quoddam; *the kidney.*

Renuo, refuto, rejicio; *to refuſe.*

Reor, arbitror, puto; *to ſuppoſe.*

Sepango, diſſolvo, rejungo; *to unlooſe, to diſjoyn.*

Reperio, invenio; *to find.*

Reprtundarum, alienarum pecuniarum, de quibus præſes provinciæ a provincialibus accuſatur, ſi quas vi aut dolo expilavit: *Of bribery and pilkage, or of extortion.*

Reſilio, diſſolvo, *to unfold.*

Repungo, iterum ſtimulo, vicem reddo; *to prick again.*

Res, omnia ſive corporalia, ſive incorporalia comprehendit: *A thing.*

Reſcio, rurſum percipio; *to know again.*

Reſpuo, repudio, ſperno; *to refuſe.*

Reſtis, funis vel lorum: *A Rope or a With.*

Reſulto, reſilio, revertor, in contrarium ſalio; *to rebound.*

Rete, inſtrumentum quo piſces capiuntur: *A net.*

Rex, nota eſt ſignificatio: *A King.*

Rideo, cachinno, *to laugh.*

Ringo, os torqueo ut canes; *to make an evil favour'd face like a ſnarling dog, and to vex.*

Robur, ſpecies quercus duriſſimæ: *An Oak.*

Rodo, mordeo, comedo, *to gnaw.*

Roma, urbs Italiæ quondam a paſtoribus condita, olim gentium domina, cum floreret, quarta & poſtrema monarchia; *Rome.*

Ros, humor qui ſereno tempore cœlo fluit. *A dew.*

Roſtra, templum ſeu forum judiciale ante curiam Hoſtiliam, in quo erat pulpitum, ex quo concionari ſolebant; *the place where matters are declaimed.*

Rudens, funis nauticus; *A cable.*

Rudo, graviter ſono ut aſinus: *to cry like an Aſs.*

Rumpo, frango, *to break.*

Ruo, cado, *to fall.*

Rus, locus extra urbem, ubi agri ſunt & villæ: *the Countrey.*

S

Sacer, quod venerabile: *Holy.*

Sacerdos, deo dicatus, a ſacrificia facienda: *A Prieſt or a Nun.*

Sacro, deo dedico, ſacrum facio: *to dedicate.*

Sal, quo utimur in cibis condiendis: *Salt.*

Salio, ſalto, *to leap,* or *to*

leap as brute beasts do, when the male covereth the female.

Salio, sale condio ac conspergo: *to salt, to powder, or to season with salts.*

Salto: *to leap or to dance.*

Salum, mare, a sapore salis: *the sea.*

Salus, incolumitas: *Health.*

Samnis, nomen gentis: *A Samnite.*

Sancio, firmo, & proprie effuso sanguine per hostiæ immolationem: *to make sure and to establish.*

Sanguis, cruor qui ex vulnere spargitur: *Blood.*

Sapphirus, pretiosus lapis: *A Sapphire.*

Sapientia, rerum divinarum atque humanarum scientia: *Wisdom.*

Sapio, saporem habeo: *to have a taste.*

Sarcio, purgo, reficio, integrum facio: *to patch and amend.*

Sardonyx: *A certain precious stone.*

Satago, satis ago, laboro, sollicitus sum: *to do, to endeavour.*

Satrapas, princeps: *a Prince.*

Scabo, frico: *to scratch, or to rub.*

Scalpo, sculpo, & fodio unguibus ac manibus: *to claw or to scratch.*

Scando, in altum tendo: *to climb.*

Scindo, seco, findo: *to cut or to divide.*

Scio: *To know.*

Scobs, & scobs, est id quod ab aliqua materia decidit per ferrum, terebram, aut limam: *Dust.*

Scriba, qui literas, vel gesta, vel tabellas, & similia scribit alterius nomine: *A Scribe or Notary.*

Scribo, literas formo: *to write.*

Scrobs, fossa aut puteus: *A ditch or pit.*

Scurra, qui risum ab auditoribus captat, non habita ratione verecundiæ aut ignitatis: *A scoffer, a jester, or a parasite.*

Secerno, abjungo, separo: *to divide or separate.*

Seco, divido: *to cut.*

Sedeo, quiesco: *to sit.*

Seges, frumentum in spicis: *corn yet standing.*

Seligo, seorsum colligo: *to gather a part.*

Semis, id est, semias, sex unciæ, dimidium assis: *Half a pound, or the half of any whole sum.*

Senecta vel senectus, senium, ætas: *Old age.*

Senex, senio confectus: *An old man.*

Sexio, quod sex puncta continet: *the five point.*

Senium, idem quod senecta.

Sensus, & sensum organum sentiendi, & quod mente concipitur: *Any of the five wits, called the senses, or that which the mind conceiveth, called the meaning.*

Sentio, aliquid sensu percipio, pro intelligo ponitur: *to perceive by some sense, or to understand.*

Sentis, spina: *A thorn.*

Sepelio, defunctum terra condo: *to bury.*

Sepio, obstruo, circundo, munio: *to compass, to hedge.*

Seps, serpens parvus: *A little serpent, after whose stroke the members do rot.*

Sequor, abeuntem subsequor: *to follow.*

Sermo, loquela: *speech.*

Ser, populus Asiæ: *One of a certain people in Asia called* Seres.

Sero, semino, planto: *to sow or plant, or to graft, and sometimes by translation, to beget, also we say*, Serere bella, ferere certamina, id est, movere lites & pugnas.

Serpens, anguis: *A dragon, serpent, or a snake.*

Sibilus, est quidam stridoris per angustam spiritus emissionem, inter dentes fere: *An hissing.*

Sido, descendo ad sedendum: *to pitch, or to lay down.*

Siler, arbor quam vulgo salicem vocant: *An Osier, with this difference*, Montanum, *signifieth a simple, but that the Apothecaries do use, in Latine called* Seceli Massiliense.

Silex, lapis durissimus, unde ignis excutitur: *A flint stone.*

Sinapi, & sinapi, herba est semen ferens, tanta acrimonia ut lachrymas cieat comedenti: *Senny, Mustard.*

Sindon, velum subtilissimum. *Fine linnen cloth, lawn.*

Singultio, graviter tussio & singultum emitto: *to sob.*

Sino, permitto: *to suffer.*

Sinus, & sinum, genus vasis sinuosi: *A bowle, or a dish to drink wine or milk in.*

Siren, monstrum maris. *A Maremaid.*

Siser, herba cujus radix præcipue est in usu: *A parsnip.*

Sisto, stare facio: *to stand before.*

Sitis, desiderium potionis, *thirst.*

Soboles, successio: *An offspring.*

Socrus, uxoris, vel mariti mater: *A mother in law.*

Sodalis, ejusdem sortis socius: *a fellow.*

Sol, qui Phœbus dicitur, *the Sun.*

Soleo, suetus sum: *to be wont.*

Solium, sella regia, in qua reges jus dicentes sedebant: *A throne or chair of state.*

Solvo, quod ligatum erat dissolvo, ac enodo: *to loose.*

Somnus, sopor, quies: *sleep.*

Sono, sonum facio: *to sound.*

Sorbeo, diglutio quicquam molle: *to sup.*

Sororor, notum est: *A sister.*

Spargo, late projicio ac passim jacto: *to sprinkle or sprinkle.*

Species, effigies, aromata, genus, visio. *A form, species, the kind of a thing, or an appearance.*

Specio, video: *to see.*

Specus, spelunca unde spectare licet. *A den to watch a prey in.*

Sperno, despicio, contemno, *to despise.*

Spinus, agrestium prunorum arbor. *A sloe-tree.*

Spo-

Splen, Hen, viſcus quoddam, *the milt.*

Spondeo, ſponte promitto; *to promiſe, and ſometime to betroth.*

Sponſalia, promiſſio ſive ſtipulatio futurarum nuptiarum: *Betrothing with conditions taken.*

Sponte, naturæ & ingenii proprii: *Of nature and own diſpoſition.*

Statuo, pono, colloco, erigo: *to place, to ſet up; ſometime to decree and appoint, ſometime to dedicate, and ſet before.*

Sterno, projicio in terram: *to throw down, or to ſpread.*

Sterto, dormio, ſomnum altum dormiendo capio: *to ſleep till we ſnort.*

Stipe, & ſtips, pecuniæ genus, quod per capita colligere ſolent: *a money gathered by the poll, for the uſe of the gods, or for the poor: and therefore it ſignifieth a reward or profit.*

Stirps, origo, progenies, ſoboles: *a ſtock, a tribe, a deſcent, and ſometime it is the body of a tree.* Idem quod truncus.

Sto, erectus ſum, vel maneo: *to ſtand.*

Strepo, ſonum facio: *to make a noiſe.*

Strido, ſtrepitum edo: *to make a noiſe, a whiſſing, or a croaking.*

Strideo, facio ſtridorem, ſonum violentum; *to make a great noiſe, or to gnaſh with teeth. It is applied alſo to wheels, to door-hooks, to ſerpents, to the ſea, and ſuch other things.*

Stringo, premo, arcto: *to make ſtrait, to pull, ſometime to ſtrike.*

Struo: *to build, to pile up, and ſometime to endeavour, and to go about, or to ſet in array.*

Stultitia, imprudentia, ſtoliditas: *Fooliſhneſs.*

Suadeo, hortor ad id quod intendo; *to counſel.*

Suber, genus ligni, quod nautis utile eſt, ut ſupernatent retia: *a cork-tree.*

Sublego, furto aliquid ſurripio: *Privily to ſteal away.*

Suboleo, leviter oleo, ſive odoratus ſenſu leviter percipio: *to ſavour, or to ſmell a thing a little, and by tranſlation to be eſpied, and to be ſmelled out.*

Sueſco, ſoleo; *to be accuſtomed.*

Suffero, ſuſtineo, patior: *to ſuſtain or abide.*

Sugo, ſpiritu attraho ſuccum; *to ſuck.*

Sulmo, oppidum in Brutiis: *a town.*

Sum: *to be.*

Sumo, multum & pene nimium mihi: *to take.*

Supellex, res domeſtica: *Houſhold-ſtuff.*

Suppetia, auxilium, ſubſidium: *aid, help, ſuccour.*

Supplico, humiliter & cum reverentia precor: *to intreat.*

Surgo, erigo me: *to ariſe, ſometime to ſpring, or to grow, to increaſe. It is alſo to ariſe by little and little, as things do in building.*

Sus, animal ſordidum: *a boar, ſow, or hog.*

Synodus, conventus; *a council congregate.*

T

Taceo, ſileo, non loquor, *to keep ſilence.*

Tadet, pertæſum eſt, diſpliceret: *It irketh or wearieth.*

Tænarus, locus umbroſus in radice Maleæ promontorii Laconiæ juxta Spartam civitatem in quo quia hiatus magnus eſt, & ſtrepitus quaſi progredientium ſentitur, dixerunt veteres perhunc eſſe deſcenſum ad inferos: *a promontory in Laconia, wherein is an entrance to go down to Hell.*

Tagus, fluvius Luſitaniæ habens arenas aureas: *a certain river in Portugal.*

Talio, vindicta, hoſtimentum: *avengement, or like for like.*

Talpa, animal captum oculis muri ſimile: *a Mole or Want.*

Tange, percutio: *to touch.*

Tantundem, æque tantum, *as much.*

Tapes, vel tapetum, vel tapete, id eſt, panni depicti tegimen, mire pictum variis coloribus: *a carpet, or a cloth of arras.*

Tartarus, demiſſior inferni locus: *Hell.*

Taygetus, mons in Laconide Baccho ſacer, ſub quo Sparta & Amyclæ, *an hill in* Lacedæmonia, *where* Sparta *and* Amyclæ *the cities do ſtand.*

Teges, vile ſtragulum, marta ſcirpea; *a mat.*

Temno, ſperno: *to deſpiſe.*

Tempe, pulcherrimus ager in Theſſalia quem Peneus alluit: *a very fair field in Theſſalia, moſt pleaſant to behold, and therefore appellatively it may be uſed for a place of delight, as Paradiſe and Eliſium are: there is alſo* Tempe *in* Bœotia, *called* Temneſia Tempe: *another in* Sicily, *named for diſference* Helorix: *the firſt is called* Theſſalia Tempe.

Tendo, expando: *to ſtretch or bend.*

Teneo, apprehendo: *to hold.*

Tepeo, in medio inter calidum & frigidum ſum: *to be warm.*

Tepeſco, tepidus fio: *to wax hot.*

Ternio, numerus ternarius: *the number of three.*

Tero, comminuo, conſumo, tundo: *to wear by diminiſhing.*

Teſquæ, loca edita, aſpera: *Rough places.*

Teſtis, qui vel quæ teſtimonium profert: *a witneſs, man or woman.*

Teucrus, Teucer, nomen proprium Trojanorum regis: *a name of a certain King of Troy.*

Texo, telam ſtruo ac paro: *to weave.*

Thebæ, nomen quarundum urbium: *the name of a City in Egypt, and of another in* Bœotia, *you ſhall alſo find in authors* Thebæ *and* Theba.

Thermæ, loca aquas habentia, aut natur a ſponte calen-

(a)

…s, aut fornace calefactus
…endendi lavandive usibus
…ata: *Hot baths.*
…ery
Thorax, pectus & pectoris
…um: *The breast,*
muniment *plate.*
and breast vir Thraciæ; *a*
Thrax, *Thracian.*
Thus, incensum libamen quo Deum veneramur, aliquando ipsa arbor: *Frankincense, and the tree.*
Tignus, tignum, trabs quæ varie disposita domus extruitur: *a rafter.*
Tigris, animal velocissimum & truculentum: *a Tigre.*
Timeo, metuo: *to fear.*
Timeor, metuor: *to be feared.*
Titubo, lingua vel pedibus vacillo: *to stumble or stammer.*
Tollo, elevo, sublevo: *to lift up, to bring up, as children are by nursing, or also to slay or take away.*
Tondeo, crines vel lanam seco forcipe: *to clip or shear.*
Tonitrus, & tonitru, nubis ictæ seu potius diruptæ sonus: *thunder.*
Tono, valde sono, ac facio tonitrum: *to thunder.*
Torpeo, languidus sum & remissus: *to be sluggish and weak.*
Torqueo: *to wreath, wrest, to wind or turn about, to govern, to stir, to vex and trouble, to whirl,* &c.
Torquis, circulus aureus collique ornamentum: *a chain to adorn the neck.*
Torrens, fluvius per pluvias collectus: *A Lake without spring, begun by rain.*
Torreo, uro, assо: *to roast.*
Torris, lignum ardens vel adustum; *a fire-brand.*
Tot: *So many, or many.*
Traho, traho, vel sursum traho: *to pull and draw up, or to handle by fair or foul means.*
Trado, in potestatem alterius transfero: *to deliver unto another.*
Trahe, vi ad me rapio ac duco: *to draw.*
Transiego, [illegible] curro ac perlego: *to read over.*
Tremo, commoveor, agitor: *to tremble.*
Tres: *three.*
Tribus, progenies: *a kindred.*
Trica, capilli pedibus pullorum gallinaceorum involuti: *Hair or feathers wrapped about the feet of chickens, or pigeons: also vain trifles.*
Triptoton, nomen quod tribus quibuscunque casibus inflectitur: *a noun declined with three cases.*
Tros, nomen viri: *a Trojan.*
Trudo, manibus pedibusve impello: *to thrust.*
Tu: *thou.*
Tuber, dictum a tumendo, & prior longa, terræ callus: *a swelling in any thing, a mushroom, or that whereof the push is.*
Tueor, defendo: *to defend.*
Tuor, video: *to see.*
Tundo, decutio, pulso: *to beat or to knock.*
Tussis, vehemens spiritus eruptio, ex qua meatum suum obstruunt excutere conantes: *the cough.*
Tybris, fluvius Italiæ: *Tyber.*
Tybur, oppidum Italiæ.

V

Vado, eo: *To go.*
Valeo, possum, validus ac sanus sum: *to be in good health, or to be able.*
Valva, sunt fores geminas habentes partes in se coeuntes: *a two leaved door.*
Vannus: *a van to winnow corn with.*
Vas, vadis, vadimonium: *a surety in a matter of debt.*
Vas, vasis, instrumentum ad aliquid capiendum idoneum: *a vessel.*
Vates, poeta, & qui futura prædicit: *a Prophet, or a Prophetess.*
Uber: *The adjective signifieth plentiful, abundant, copious: the substantive signifieth a pap, or a dug, or an udder, & sometime it is found for plenteousness: as,* Uber agri: *for* Fertilitas agri.
Vectis, instrumentum quo clauditur ostium: *a door bar.*
Veho, navi, plaustro, quadrupede porto: *to carry.*
Vello, traho, extirpo: *to pull or to pluck up.*
Vendo, venundo, alieno: *to sell.*
Veneo, vendor: *to be sold.*
Venio, ad aliquem accedo: *to come.*
Venter, qui a pectore ad pubem terminatur: *a belly.*
Venus, dea amoris & venustatis: *the goddess of love and beauty.*
Ver, anni pars temperatior: *the spring time.*
Verber, instrumentum longum verberandi: *any thing that we beat withal, as a rod, whip, wand, or other. It signifieth also the stripe.*
Verbex, hoc non videtur deficere ullo casu. Vide Verber.
Vergo, tendo, declino: *to bend, to go, to encline some way.*
Vermis, a vertendo, quia sese torquendo repit: *a worm.*
Verna, ex ancilla domi natus servus: *a bond-man born of a bond-woman at home. It is used adjectively for that that is domestical, or not strange: as,* Vinum verna.
Verres, porcus non castratus: *an hog.*
Verro, purgo, traho: *to sweep.*
Verto, muto, volvo: *to turn or to change.*
Vervex, mas inter oves, cui adempti sunt testiculi: *a Weather.*
Vescor, utor cibo, & pascor: *to eat.*
Vesper, idem quod Hesperus. *It is called also* Vesperugo, *and it is taken for the evening tide.*
Veto, prohibeo: *to forbid.*
Vicem, vicissitudinem: *an interchange when turns be.*
Video, oculis intueor: *to see.*
Vigo, ligo, seu inflecto: *to bend or to bow: thereof* Victores *be called Coopers,* qui vasa vinaria religant.
Vigil, qui vel quæ vigilat: *a watcher, man or woman.*
Vincio, [illegible]igo, *to bind.*

Nominum & Verborum interpretatio.

Vinco, ſupero, *to overcome.*

Vindex, qui vel quæ vindicat: *an avenger, man or woman.*

Vir, notum eſt: *a man.*

Virgilius, Poeta: *a Poets name.*

Virgo, quæ non eſt paſſa virum: *a virgin.*

Virtus, ars bene rectequè vivendi: *virtue, or great power*

Virus, venenum, & gravis odor: *Poyſon, or ſtench.*

Vis, virtus, robur, fortitudo, natura, violentia: *ſtrength, power, nature, violence.*

Viſcum, vel viſcus, id eſt, glutinum ad aucupium: *birdlime.*

Viſo, eo ad videndum, *to go to ſee.*

Vitrum, materia tranſlucida, quæ ex arena & cinere fit: *Glaſs.*

Vivo, vitam ago, *to live.*

Ulciſcor, vindico, *to avenge.*

Unguis, durities, digitorum, tam in avibus cæteriſque beſtiis, quam in homine, *a nail, a hoof, and a talon.*

Vocito, frequenter voco. *Often to call.*

Volo, as, *to fly, or go apace:* ut, Navis volat. Fama volat. *But*, Volo, vis, *to will, or be willing.*

Volvo, verto, *to rowle.*

Vomis, vel vomer, nomen habet, quod terram vomat, *the plough-ſhare.*

Vomo, per os ejicio, *to vomit, or to par-break.*

Urgeo, premo, compello, *to thruſt.*

Uro, adore aut frigore, nonnunquam alia vi lædo, *to burn, and by tranſlation to hurt, or to grieve.*

Utor, uſum rei habeo, *to uſe.*

Vulgus, multitudo ignobilis, *the baſe and common people.*

Vulpes, animal aſtutum, *Fox, or a Fixon.*

Uxor, viri conjux, *a wife.*

Finis interpretationis Nominum & Verborum Grammatices Regiæ.

Magiſter diſcipulos ad ſtudium literarum cohortans.

VOs ad ſe, pueri, primis invitat ab annis,
Atque ſuâ Chriſtus voce venire jubet;
Præmiáque oſtendit vobis venientibus ampla;
Sic vos, ô pueri, curat amátque Deus.
Vos igitur læti properate, occurrite Chriſto;
Prima ſit hæc Chriſtum noſcere cura Deum.
Sed tamen ut Dominum poſſis cognoſcere Chriſtum,
Ingenuas artes diſcito, parve puer.
Hoc illi gratum officium eſt, hoc gaudet honore;
Infantum fieri notior ore cupit.
Quare nobiſcum ſtudium ad commune venite,
Ad Chriſtum monſtrat nam ſchola noſtra viam.

Puer ante lectionem.

ÆTerno ſoboles amata Patri,
Quem vox æthere miſſa mandat unum
Audiríque, colíque, Chriſte, qui nos
Ad te voce jubes venire blandâ,
Affirmans pueros Deo placere;
Da ſanctum mihi Spiritum, Magiſtro
Ut monſtrante, viam ingredi, Redemptor,
Ad te quâ liceat venire, poſſim;
Da cum moribus artibuſque honeſtis
Sacri dogmata puriora verbi
Addiſcam; ſapientiáque & annis
Ut creſcens, tibi plurimos, & ipſi

Olim

Olim adducere, quæ facit beatos,
Doctrinámque alios docere poſſim.
Hæc eſt ſumma mei, capútque voti
Quod ratum jubeas ut eſſe, per te
Ipſum Chriſte rogo, tuúmque nomen,
Æterno ſoboles amata Patri.

Puer orans ante Cibum.

COnditor & rector magni, Pater optime, mundi,
Huc ades, & donis auxiliare tuis;
Nate Deo, noſtræ reparator Chriſte ſalutis,
Ut cibus, ut poſitus fac benè potus alat.
Et tu ſancte comes, dux ſolatórque piorum
Spiritus, huic menſæ mitis adeſſe velis.
Corpora ſic rectè paſcentur noſtra, nihílque
Languida ſic poterit lædere membra mali.

Poſt Cibum.

COrpora qui ſolito ſatiaſti noſtra cibatu,
Qui ſatias toto quicquid in orbe manet;
Paſce tuo, Genitor, mortalia pectora verbo,
Noſtráque cœleſti nectare corda riga:
Quo pariter membris, pariter quoque mente refecti
Uſque tuâ liceat nos bonitate frui;
Tandem etiam placido vectos ſuper æthera curſu,
Inter fœlices aſtra tenere choros.

Oratio Matutina.

CHriſte, Dei æterni ſoboles æterna parentis,
Ex illibata virgine natus homo,
Morte tuâ qui devictâ de morte triumphas,
Et peccata tuo ſanguine noſtra lavas;
Ah vitam largire piis ſine fine beatam,
Qui te cunque fide non dubitante colunt.
O da peccati tangat mea pectora ſenſus,
Delicti ut pigeat, pœniteátque mei.
Utque petens veniam credam tibi vera profeſſo,
Et ſtudium de te pendeat omne meum:
Te ſolum venerer, tibi diſcam fidere ſoli,
Unicum & agnoſcam te Dominum atque Deum.
Neve tuo à cultu veſanâ mente recedam,
Réſque prior mihi ſit nomine nulla tuo.
Nec me quicquam in vitâ aut in nece ſeparet abs te,
Sed ſemper famulus ſim, maneámque tuus.

A M E N.

BOOKS Printed by Patent, *and Sold by* Elizabeth Norton, *in* Little-Britain, London.

1. A Short Introduction to Grammar, (commonly call'd the *Accidence*) generally to be uſed. Compiled for the Inſtruction of thoſe who deſire to attain to the Knowledge of the Latin Tongue.

2. Breviſſima Inſtitutio: Seu, Ratio Grammatices cognoſcendæ ad omnium puerorum utilitatem præſcripta, (vulgò dicta *Lily*'s *Grammar.*) *Quam ſolam Regia Majeſtas in omnibus Scholis docendam præcipit.*

3. *Lily*'s Rules conſtrued: Whereunto are added *Tho. Robinſon*'s Heteroclites, the *Latin Syntaxis*, and *Qui mihi.* Alſo there are added the Rules for the Genders of Nouns and Preterperfect Tenſes and Supines of Verbs, in Engliſh alone.

4. *Figura* and *Proſodia* Conſtrued.

5. Inſtitutio Græcæ Grammatices Compendiaria in uſum Regiæ Scholæ Weſtmonaſterienſis. In uſum ſtudioſæ Juventutis adduntur etiam quidam literarum Nexus, & Scripturæ Compendia, quæ partim elegantiæ, partim brevitatis causá uſurpari ſolent.

OMNIA
HABEO